

ARABIAN NIGHTS
ENTERTAINMENTS:

CONSISTING OF

One Thousand and One
STORIES,

TOLD BY

The Sultaneſs of the *Indies*, to divert the Sultan from the Execution of a bloody Vow he had made to marry a Lady every Day, and have her cut off next Morning, to avenge himſelf for the Diſloyalty of his firſt Sultaneſs, &c.

CONTAINING

A better Account of the Cuſtoms, Manners, and Religion of the Eaſtern Nations; *viz.* *Tartars*, *Persians*, and *Indians*, than is to be met with in any Author hitherto published.

Translated into *French* from the *Arabian MSS.* by M. *Galland* of the Royal Academy; and now done into *Engliſh* from the laſt *Paris* Edition.

V O L. IV.

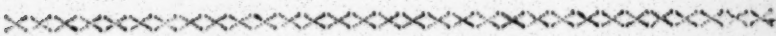
MANCHESTER:

Printed by CHARLES WHEELER, 1777.





ARABIAN NIGHTS ENTERTAINMENTS.



*Continuation of the history of Aladdin; or, the wonderful
lamp.*



LADDIN, who had not one wink of sleep while he was in the subterraneous abode, slept very heartily all that night, and never waked till late the next morning; when the first thing he said to his mother was, He wanted something to eat, and that she could not do him a greater pleasure than to give him his breakfast. Alas! child, said she, I have not a bit of bread to give, you eat up all the provisions I had in the house yesterday; but have a little patience, and it shall not be long before I will bring you some: I have a little cotton, which I have spun; I will go and sell it, and buy bread, and something

thing for our dinners. Mother, replied Aladdin, keep your cotton against another time, and give me the lamp I brought home with me yesterday; I will go and sell it, and the money I shall get for it, will serve both for breakfast and dinner, and perhaps supper too.

Aladdin's mother took the lamp, and said to her son, Here it is, but it is very dirty; if it was a little cleaner, I believe it would bring something more. To that end she took a little fine sand and water to clean it; but had no sooner begun to rub it, but in an instant a hideous genie of a gigantic size appeared before them, and said to her in a voice like thunder, What wouldst thou have? I am ready to obey thee as thy slave, and slave of all those that have that lamp in their hands; I, and the other slaves of the lamp.

Aladdin's mother was not able to speak at the sight of this frightful genie, but fell into a swoon; when Aladdin, who had once before seen such another, without losing time, or his senses, snatched the lamp out of his mother's hands, and said to the genie boldly enough, I am hungry, bring me something to eat presently. The genie disappeared immediately, and in an instant returned with a large silver bason on his head, and twelve covered plates of the same metal, which contained some nice and excellent meats; six white loaves on two other plates, and two bottles of wine, and two glasses in each hand. All these things he laid upon a table, and disappeared; and all this was done before Aladdin's mother came out of her swoon.

Aladdin went presently and fetched some water, and threw it in her face to recover her; but whether that, or the smell of the meats the genie brought, fetched her to life again, I cannot tell; but it was not long before she came to herself. Come, mother, said Aladdin, don't mind this, 'tis nothing at all; but get up, and come and eat; here's what will put you in heart, and

at the same time satisfy my extreme hunger: Don't let the meat be cold, but fall to.

His mother was very much surpriz'd to see the great bason, twelve plates, six loaves, and the two bottles and glasses, and to smell the delicious odour which exhaled from the plates. O! child, said she to Aladdin, to whom are we obliged for this great plenty and liberality? has the sultan been made acquainted with our poverty, and had compassion on us? It is no matter, mother, said Aladdin, sit down and eat; for you have almost as much need of a good breakfast as myself; when we have done, I will tell you. Accordingly both mother and son sat down, and eat with as good stomachs as the table was well furnished. But all the time Aladdin's mother could not forbear looking at and admiring the bason and plates, though she could not well tell whether they were silver or any other metal; so little a judge was she and her son of such matters.

In short, the mother and son found that the excellency of the meats added such strength to their appetites, that they sat at breakfast till it was dinner-time, and then they thought it would be best to kill two birds with one stone, and put the two meals together; and yet found they should have enough left for supper, and two or three meals for the next day.

When Aladdin's mother had taken away and set by what was left, she went and sat down by her son on the sofa. Aladdin, said she, I expect now that you should satisfy my impatience, and tell me exactly what passed between the genie and you, while I was in a swoon; which he presently complied with.

She was in as great an amazement at what her son told her, as at the apparition of the genie, and said to him, But, son, how came that genie to address himself to me, and not to you, to whom he had appeared before in the cave? Mother, answered Aladdin, the
genie

genie you saw, is not the same who appeared to me, though he resembles him in size; no, they had quite different meins and apparels: Without doubt they belong to different masters. If you remember, he that I first saw, call'd himself the slave of the ring on my finger, and this you saw, call'd himself the slave of the lamp you had in your hand; but I believe you did not hear him, for I think you fainted away as soon as he began to speak.

What! cried the mother, was your lamp then the occasion of that cursed genie's addressing himself rather to me, than to you? Ah! take it out of my sight, and put it where you please. I would rather you would sell it, than run the hazard of being frightened to death again by touching it; and if you would take my advice, you would part also with the ring, and not have any thing to do with genies, who, as our prophet has told us, are only devils.

With your leave, mother, reply'd Aladdin, I shall now take care how I sell a lamp, as I was going to do, which may be so serviceable both to you and me. Have not you been an eye-witness of what it hath procured us, and it shall still continue to furnish us with what we have occasion for. You may well think that my false and wicked uncle would not have taken so much pains, and undertaken so long and tedious a journey, if it had not been to get this wonderful lamp into his possession, which he preferred before all the gold and silver, which he knew was in the halls, and which these eyes of mine beheld. He knew too well the value and worth of this lamp, to ask for a greater treasure; and since chance hath discovered the virtue of it to us, let us make a profitable use of it, without making any great stir, and drawing the envy and jealousy of our neighbours upon us. However, since the genies fright you so much, I'll take it out of your sight, and put it where I may find it,

it, when I want it. As for the ring, I cannot resolve to part with that neither; for without that you had never seen me again; and though I am alive now, perhaps if it was gone, I might not be so some moments hence; therefore I hope you will give me leave to keep that, and to wear it always on my finger. Who knows what dangers you and I may be exposed to, which neither of us foresees, and which it may deliver us from. As Aladdin's arguments were just, and had a great deal of weight in them, his mother had nothing to say against them, but only replied, That he might do what he pleased, but for her part, she would have nothing to do with genies, but would wash her hands of them.

By the next night they had eat all the provisions the genie had brought, and the next day Aladdin, who could not bear the thoughts of hunger, took one of the plates under his coat and went out early to sell it, and addressing himself to a Jew, whom he met in the streets, and pulling out the plate, asked him if he would buy it. The cunning Jew examined the plate, and no sooner found that it was good silver, but he asked Aladdin, How much he asked for it? Aladdin, who knew not the worth of it, and never had been used to traffick, told him he would trust to his honour and generosity. The Jew was somewhat confounded at this plain dealing, and was doubtful whether Aladdin understood the full value of what he offered him to sell; however, he took a piece of gold out of his purse, and gave it him, tho' it was but the sixtieth part of the worth of the plate. Aladdin took the money very eagerly, and as soon as he got it in his pocket, retired with so much haste, that the Jew, not content with the exorbitancy of his profit, was vexed with himself in not penetrating into Aladdin's ignorance, and was for running after him to endeavour to get some change out of the money, but that Aladdin had got so far, that it was hardly possible for him to overtake him.

Before

Before Aladdin went home to his mother, he call'd at a baker's, bought a loaf, chang'd his money, and went home and gave his mother the rest, who went and bought other necessary provisions, which lasted them some time. After this manner they lived, till Aladdin had sold the twelve plates one at a time to the Jew, for the same money; who after the first time, durst not offer him less, for fear of losing so good a chap. When he had sold the last plate, he had recourse to the basin, which weighed ten times as much as a plate, and would have carried it to his old purchaser, but that it was too large and cumbersome; therefore he was obliged to bring him home with him to his mother's, where after the Jew had looked upon it, he laid him down ten pieces of gold, with which Aladdin was very well satisfied.

They lived on these ten pieces in a frugal manner a pretty while; and Aladdin, who had been used to an idle life, left off playing with young lads of his own age, after his adventure with the African magician. He spent his time in walking about, and discoursing with people with whom he had got acquainted. Sometimes he would stop at the most topping merchant's shop, where people of the best distinction met for the benefit of conversation, and listen, for improvement sake, to their discourse, by which means he gained a little knowledge of the world.

When all the money was spent, Aladdin had recourse again to the lamp. He took it in his hand, looked for the same place where his mother had rubb'd it with the sand, and rubb'd it also, and the genie immediately appear'd, and said, What wouldst thou have? I am ready to obey thee as thy slave, and the slave of all those who have that lamp in their hands; I, and the other slaves of the lamp. I am hungry, said Aladdin, bring me something to eat. The genie disappeared,
and

and presently returned with a bafon, and the same number of covered plates, &c. and fet them down on a table, and vanifh'd again.

Aladdin's mother knowing what her fon was going to do, went out at that time about fome bufinefs, and when fhe returned, which was not long firt, and found the table fo furnifhed a fecond time, was almoft as much furprized as before, at the prodigious effect of the lamp. However, fhe fat down with her fon, and when they had eat as much as they had a mind to, fhe fet enough by to laft them two or three days.

As foon as Aladdin found that their provifions were fpent, he took one of thefe plates, and went to look for his Jew chapman again; but paffing by a goldfmith's fhop, who had the character of a very fair and honeft man, the goldfmith perceiving him, called to him, and faid, My lad, I have often obferved you go by, loaded as you are at prefent, and talk with fuch a Jew, and then come back again empty handed. I imagine that you carry fomething that you fell to him; but perhaps you don't know what a rogue he is, and that he is the greateft cheat among all the Jews, and is fo well known, that no-body will have any thing to do with him. What I tell you is for your own good. If you have any thing to difpofe of, that lies in my way, I will give you the full worth of it; and if it be what I don't deal in, I'll direct you to other merchants who will not cheat you.

The hopes of getting more money for his plate, induced Aladdin to pull it prefently from under his coat, and fhew it to the goldfmith. The old man, who at firt fight faw that it was made of the fineft filver, asked him if he had fold any fuch as that was to the Jew? and Aladdin told him plainly that he had fold him twelve fuch, for a piece of gold each. Ah! villain, cried the goldfmith; but, added he, what's paff can- not be recalled. But by fhewing you the value of this

plate, which is of the finest silver we use in our shops, I'll let you see how much the Jew has cheated you.

The goldsmith took a pair of scales, weigh'd the plate, and after he had told Aladdin how much an ounce of fine silver was worth, he demonstrated to him, that his plate was worth sixty pieces of gold, which he paid him down that minute. If you dispute my honesty, said he, you may go to any other of our trade, and if he gives you any more, I'll be bound to forfeit twice as much: For what we gain by is the fashion of the plate, and that's out of the way of the fairest dealing Jew of them all.

Aladdin thank'd him for his good advice, and the favour he had done him, and never after went to any other person, but sold him all his plates, and the bason, and had as much for them as the weight came to.

Tho' Aladdin and his mother had an inexhaustible treasure in their lamp, and might have had whatever they had a mind to, yet they lived with the same frugality as before, only that Aladdin went more neat; but for his mother, she wore no cloaths but what she earned by her spinning cotton. After their manner of living we may easily suppose, that the full value of the plates and bason was sufficient to maintain them some years.

During this time Aladdin, to accomplish himself and understand the world, very much frequented the great shops, where they sold cloth of gold and silver, and fine stuffs, silks and linens, and oftentimes entered into conversation with the best of people; and among other shops, he visited those of the top jewellers, and had got a pretty good acquaintance among them, and by that means came to know that the fine fruit which he had gathered when he took the lamp, were not colour'd glass, but jewels of an extraordinary value. For as he had seen all sorts of jewels bought and sold in their shops,
but

but none that were so beautiful, or nigh so large as his, he found, that instead of colour'd glafs, he possess'd an inestimable treasure; but was so prudent not to say any thing of it, not so much as to his mother.

One day, 'as Aladdin was walking about the town, he heard an order of the sultan's published, for all people to shut up their shops and houses, and keep within doors, while the princess Badroulboudour (which is to say, the full moon of full moons) the sultan's daughter, went to the baths and back again.

This publick order inspired Aladdin with a great curiosity to see the princess's face, which he could not do, without getting into the house of some acquaintance, which stood in the way thither, and look thro' a window; but when he consider'd that the princess, when she went to the baths, had a veil on, he found this project would not take; but, to satisfy his curiosity, he presently thought of one which would; which was to get behind the door of the baths, and then he could not fail of seeing her face.

Aladdin had not waited long before the princess came, and he could see her plainly without being seen. She was attended with a great crowd of ladies, slaves and eunuchs, who walked on each side, and behind her. When she came within three or four yards of the door of the baths, she pulled off her veil, and gave Aladdin an opportunity of a full look at her.

Till then Aladdin, who had never seen any woman's face but his mother's, who was old, and never could boast of any such features, thought that all women were like her, and could hear people talk of the most surprising beauties without being the least moved; for whatever words are made use of to heighten the merit of a beauty, they can never make the same impression as the lady herself.

But as soon as Aladdin had seen the princess Bad-

roulboudour, his sentiments were very much changed, and his heart could not withstand all those inclinations so charming an object inspires. The princess was the most lovely beautiful brown woman in the world; her eyes were large, lively, and sparkling; her looks sweet and modest; her nose was of a just proportion, her mouth small, her lips of a vermilion red and agreeable symmetry; in a word, all the features of her face were regular and beautiful; therefore no body should be surprized, if Aladdin who had never seen and was a stranger to so many charms, was dazzled, and his senses quite ravished. With all these perfections the princess had so delicate a shape, so majestic an air, that the sight of her was sufficient to inspire respect.

After the princess had passed by Aladdin, and got into the baths, he remained some time astonished and confounded, and in a kind of extacy, in reflecting and imprinting the idea of so charming an object deeply in his mind. But at last considering that the princess was gone past him, and that when she returned from the bath her back would be towards him, and she veil'd, he resolved to quit his post and go home. But when he came there, he could not conceal his uneasiness so well, but that his mother perceived it, and was very much surprized to see him so much more thoughtful and melancholy than usual, and asked him what had happened to him to make him so? Aladdin returned her no answer, but sat carelessly down on the sofa, and remained in the same condition, full of the image of the charming Badroulboudour. His mother, who was dressing supper, pressed him no more; but when it was ready, set it on the table before him; but perceiving that he gave no attention to it, bid him eat, which she had much ado to persuade him to; and when he did, it was with great indifference, and all the time cast down his eyes, and observed so great a silence, that she could not possibly get the least
word

word out of him, to know the reason of so extraordinary an alteration.

After supper she asked him again, why he was so melancholy; but could have no other satisfaction, but that he would go to bed. Now, without examining how Aladdin passed the night, I shall only tell you, that as he sat the next day, over against his mother, as she was spinning cotton, he spoke to her in these words: I perceive that my silence yesterday has very much troubled you; I was not, nor am not such as I fancy you believed; but I can tell you; that what I did then, and now endure, is worse than any disease. I cannot tell well what ails me; but yet don't doubt but what I am going to tell you will inform you.

It was published yesterday in another quarter of the town, and therefore you know nothing of it, that the princess Badroulboudour, the sultan's daughter, was to go to the baths after dinner; and to pay all the respect that was due to that princess, all the shops were order'd to be shut up in her way thither, and every body to keep within doors to give her and her attendants more liberty in the streets. As I was walking about, I heard this order of the sultan's published; and as I was not then far off the baths, I had a great curiosity to see the princess's face; and a thought coming into my head, that the princess, when she should come nigh the door of the baths, would pull her veil off, I resolv'd to get behind that door; and as I imagin'd, so it happened. The princess threw off her veil, and I had the happiness of seeing her lovely face with the greatest satisfaction imaginable. This, mother, was the cause of my melancholy and silence yesterday: I love the princess with so much violence, that I cannot express it; and as my lively passion increases every moment, I cannot live without the possession of the amiable princess

ceis Badroulboudour, and am resolved to ask her in marriage of the sultan her father.

Aladdin's mother gave a great deal of attention to what her son told her; but when he talked of asking the princess Badroulboudour in marriage of the sultan, she could not help bursting out into a loud laughter. Aladdin would have gone on with his discourse, but she interrupted him: Alas! child, said she, what are you thinking of, for you talk as if you were mad.

I can assure you, mother, replied Aladdin, that I am not mad, but in my right senses: I foresaw that you would reproach me thus foolishly and extravagantly; but I must tell you once more, that I am resolved to demand the princess Badroulboudour of the sultan in marriage, and your remonstrances shall not prevent me.

Indeed, son, replied the mother, seriously, I cannot help telling you, that you have quite forgot yourself; and if you would put this resolution of yours in execution, I do not see who you can get to propose it for you. You yourself, replied he immediately. I go to the sultan, answered the mother, amaz'd and surpriz'd! upon my word I shall take care how I engage in such an affair. Why, who are you, son, continued she, that can have that impudence to think of your sultan's daughter? Have you forgot that your father was but a poor taylor, and that I am but of a mean extraction; and don't you know, that sultans never marry their daughters but to princes, or sultans like themselves?

Mother, answered Aladdin, I have already told you, that I foresaw all that you have said, or can say; and tell you again, that none of your discourse or remonstrances shall make me change my mind. I have told you, that you must ask the princess Badroulboudour in marriage for me: 'Tis a favour I desire of you, with all the respect I owe you; and I beg of you not to re-
fuse

use me, unless you would rather see me in my grave, than by so doing give me new life.

The good old woman was very much embarrass'd; when she found Aladdin so obstinate as to persist so strongly in so foolish an undertaking. My dear child, said she again, 'tis true I am your mother, who brought you into the world, and there's nothing in the world that's reasonable but I would do for you. If I was to go and treat about your marriage with some neighbour's daughter, whose circumstances were equal with yours, I would do it with all my heart; and then they would expect you should be of some trade, or have some little estate or fortune. When such poor folks as we are have a mind to marry, the first thing they ought to think of, is to know how to live. But without reflecting on the meanness of your birth, and the little merit you have to recommend you, you aim at the highest pitch of fortune; and your pretensions are no less than to demand the daughter of your sovereign in marriage, who with one single word can crush you in pieces. For your own part, I leave you to reflect on what you should do, and come now to consider on what you desire of me. How could so extraordinary a thought come into your head, for me to go and make a proposal to the sultan to give his daughter in marriage to you? Suppose I had, not to say the boldness but the impudence to make so extravagant a demand, to whom should I address myself to be introduced to his majesty? Do you think the first person I should speak to would not take me for a mad-woman, and chastise me as I should deserve? Suppose there is no difficulty in presenting myself to an audience of the sultan, as I know there is none to those who go to ask justice, which he distributes equally among his subjects; or those who ask some favour for some signal service; how can I open my lips to offer such a proposal before his majesty and
his

his whole court? What have you done to be worthy of such a favour? What have you done either for your prince or country? How have you distinguished yourself? And if you have done nothing to merit so great a favour, with what assurance shall I ask it? Besides, here is another reason which you do not think of, which is, nobody ever goes to ask a favour of the sultan without a present; for by a present they have this advantage, that if for some particular reasons the favour is denied, they are sure to be heard. But what presents have you to make? And if you had one that was worthy of the least attention of so great a monarch, what proportion would it bear to the favour you would ask? Therefore, son, reflect well on what you are about, and consider, that you aspire to a thing which is impossible for you to obtain.

Aladdin heard all that his mother could say, to endeavour to dissuade him from his design, very quietly; and after he had weigh'd well that remonstrance in all points, he made answer; I own, mother, 'tis a great piece of rashness in me, to dare to carry my pretensions so far; and a great piece of inconsideration, to ask you with so much heat and precipitancy, to go and make that proposal of marriage to the sultan, without first taking proper measures to procure a favourable reception, and therefore beg your pardon. But be not surprized that through the violence of my passion I did not at first sight see every thing that was necessary to be done, to procure me that happiness I seek after. I love the princess Badroulboudour above all things that you can imagine; or rather, I adore her, and shall always persevere in my design of marrying her; which is a thing I have determined, and resolved on. I am obliged to you for the hint you have given me, and look upon it as the first step I ought to take to procure me the happy success I promise myself.

You

You say, it is not customary to go to the sultan without a present, and that I have nothing worthy of his acceptance. As to what you say about the present, I agree with you, and own that I never thought of it: But as to what you say, that I have nothing fit to present him with, don't you think, mother, that what I brought home with me that day on which I was deliver'd from an inevitable death, may be an agreeable present? I mean those things you and I both took for colour'd glasses; but now I am undeceiv'd, and can tell you that they are jewels of an inestimable value, and fit for the greatest of monarchs. I know the worth of them by frequenting the jewellers shops; and you may take my word on't, all the jewels that I saw in the most topping jewellers shops, were not to be compared to those we have, neither for size nor beauty, and yet they were valued at an excessive price. In short, neither you nor I know the value of ours; but be it as it will, by the little experience I have, I am persuaded that they will be receiv'd very favourably by the sultan: You have a large Porcelain dish fit to hold 'em; go and fetch it, and let us see how they will look, when we have ranged them according to their different colours.

Aladdin's mother fetched the China dish, and she took the jewels out of the two purses in which he had kept them all along, and placed them according to his fancy in the dish. But the brightness and lustre they had in the day-time, and the variety of the colours, so dazzled the eyes both of mother and son, that they were in the most agreeable surprize imaginable; for though Aladdin had seen them hang on the trees when he fetched the lamp, yet as he was then but a boy, he did not take much notice of them.

After they had admired this present some time, Alad-

din said to his mother, Now you cannot excuse yourself from going to the sultan under the pretext of not having a present to make him, since here's one which will gain you a favourable reception.

Tho' Aladdin's mother, notwithstanding the beauty and lustre of the present, did not believe it so valuable as her son esteemed it, she thought it might nevertheless be agreeable to the sultan, and found that she could not have any thing to say against it, but was very uneasy at Aladdin's demand in favour of his present. Child, said she, I cannot conceive that your present will have its desired effect, and that the sultan will look upon you with a favourable eye; and I am sure, that if I attempt to acquit myself of this message of yours, I shall have no power to open my mouth; and therefore I shall not only lose my labour, and the present, which you say is so extraordinary, but shall return home again in confusion, to tell you that your hopes are frustrated. Now I have told you the consequence, and you ought to believe me: But, added she, I will strive to please you, and endeavour to ask the sultan as you will have me; but certainly he will either laugh at me, and send me back like a fool, or be in so great a rage, as to make us both the victims of his fury.

She used a great many more arguments to endeavour to make him change his mind, but the charms of the princess Badroulboudour had made too great an impression on his heart, to dissuade him off his design. Aladdin persisted in his resolution, and she, as much out of tenderness as for fear he should be guilty of a greater piece of extravagance, condescended to his request.

As it was too late to go that day to the sultan's palace, it was put off 'till the next: The mother and the son talk'd of indifferent matters the remaining part of the

the day; and Aladdin took a great deal of pains to encourage his mother in the task she had undertaken to go to the sultan, who, notwithstanding all his arguments, could not persuade herself she could ever succeed; and indeed there was room enough for her doubts. Child, said she to Aladdin, if the sultan should receive me as favourably as I could wish for your sake, and would hear my proposal with great calmness, and after this kind reception should bethink himself, and ask me where lies your riches, and your estate; (for that's what he will sooner enquire after than your person) if, I say, he should ask me the question, what answer would you have me return him?

Don't let us be uneasy, mother, reply'd Aladdin, at a thing which may never happen: First, let us see how the sultan receives, and what answer he gives you. If it should so fall out, that he will be inform'd of what you say, I have thought of an answer, and am confident that the lamp which hath subsisted us so long, will not fail me at the last pinch.

Aladdin's mother could not say any thing against what her son then propos'd; but reflected that the lamp might be capable of doing greater wonders than just providing victuals for them. This consideration gave her some satisfaction, and at the same time removed all the difficulties which might induce her not to undertake what she had promised her son; when Aladdin, who penetrated into his mother's thoughts, said to her, But above all things, mother, be sure you keep this business secret, for thereon depends the success we ought to expect; and after this caution, Aladdin and his mother parted to go to bed. But violent love, and the great prospect of so immense a fortune, had so much possess'd the son's thoughts that he could not rest so well as he could have wished. He rose at day-break, and went presently and wakened his mother, who made all the haste she could

to get herself dressed to go to the sultan's palace, and to get in before the grand visier and bashaws, and other great officers of state were sat in the divan, where the sultan always assisted in person.

When she was ready, she took the China dish, in which they had put the jewels the day before, tied up in a fine napkin at four corners, and set forward for the sultan's palace, to the great joy and satisfaction of Aladdin. When she came to the gates, the grand visier, and the other visiers and most distinguished lords of the court, were just gone in; and notwithstanding the crowd of people, who had business at the divan, was extraordinary great, she got into the divan, which was a large spacious hall, the entry into which was very magnificent. She placed herself just before the sultan, grand visier, and the great lords, who sat in that council, on their right and left hands. Several causes were called according to their order, and pleaded and adjudged, until the time the divan generally broke up, when the sultan rising, took his leave and returned to his apartment attended by the grand visier. The other visiers and ministers of state, returned, as also did all those whose business called them thither; some pleaded with gaining their causes, others dissatisfied at the sentences pronounced against them, and some in expectation of theirs being tried the next sitting.

Aladdin's mother seeing the sultan rise and retire, and all the people go away, judged that he would not come again that day, and so resolved to go home. When Aladdin saw her return with the present design'd for the sultan, he knew not at first what to think of the success of this affair; and in the fear he was in, lest she should bring him some ill news, he had not courage enough to ask her any, till the mother, who had never set foot into the sultan's palace before, and knew not what was every day practised here, freed him from his embarrass-
ment,

ment, and said to him with a great deal of simplicity, Son, I have seen the sultan, and am very well persuaded he has seen me too; for I placed myself just before him, and nothing could hinder him from seeing me; but he was so much taken up with all those who talk'd on all sides of him, that I pitied him, and wonder'd at his patience to hear them. At last I believe he was heartily tir'd, for he rose up suddenly, and would not hear a great many who were ready prepar'd to speak to him, but went away, at which I was very well pleased, for indeed I began to lose all patience, and was extremely tired with staying so long. But notwithstanding I'll go again to-morrow, perhaps the sultan may not be so busy.

Tho' Aladdin's passion was very violent, he was forc'd to be satisfied with this excuse, and to fortify himself with patience. However, he had the satisfaction to find that his mother had done her endeavour to get access to the sultan, and hoped that the example of those she saw speak to him, would embolden her to acquit herself the better of her commission when there was a favourable opportunity.

The next morning she went to the sultan's palace with the present, as early as the day before, but when she came there, she found the gates of the divan shut, and understood that the council sat but every other day, therefore she must come again the next. This news she carried her son, whose only relief was to guard himself with patience. She went six times afterwards on the days appointed, placed herself always directly before the sultan, but with as little success as the first time, and might have perhaps come a thousand times to as little purpose, if the sultan himself had not taken a particular notice of her; for 'tis very probable that there were none there but who came with petitions to the sultan, and

and each pleaded their cause in its turn, and Aladdin's mother was not of that class.

That day, after the council was broke up, when the sultan was in his own apartment, he said to his grand visier, I have for some time observed a certain woman, who comes constantly every day that I go into council, and has something wrapped up in a napkin : She always stays from the beginning to the breaking up of the council, and ever strives to place herself just before me. Do you know what she wants ?

Sir, replied the grand visier, who knew no more than the sultan what she wanted, but had not a mind to seem short, your majesty knows that women often form complaints on trifles : Perhaps this woman may come to complain to your majesty, that somebody had sold her some bad barley, or some such matter. The sultan was not satisfy'd with this answer, but reply'd, If this woman comes again next council-day, don't fail to call her, that I may hear what she has to say. The grand visier made answer, by kissing his hand, and lifting it up above his head, signifying his willingness to lose it if he fail'd.

By this time, Aladdin's mother was so much used to go to the council, and stand before the sultan, that she did not think it any trouble in the least, if she could but satisfy her son that she neglected nothing that lay in her power to please him : So the next council-day she went to the divan, and placed herself before the sultan as usual ; and before the grand visier had made his report of affairs, the sultan perceiv'd her, and compassionating her for having waited so long, he said to the visier, Before you enter upon any business, remember the woman I spoke to you about : Bid her come nigher, and let us hear and dispatch her first. The grand visier immediately called the chiet of the huissiers, who stood ready to obey his commands ; and pointing to her, bid

bid him go to that woman, and tell her to come before the sultan.

The chief of the huissiers went to Aladdin's mother, and by a sign he gave her, she follow'd him to the foot of the sultan's throne, where he left her and retired to his place by the grand visier. Aladdin's mother, by the example of a great many others whom she saw salute the sultan, bow'd her head down to the tapestry, which covered the steps of the throne, and remain'd in that posture 'till the sultan bid her rise; which she had no sooner done, than the sultan said to her, Good woman, I have observed you to stand a long time, from the beginning to the rising of the divan: What is your business?

At these words, Aladdin's mother prostrated herself a second time; and when she got up again, said, Monarch of monarchs, before I tell your majesty the extraordinary and almost incredible affair which brings me before your high throne, I beg of you to pardon the boldness, or rather to say impudence, of the demand I am going to make, which is so uncommon, that I tremble, and am asham'd to propose it to my sultan. To give her the more freedom to declare what she had to say, the sultan order'd every body to go out of the divan but the grand visier, and then told her she might speak without restraint.

Aladdin's mother, not content with this favour of the sultan's, to save her the trouble and confusion to speak before so many, was, notwithstanding, for securing herself against his anger, which from the proposal she was going to make, she was not a little apprehensive of; therefore assuming the discourse, she said, I beg of your majesty, that if you should think my demand the least injurious or offensive, to assure me first of your pardon and forgiveness. Well, replied

plied the sultan, I'll forgive you, be it what it will, and no hurt shall come to you: Speak boldly.

When Aladdin's mother had taken all these precautions, for fear of the sultan's anger, she told him faithfully how Aladdin had seen the princess Badroulboudour, the violent love that fatal sight had inspired him with, the declaration he made to her of it when he came home, and what representations she had made to dissuade him from a passion no less injurious, said she, to your majesty, as sultan, than the princess your daughter. But continued she, my son, instead of taking my advice, and confessing his boldness, was so obstinate as to persevere in it, and to threaten me with some action of despair, if I refused to come and ask the princess in marriage of your majesty, which, after an extreme violence on myself, I was forc'd to be so complaisant to him, for which I beg of your majesty once more to pardon not only me, but forgive Aladdin, my son, for entertaining such a rash thought, as to aspire to so high an alliance.

The sultan hearken'd to this discourse with a great deal of mildness, without shewing the least anger or passion; but before he gave her any answer, he ask'd her what she had tied up there in that napkin, which she had set down before she prostrated herself before him; upon which she unloosed it, and presented the china dish.

The sultan's amazement and surprize were inexpressible, when he saw so many, so considerably large, beautiful, and valuable jewels in one dish. He was struck with so great admiration, that he was for some time motionless. At last, when he had recovered himself, he received the present from Aladdin's mother's hand, and crying out in a transport of joy, How, rich and beautiful is this! After he had admir'd and handled some of the jewels, he turned about to his grand visier, and shewing him the dish, said, Look here, and confess that

that your eyes never beheld any thing so rich and beautiful before. The vizier was charmed. Well, continued the sultan, what say'st thou to such a present? Is it not worthy of the princess my daughter? And ought I not to bestow her on one who values her at so great a price?

These words put the grand vizier into a strange agitation. Some time before, the sultan had signify'd to him his intention of bestowing the princess his daughter on a son of his; therefore he was afraid, and not without ground, that the sultan, dazzled by so rich and extraordinary a present, might change his mind. Thereupon, going up to him, and whispering him in the ear, said to him, Sir, I cannot disown but the present is worthy of the princess; but I beg of your majesty to grant me three months before you come to a resolution. I hope, before that time, my son, on whom you have had the bounty to look favourably, will be able to make a nobler present than Aladdin, who is an entire stranger to your majesty.

The sultan, though he was very well persuaded that it was not possible for the vizier to provide so considerable a present for his son to make to the princess, yet he hearken'd to him, and granted him that favour. So turning about to Aladdin's mother, he said to her, Good woman, go home, and tell your son that I agree to the proposal you have made me; but I cannot marry the princess my daughter, till some furniture I design for her be got ready, which cannot be finished these three months, but at the expiration of that time come again.

Aladdin's mother returned home much more overjoyed than she could have ever imagin'd, for she look'd upon her access to the sultan as a thing impossible and impracticable; and besides, the meeting with so favourable an answer, instead of the refusal and confusion she expected, ravish'd her senses. From two things, Alad-

din, when he saw his mother return, judg'd that she brought him good news; the one was, that she return'd sooner than ordinary; and the next was, the gayness of her countenance. Well, mother, said he to her, may I entertain any hopes, or must I die with despair? When she had pulied off her veil, and had sat herself down on the sofa by him, she said to him, Not to keep you long in suspense, son, I will begin to tell you, that instead of thinking of dying, you ought to be very well satisfy'd. Then pursuing her discourse, she told him, how that she had an audience before every body else, which made her come home so soon; the precautions she had taken lest she should have displeas'd the sultan, by making the proposal of marriage between him and the princess Badroulboudour, and the favourable answer she had from the sultan's own mouth; and that as far as she could judge, the present wrought that powerful effect. But when I least expected it, said she, and he was going to give me an answer, the grand visier whisper'd him in the ear, and I am afraid might be some obstacle to his good intentions.

Aladdin thought himself the most happy of all men at the hearing of this news, and thanked his mother for all the pains she had taken in the pursuit of this affair, the good success of which was of so great importance to his quiet. Though through his impatience to enjoy the object of his passion, three months seem'd an age, yet he dispos'd himself to wait until then with patience, relying on the sultan's word, which he look'd upon to be irrevocable. But all that time, he not only reckon'd the hours, days, and weeks, but almost every moment. When two of the three months were past, his mother one evening going to light the lamp, and finding no oil in the house, went out to buy some, and when she came into the great streets, found them all illuminated, the shops shut up and garnish'd with boughs,

boughts, every body striving to shew their zeal by their rejoicings. The streets were crowded with officers in their habits of ceremony, mounted on horses richly caparisoned, each attended by a great many footmen. Aladdin's mother asked the oil-merchant what was the meaning of all those doings? Alas! good woman, said he, from whence came you, that you don't know that the grand visier's son is to marry the princess Badroulboudour, the sultan's daughter, to night? She will presently return from the baths; and these officers you see there, are to assist at the cavalcade to the palace, where the ceremony is to be solemnized.

This was news enough for Aladdin's mother: She ran home in great haste, and when she came to her son, who little suspected any such thing happening, was quite out of breath. Child, cried she, you are quite undone! you depend upon the sultan's fine promises, but there's nothing in them. At these words Aladdin was terribly alarm'd; Mother, reply'd he, how do you know the sultan has been guilty of a breach of promise? This night, answer'd the mother, the grand visier's son is to marry the princess Badroulboudour; and then she related all the circumstances, insomuch that he had no reason to dispute the truth of what she said.

At this account Aladdin was quite thunder-struck, till a secret motive of jealousy soon rous'd his spirits, and he bethought himself of the lamp, which had till then been so useful to him; and without venting his rage in words against the sultan, visier, or his son, he only said, Perhaps, mother, the visier's son may not be so happy to night as he promises himself: While I go into my chamber a moment, do you go and get supper ready. She accordingly went about it, and she guess'd that her son was going to make use of the lamp, to prevent, if possible, the consummation of the marriage.

When Aladdin had got into his chamber, he took the lamp, and rubbed it in the same place as before, and immediately the genie appear'd, and said to him, What would'st thou have? I am ready to obey thee as thy slave, and the slave of all those who have that lamp in their hands; I, and the other slaves of the lamp. Hear me, said Aladdin; thou hast hitherto brought me whatever I wanted as to provisions; but now I have business of the greatest importance for thee to execute. I have demanded the princess Badroulboudour in marriage of the sultan her father; he promised her to me, but only asked three months time; and instead of keeping that promise, has this night, before the expiration of that time, married her to the grand vizier's son. What I ask of thee is, that as soon as the new bride and bridegroom are in bed, that you bring them both hither in their bed. Master, reply'd the genie, I will obey you. Have you any other commands? None at present, answered Aladdin; and then the genie disappeared.

Aladdin went down stairs, and supped with his mother, with the same tranquillity of mind as usual; and after supper talked of the princess's marriage, as of an affair wherein he had not the least concern; and afterwards returned to his own chamber again, and left his mother to go to bed; but for his own part sat up 'till the genie had executed his orders.

In the mean time every thing was prepared with the greatest magnificence, in the sultan's palace, to celebrate the princess's nuptials; and the evening was spent with all the usual ceremonies, and great rejoicings till midnight, when the grand vizier's son, by a signal given him by the chief of the princess's eunuchs, slipped away from the company, and was introduced by that officer into the princess's apartment, where the nuptial bed was prepared. He went to bed first, and in a little time

after,

after, the sultaneſs, accompanied by her own women, and thoſe of the princeſs, brought the bride, who, according to the cuſtom of new married ladies, made great reſiſtance. The ſultaneſs herſelf helped to undreſs her, put her into bed by force, and after having kiſſ'd her, and bid her good night, retir'd with all the women, and ſhut the door herſelf.

No ſooner was the door ſhut, but the genie, as the faithful ſlave of the lamp, and punctual in obeying the command of them who poſſeſs'd it, without giving the bridegroom the leaſt time to careſs his bride, to the great amazement of them both, took up the bed, and tranſported it into Aladdin's chamber, where he ſet it down.

Aladdin, who waited impatiently for this moment, could not bear to ſee the viſier's ſon long in bed with the princeſs. Take this new bridegroom, ſaid he to the genie, and put him in an houſe of office, and come again to-morrow morning after day break. The genie preſently took the viſier's ſon out of bed, and carried him in his ſhirt whither Aladdin bid him; and after he had breath'd upon him, which prevented his ſtirring, he left him there.

Though Aladdin had a great love for the princeſs Badroulboudour, he did not talk much to her when they were alone; but only ſaid with a paſſionate air, Fear nothing, moſt adorable princeſs, you are here in ſafety; for, notwithſtanding the violence of my paſſion, which your charms have kindled, it ſhall never exceed the bounds of the profound reſpect I owe you. If I have been forced to come to this extremity, it is not with an intent of affronting you, but to prevent an unjuſt rival's poſſeſſing you, contrary to the ſultan your father's promiſe in favour of me.

The princeſs, who knew nothing of theſe particulars, gave very little attention to what Aladdin could ſay.

The

The fright and amazement of so surprizing and unexpected an adventure, had put her into such a condition, that he could not get one word from her. However, he undress'd himself, and got into the visier's son's place, and lay with his back to the princess, putting a sabre between himself and her, to shew that he deserved to be punished, if he attempted any thing against her honour.

Aladdin, very well satisfied with having thus deprived his rival of the happiness he had flattered himself with that night, slept very quietly, though the princess Badroulboudour never passed a night so ill in her life; and if we consider the condition the genie left the grand visier's son in, we may imagine that the new bridegroom spent his much worse.

Aladdin had no occasion the next morning to rub the lamp to call the genie, he came at the hour appointed, and just when he had done dressing himself, and said to him, I am here, master, what are your commands? Go, said Aladdin, fetch the visier's son out of the place where you left him, and put him into his bed again, and carry it from whence thou broughtest it. The genie presently returned with the visier's son, Aladdin took up his sabre, the new bridegroom was laid by the princess, and in an instant the nuptial bed was transported into the same chamber of the palace from whence it was brought: But we must observe, that all this time the genie never appeared either to the princess or the grand visier's son. His hideous form would have made them die away with fear. Neither did they hear any thing of the discourse between Aladdin and him, but only perceiv'd the motion of the bed, and their transportation from one place to another; which, as we may well imagine, was enough to frighten them.

As soon as the genie had set down the nuptial bed in

its proper place, the sultan, who was curious to know how the princess had spent the wedding-night, open'd the door to bid her good-morrow. The grand visier's son, who was almost perish'd with cold, by standing in his shirt all night, and had not had time to warm himself in bed, no sooner heard the door open, but he got out of bed, and ran into the wardrobe, where he undress'd himself the night before.

The sultan went to the bed-side, kiss'd the princess between the eyes, according to custom, wishing her a good morrow, and asked her, smiling, how she had pass'd the night? But looking at her more earnestly, he was extremely surpriz'd to see her look so melancholy, and that neither by a blush, or any other sign, he could satisfy his curiosity. He said several things; but finding that he could not get a word from her, he attributed it to her modesty, and so retired. Nevertheless, he suspected that there was something extraordinary in this silence, and thereupon went immediately to the sultaness's apartment, and told her in what a condition he found the princess, and how she receiv'd him. Sir, said the sultaness, your majesty ought not to be surprized at this behaviour; new married people always have a restraint upon themselves the next day; she will be quite another thing in two or three days time, and then she will receive the sultan her father as she ought: But I will go and see her, added she; I am very much deceived, if she uses me in the same manner.

As soon as the sultaness was dress'd, away she goes to the princess's apartment, who was still in bed, undraws the curtain, bids her good-morrow, and kissed her. But how great was her surprise, when she return'd her no answer; and looking more attentively at her, she perceived her to be very much troubled, which made her judge that something had happened, which she did not think of. How comes it, child, said the sultaness,

sultaneſs, that you do not return my careſſes? Ought you to uſe your mother after this manner? And do you think I don't know whatever may have happened in the circumſtances you are in? But I am apt to believe you don't think ſo, and ſomething extraordinary has happened; come, tell me freely, and don't make me any longer uneaſy.

At laſt the princeſs Badroulboudour broke ſilence with a great ſigh, and ſaid, Alas! moſt honoured mother and madam, forgive me if I have failed in the reſpect I owe you. My mind is ſo full of the extraordinary things which have befallen me this night, that I have not yet recovered my amazement and fright, and ſcarce know myſelf. Then ſhe told her, how the inſtant after ſhe and her ſpouſe were in bed, the bed was tranſported into a dark ugly room, where he was taken from her and carried away, where ſhe knew not, and ſhe was left alone with a young man, who after he had ſaid ſomething to her, which through her fright ſhe did not mind, laid himſelf down by her, in her huſband's place, but firſt put his ſabre between them; and in the morning her huſband was brought to her again, and the bed was tranſported back to her own chamber. All this, ſaid ſhe, was but juſt done, when the ſultan, my father, came into my chamber. I was ſo overwhelm'd with grief, that I had not power to make him one word of an answer; therefore I am afraid that he is enraged at the manner I received the honour he did me; but I hope he will forgive me, when he knows my melancholy adventure, and the miſerable condition I am in at preſent.

The ſultaneſs heard all the princeſs told very patiently, but would not believe it. You did well, child, ſaid ſhe, not to ſpeak of this to your father: Have a care for the future, how you mention it to any body; for you will certainly be thought mad, if you talk at
this

this rate. Madam, reply'd the princess, I can assure you I am in my right senses: Ask my husband, and he will tell you the same story. Well, I will, said the sultaneſs; but if he should talk in the same manner, I shall not be one whit the better persuaded of the truth. Come, rise, and throw off this idle fancy, it will be a fine story indeed, if all the feasts and rejoicings in the kingdom should be interrupted by such a vision. Don't you hear the trumpets sounding, and drums beating, and concerts of the finest musick? Cannot all these inspire you with joy and pleasure, and make you forget all the whimsies and fancies you tell me of? At the same time the sultaneſs called the princess's women, and after she had seen her get up, and set at her toilet, she ran to the sultan's apartment, and told him that her daughter had got some odd notions in her head, but that there was nothing in them.

Then she sent for the visier's son, to know of him the bottom of what the princess had told her; but he thinking himself highly honour'd to be allied to the sultan, was so prudent as to disguise the matter from her. Son-in-law, said the sultaneſs, are you as much infatuated as your wife? Madam, replied the visier's son, may I be so bold as to ask the reason of that question? O! that's enough, answer'd the sultaneſs, I see you are wiser than she.

The rejoicings lasted all that day in the palace, and the sultaneſs, who never left the princess, forgot nothing to divert her, and make her merry, and entertained her with all manner of diversions and sights; but she was so deeply struck with the ideas of what had happened to her that night, that it was easy to see that her thoughts were entirely taken up about it. Neither was the grand visier's son's affliction less, but that his ambition made him disguise it, and appear to be a happy bridegroom.

Aladdin, who was well acquainted with what passed in the palace, never disputed but that the new married couple were to lie together again that night, notwithstanding the troublesome adventure of the night before; and therefore he having as great an inclination to disturb them, he had recourse to his lamp, and when the genie appeared, and offered his service, said to him, 'The grand visier's son, and the princess Badroulboudour, are to lie together again to night: Go, and as soon as they are in bed, bring the bed hither, as thou didst yesterday.

The genie obey'd Aladdin as faithfully and exactly as the day before; the grand visier's son pass'd the night as coldly and disagreeably as before, and the princess had the mortification again to have Aladdin for her bedfellow, with the sabre between them. The genie, according to Aladdin's orders, came the next morning, and brought the bridegroom and laid him by his bride, and then carried the bed and new married couple back again to the palace.

The sultan, after the reception the princess Badroulboudour had given him that day, was very uneasy to know how she pass'd the second night, and if she would give him the same reception, and therefore went into her chamber as early as the morning before. The grand visier's son, more ashamed, and mortified with the ill success of this last night, no sooner heard him coming, but he jump'd out of bed, and ran hastily into the wardrobe. The sultan went to the princess's bedside, and after the caresses he had given her the former morning, bid her good-morrow. Well, daughter, said he, are you in a better humour than you was yesterday morning? Still the princess was silent, and the sultan perceived her to be more troubled, in greater confusion than before, and never doubted but that something very extraordinary was the cause; but provoked

voked that his daughter should conceal it, he said to her in a rage, with his sabre in his hand, Daughter, either tell me what is the matter, or I will cut off your head immediately.

The princess, more frighten'd at the menaces and tone of the enraged sultan, than at the sight of the drawn sabre, at last broke silence, and said, with tears in her eyes, Dear father and sultan, I ask your majesty's pardon, if I have offended you, and hope, that out of your bounty and clemency you will have compassion on me, when I have told you, in what a miserable condition I have spent this last night, and the night before.

After this preamble, which appeased the sultan, she told him what had happened to her in so moving a manner, that he, who lov'd her tenderly, was most sensibly grieved. And to confirm him into a belief of what she said, she added, If your majesty doubts of the truth of this account, you may inform yourself from my husband, who, I am persuaded will tell you the same thing.

The sultan immediately enter'd into the great trouble so surprising an adventure ought to give the princess. Daughter, said he, you are very much to be blamed for not telling me this yesterday, since it concerns me as much as yourself. I did not marry you with an intention to make you miserable, but that you might enjoy all the happiness you deserve, and which you might hope for from a husband, who to me seem'd agreeable to you. Efface all these troublesome ideas out of your memory: I will take care and give orders that you shall have no more such disagreeable and insupportable nights.

As soon as the sultan had got back to his own apartment, he sent for the grand visier: Visier, said he, have you seen your son, and has he told you nothing? The visier replied, no. Then the sultan related all that

the princess Badroulboudour had told him, and afterwards said, I don't doubt but that my daughter has told me the truth; but nevertheless I should be glad to have it confirmed by your son, therefore go and ask him how it was.

The grand visier went immediately to his son, and communicated the sultan's pleasure to him, and enjoined him to conceal nothing from him, but to tell him the whole truth. I will disguise nothing from you, father, reply'd the son, for indeed all that the princess says is true; but what relates to my own self particularly, she knows nothing of. After my marriage, I have pass'd two such dismal nights as are beyond imagination or expression; not to mention a fright I was in, to feel my bed lifted up four times, and transported from one place to another, without being able to guess how it was done. You shall judge of the miserable condition I was in, to pass two whole nights in nothing but my shirt, in a kind of privy, unable to stir out of the place where I was put, or to make the least movement, though I could not perceive any obstacle to prevent me. Yet I must tell you, that all this ill usage does not in the least lessen those sentiments of love and respect I have for the princess, and of which she is so deserving; but I must confess, that notwithstanding all the honour and lustre that attends my marrying my sovereign's daughter, I would much rather die, than live long in so great an alliance, if I must undergo what I have already endured. I do not doubt but that the princess entertains the same sentiments, and that she will readily agree to a separation, which is so necessary both for her repose and mine. Therefore, father, I beg you, by the same tenderness you had for me to procure me so great an honour, to get the sultan's consent that our marriage may be declared null and void.

Notwithstanding the grand visier's ambition to have
his

his son allied to the sultan, the steady resolution he saw he had made to be separated from the princess, made him not think it proper to bid him have a little patience for a few days; but judg'd it most convenient to go and give the sultan an account of what he had told him: At which time he never waited 'till the sultan himself, whom he found pretty much disposed to it, spoke of breaking the marriage, but begg'd of him to give his son leave to retire from the palace; alledging for an excuse, that it was not just that the princess should be a moment longer exposed to so terrible a persecution upon his son's account.

The grand visier found it no great difficulty to obtain what he asked: From that very instant, the sultan, who had determined it already, gave orders to put a stop to all rejoicings in the palace and town, and sent expresses to all parts of his dominions to countermand his first orders.

This sudden and unexpected change gave great room for various speculations and enquiries; but no other account could be given for it, but that the visier and his son went out of the palace both very much dejected. No body but Aladdin knew the secret, who rejoiced within himself for the happy success his lamp had procured him, which now he had no more occasion to rub, to produce the genie to prevent the consummation of the marriage, which he had certain information was broke off, and that his rival had left the palace. But what is most particular, neither the sultan nor the grand visier, who had forgot Aladdin and his demand, had the least thought that he had any hand in the enchantment, which caused the dissolution of the marriage.

Nevertheless, Aladdin let the three months be completed, which the sultan had appointed for the consummation of the marriage between the princess Badroulboudour

boudour and himself; but the next day sent his mother to the palace, to remind the sultan of his promise.

Aladdin's mother went to the palace, as her son had bid her, and stood before the divan in the same place as before. The sultan no sooner cast his eyes upon her, but he knew her again, and remember'd her business, and how long he had put her off: Therefore when the grand visier was beginning to make his report, the sultan interrupted him, and said, Visier, I see the good woman who made me the present some months since; forbear your report, 'till I have heard what she has to say. The visier then looking about the divan, presently perceived Aladdin's mother, and sent the chief of the hussars for her.

Aladdin's mother came to the foot of the throne, prostrated herself as usual, and when she had got up again, the sultan asked her what she would have. Sir, said she, I come to represent to your majesty, in the name of my son Aladdin, that the three months at the end of which you order'd me to come again, are expir'd; and to put you in mind of your promise.

The sultan, when he set this time, little thought of hearing any more of a marriage, which he imagined must be very disagreeable to the princess, when he only considered the meanness of Aladdin's mother's dress; but yet this summons for him to be as good as his word, was somewhat embarrassing to him; thereupon he consulted his visier, and signified to him the little inclination he had to conclude a match with a stranger, whose fortune he supposed to be very mean.

The grand visier freely told the sultan his thoughts on the matter, and said to him, In my opinion, sir, there is an infallible way for your majesty to avoid a match so disproportionable, without giving Aladdin any cause of complaint; which is, for your majesty to set so high a value upon the princess, which, were he
never

never so rich he could not come up to. This is the only way to make him desist from so bold, or, as I may say, rash an undertaking, which he never well thought of before he engaged in it.

The sultan approving of the grand visier's advice, turned about to Aladdin's mother, and after some short reflection, said to her, Good woman, it is true sultans ought to be as good as their words, and I am ready to keep mine, by making your son happy by the marriage of the princess my daughter. But as I cannot marry her without some valuable consideration from your son, you may tell him, I will fulfil my promise as soon as he shall send me forty basons of massy gold, full of the same things you have already made me a present of, and carried by the like number of black slaves, who shall be led by as many young and handsome white slaves, all dress'd magnificently. On these conditions I am ready to bestow the princess my daughter on him; therefore, good woman, go and tell him so, and I'll wait 'till you bring me his answer.

Aladdin's mother prostrated herself a second time before the sultan's throne, and retired. In her way home, she laugh'd within herself at her son's foolish imagination. Lack-a-day, said she, how can he get so many such large gold basons, and enough of that colour'd glass to fill them: What, must he go again to that subterraneous abode, the entrance into which is stopped up, and gather them off the trees? But where will he get so many such slaves as the sultan requires? it is altogether out of his power, and I believe he will not be over well satisfied with my embassy this time. When she came home, full of these thoughts, she said to her son, Indeed, child, I would not have you think any farther of your marriage with the princess Badroulboudour; though I must tell you too, the sultan received me very kindly, and I believe his intentions were very good;

good; but, if I am not very much deceived, the grand vizier has made him change his mind, therefore you may guess what I have to tell you. After I had represented to his majesty, that the three months were expired, and begg'd of him to remember his promise, I observed that he whispered with his vizier before he gave me this answer. Then she gave her son an exact account of what the sultan said to her, and the conditions on which he consented to the match. Afterwards she said to him, The sultan expects your answer immediately; but, continued she laughing, I believe he may wait long enough.

Not so long, mother, as you imagine, replied Aladdin: The sultan is mistaken, if he thinks by this exorbitant demand to prevent my entertaining thoughts of the princess. I expected greater difficulties, and that he would have set a higher price upon that incomparable princess. But I am very well pleased; his demand is but a trifle to what I could have done for her. But while I think of satisfying his request, go and get us something for dinner.

As soon as Aladdin's mother was gone out to market, Aladdin took the lamp and rubbed it, and the genie appeared, and offered his service as usual. The sultan, said Aladdin to him, gives me the princess his daughter in marriage; but demands first of me, forty large basins of massy gold, full of the fruits of the garden from whence I took this lamp thou art slave to: And these he expects to have carried by as many black slaves, each preceded by a young, handsome white slave, richly cloathed. Go and fetch me this present as soon as possible, that I may send it to him before the divan breaks up. The genie obeyed his command, and disappeared.

In a little time afterwards the genie returned with forty black slaves, each with a basin on his head full of
of

of pearls, diamonds, rubies and emeralds, all larger and more beautiful than those presented to the sultan before. Each basin was covered with a silver stuff, embroider'd with flowers of gold: All these, and the white slaves, quite filled the house, which was but a small one, and the little yard before it, and a little garden behind. The genie asked Aladdin if he had any other commands? Aladdin told him that he wanted nothing farther then, and the genie disappear'd.

When Aladdin's mother came from market, she was in a great surprize to see so many people, and such vast riches. As soon as she had laid down her provisions, she was going to pull off her veil; but Aladdin hinder'd her, and said, Mother, let us lose no time, but before the sultan and the divan rise, I would have you return to the palace, and go with this present, as the dowry he asked for the princess Badroulboudour, that he may judge by my diligence and exactness, of the ardent and sincere zeal I have to procure myself the honour of this alliance. Without waiting for his mother's making a reply, Aladdin opened the street door, and made the slaves walk out; a white slave followed always with a black one, with a basin on his head. When they were all got out, the mother followed the last black slave, and he shut the door, and then retir'd to his chamber, full of hopes that the sultan, after this present, would receive him as his son-in-law.

The first white slave that went out of the house, made all the people, who were going by and saw him, stop; and before they were all got out of the house, the streets were crowded with spectators, who ran to see so extraordinary and noble a sight. The dress of each slave was so rich, both for the stuff and jewels, that those who were dealers in them, valued each at no less than a million of money; besides the justness of the dress, the noble air and delicate shape of each slave, was unparal-

leſſed. They march'd ſlow, and in an equal diſtance from each other; and the jewels were large, and curiouſly ſet in their gold belts with juſt ſymmetry; and thoſe in their hats were of ſo particular a taſte and beautiful luſtre, that the ſpectators were in ſo great an admiration, that they could not forbear gazing at them, and following them with their eyes as far as poſſible; for, in ſhort, the ſtreets were ſo crowded with people, that none could move out of the ſpot they ſtood on. But as they were to paſs through a great many ſtreets to go to the palace, a great part of the town had an opportunity of ſeeing them. As ſoon as the firſt of theſe ſlaves arrived at the palace-gates, the porters formed themſelves into order, and took him for a king, by the richneſs and magnificence of his habit, and were going to kiſs the hem of his garment; but the ſlave, who was inſtruded by the genie, prevented them, and ſaid, We are only ſlaves, our maſter will appear at a proper time.

Then this ſlave, followed by the reſt, advanced into the ſecond court, which was very ſpacious, and in which ſtood the ſultan's palace. The magnificence of the officers, who ſtood at the head of their troops, was very much eclipsed by Aladdin's ſlaves: Nothing was ever ſeen ſo ſhining and noble in the ſultan's palace before, and all the bright and gay lords of his court were not to be compared to them.

As the ſultan, who had been inform'd of their march, and coming to the palace, had given orders for them to be admitted when they came, they met with no obſtacle, but went into the divan in good order, one part ſitting to the right, and the other to the left. After they were all entered, and had formed a demi-circle before the ſultan's throne, the black ſlaves laid the baſons on the carpet; and all proſtrated themſelves, touching the carpet with their foreheads, and at the ſame time the white ſlaves did the ſame. When they

all rose again, the black slaves uncovered the basons, and then all stood with their arms cross'd over their breasts in great modesty.

In the mean time Aladdin's mother advanced to the foot of the throne, and having paid her respects, said to the sultan, Sir, my son Aladdin is sensible this present, which he has sent to your majesty, is much below the princess Badroulboudour's worth; but hopes, nevertheless, that your majesty will accept of it, and make it agreeable to the princess: For that which gives him the greater confidence is, he has endeavoured to conform himself to the conditions you were pleased to impose on him.

The sultan was not able to give the least attention to this compliment of Aladdin's mother. The first moment he cast his eyes on the forty basons, full of the most precious and beautiful jewels he had ever seen, and the fourscore slaves, who appeared by the richness and nobleness of their dress to be so many kings, he was so struck that he could not recover his admiration; but instead of answering Aladdin's mother, address'd himself to the grand visier, who could not any more than himself, comprehend from whence such profuse riches could come: Well, visier, said he aloud, what do you think of all this? Who can it be that has sent me so extraordinary a present, and neither of us know him? Do you think him worthy of the princess Badroulboudour my daughter?

The visier, notwithstanding his envy and grief to see a stranger preferred to be the sultan's son-in-law before his son, durst not disguise his sentiments. It was too visible that Aladdin's present was more than sufficient to merit his reception into that great alliance, therefore diving into the sultan's thoughts, he returned this answer: I am so far, sir, from having any thoughts, that the person who has made your majesty so noble a

present is unworthy of the honour you would do him, that I should be so bold as to say he deserved much more, if I was not persuaded that the greatest treasure in the world ought not to be put in a balance with the princess. This advice was applauded by all the lords who were then in council.

The sultan never staid, nor thought of informing himself whether Aladdin was endowed with all the qualifications fitting for one who aspired to be his son-in-law. The sight only of such immense riches, and Aladdin's diligence in satisfying his demand, without starting the least difficulty on the exorbitant conditions he had imposed on him, persuaded him easily, that he could want nothing to render him accomplished. Therefore, to send Aladdin's mother back with all the satisfaction she could desire, he said to her, Good woman, go and tell your son, that I wait to embrace and receive him with open arms, and the more haste he makes to come and receive the princess my daughter from my hands, the greater pleasure he will do me.

As soon as Aladdin's mother was retired, as much overjoyed as a woman in her condition could be, to see her son rise beyond all expectations to such great fortune, the sultan put an end to the audience for that day; and rising from his throne, ordered that the princess's eunuchs should come and carry those basons into their mistress's apartment, whither he went himself to examine them with her at his leisure. The fourscore slaves were not forgot, but were conducted into the palace; and some time after the sultan telling the princess Badroulboudour of their magnificence, ordered them to be brought before her apartment, that she might see he exaggerated not any thing in their praise.

In the mean time Aladdin's mother got home, and shewed in her air and countenance, the good news she brought her son. Child, said she to him, you have

now

now all the reason in the world to be pleased: You are, contrary to my expectations, arrived at the height of your desires. and you know what I always told you. But not to keep you too long in suspense; the sultan, with the approbation of the whole court, has declared that you are worthy of possessing the princess Badroulboudour, and waits to embrace you. and conclude your marriage; therefore you must think of making some preparations for that interview; that may answer the great opinion he has of your person; and after the wonders I have seen you do, I am persuaded nothing can be wanting. But I must not forget to tell you, the sultan waits for you with great impatience, therefore lose no time.

Aladdin, charm'd with this news, and full of the object which possess'd his soul, made his mother very little reply, but retir'd to his chamber. There, after he had rubb'd his lamp, which had never fail'd him in whatever he wish'd for, the obedient genie appear'd; Genie, said Aladdin, I want to go to bathe immediately, and afterwards provide me the most rich and magnificent habit monarch ever wore. No sooner were the words out of his mouth, but the genie render'd him, as well as himself, invisible, and transported him into a fine marble bath, of all sorts of colours; where first he was undress'd, without seeing by whom, in a large spacious hall. From the hall he was led to the bath, which was of a moderate heat, and there rubb'd and wash'd with all sorts of fine-scented water. After he had passed through several degrees of heat, he got out, but quite a different man from what he was before. His skin was clear white and red, and his body light-some and easy; and when he returned into the hall, found, instead of his own, a noble habit, the magnificence of which very much surprized him. The genie helped him to dress, and when he had done, transported him

him back to his own chamber, where he asked him if he had any other commands? Yes, answered Aladdin, I expect you should bring me as soon as possible an horse, that surpasses in beauty and goodness the best in the sultan's stables, with a saddle and housings, and other accoutrements, to the value of a million of money. I want also twenty slaves, as richly cloathed as those presented to the sultan, to walk by my side, and follow me, and twenty more to go before me in two ranks. Besides these, bring six women slaves to wait on my mother, as finely dress'd as any of the princess Badroulboudour's, each loaded with a complete suit fit for any sultaneess. And after all these things, be sure don't forget to bring also ten thousand pieces of gold in ten purses; and make haste, and be diligent.

As soon as Aladdin had given these orders, the genie disappear'd, and presently return'd with the horse, forty slaves, ten purses of gold, and the six women slaves, each carrying on her head an habit for Aladdin's mother, wrapt up in a silver stuff, and presented them all to Aladdin.

Of the ten purses, Aladdin took but four, which he gave to his mother, telling her, those were to supply her with necessaries; the other six he left in the hands of the slaves who brought them, with an order to throw handfuls among the people, as they went to the sultan's palace. These six slaves, who carried the purses, he order'd likewise to march before him, three on the right hand, and three on the left. Afterwards he presented the six women slaves to his mother, telling her they were her slaves, and that the habits they had brought were for her use.

When Aladdin had thus disposed his affairs, he told the genie he would call him when he wanted him, and thereupon the genie disappear'd. Then Aladdin's thoughts were more intent upon answering, as soon as possible,

possible, the desire the sultan had shewn to see him. He dispatched one of the forty slaves to the palace, with an order to address himself to the chief of the hussars, to know when he might have the honour to come and throw himself at the sultan's feet. The slave soon acquitted himself of his message and brought him word that the sultan waited for him with impatience.

Aladdin immediately mounted his horse, and began his march in the order he had appointed it; and tho' he was never on a horse's back before, he appeared with an extraordinary grace. The streets through which he was to pass, were immediately crowded with an innumerable concourse of people, who made the air echo again with their acclamations, especially every time the six slaves, who carried the puries, threw handfuls of gold into the air. Neither did these acclamations and shouts of joy come only from those who scrambled for the money, but from a superior rank of people, who could not forbear commending publicly Aladdin's generosity. Besides, those who knew him once when he played in the streets like a vagabond, did not know him again; such were the effects of the lamp, as to procure by degrees to those who possess'd it, perfections agreeable to the high fortune the right use of it advanced them to. Much more attention was given to Aladdin's person, than to the pomp and magnificence of his attendants, which had been taken notice of the day before in the march of the slaves with the present to the sultan. Nevertheless the horse was very much admired by such as had good judgement, and knew how to discern his beauties, without being dazzled with the jewels and richness of the furniture: And when the report was every-where spread about, that the sultan was going to give the princess Badroulboudour in marriage to him,
nobody

nobody regarded his birth nor envied his good fortune, so worthy he seem'd of it.

When he arriv'd at the palace every thing was prepared for his reception; and when he came to the second gate, he would have alighted from off his horse, to conform according to the custom observed by the grand visier, the generals of the armies, and governors of provinces of the first rank; but the chief of the huissiers, who waited on him by the sultan's order, prevented him, and attended him to the council-hall, where he helped him to dismount; tho' Aladdin opposed him very much, but could not prevail. The huissiers formed themselves into two ranks at the entrance of the hall, the chief put Aladdin on his right hand, and passing through the midst of them, led him to the sultan's throne.

As soon as the sultan perceived Aladdin, he was as much amazed to see him more richly and magnificently cloathed than ever he had been himself, as surprized at his good mein, fine shape, and a certain air of grandeur, which was very much different from the meanness his mother appeared in; all which were contrary to his expectation. But notwithstanding, this amazement and surprize did not hinder him from rising off his throne, and stepping down two or three steps quick enough to prevent Aladdin's throwing himself at his feet, he embraced him with all the demonstrations of friendship. After this civility, Aladdin would have cast himself at his feet again; but he held him fast by the hand, and obliged him to sit between him and the grand visier.

Then Aladdin, assuming the discourse, said, I receive sir, the honour which your majesty out of your great bounty is pleased to confer on me: But permit me to tell you, that I have not forgot that I am your slave; that I know the greatness of your power, and that I am not insensible how much my birth is below the splendor
and

and lustre of the high rank to which I am raised. If any way, continued he, I could have merited so favourable a reception, I confess I cannot attribute it to my boldness, but to a mere chance, which made me raise my eyes, thoughts and desires, to the divine princess, who is the object of my wishes: I ask your majesty's pardon for my rashness, but I cannot dissemble: I should die with grief, if I should lose my hopes of seeing them accomplished.

Son, answered the sultan, embracing him a second time, you do me wrong to doubt the least of my sincerity: Your life from this moment is too dear to me not to preserve it, by presenting you with a remedy which is in my disposal. I prefer the pleasure of seeing and hearing you before all your treasure and mine together.

After these words the sultan gave a signal, and immediately the air echoed again with trumpets and hautboys, and other musical instruments; and at the same time the sultan led Aladdin into a magnificent hall, where there was prepared a noble feast. The sultan and Aladdin eat by themselves, the grand visier, and the great lords of the court, according to their dignity and rank, waited all the time. Their conversation was of indifferent matters; but all the while the sultan took so great a pleasure in seeing him, that he never hardly took his eyes off him; and throughout all their discourse, Aladdin shewed so much good sense, as confirmed the sultan in the good opinion he had of him.

After dinner, the sultan sent for the chief judge of his capital, and order'd him to draw up immediately a contract of marriage between the princess Badroulboudour his daughter and Aladdin. In the mean time the sultan and he enter'd into another conversation in the presence of the grand visier and the lords of the court, who all admir'd the solidity of his wit, the great ease

and freedom wherewith he deliver'd himself, and the beautiful thoughts and delicacy of his expressing them.

When the judge had drawn up the contract in all the requisite forms, the sultan ask'd Aladdin, if he would stay in the palace, and solemnize the ceremonies of marriage that day? To which he answer'd, Sir, tho' great is my impatience to enjoy your maj-^{ty's} bounty, yet I beg of you to give me leave to defer it till I have built a palace fit to receive the princess in; therefore desire you to grant me a convenient spot of ground nigh your palace, that I may come the more often to pay my respects to you, and I will take care to have it finished with all diligence. Son, said the sultan, take what ground you think proper, there's land enough before my palace; but consider, I cannot then see you so soon united with my daughter, which would compleat my joy. After these words he embraced Aladdin again, who took his leave with as much politeness as if he had been bred up, and had always lived at court.

Aladdin mounted his horse again, and return'd home in the same order he came, with the acclamations of the people, who wished him all happiness and prosperity. As soon as he dismounted, he retired to his own chamber, took the lamp, and call'd the genie as usual, who in the like manner made him tenders of his service. Genie, said Aladdin, I have all the reason in the world to commend thy exactness in executing hitherto punctually whatever I have ask'd thee to do; but now if thou hast any regard for the lamp thy mistress, thou must shew, if possible, more zeal and diligence than ever. I would have thee build me, as soon as thou canst, a palace over-against, and at a just distance from the sultan's, and fit to receive my spouse the princess Badroulboudour. I leave the choice of the materials to thee, that is to say, porphyry, jasper, agate, lapis lazuli, fine marble, and the rest of the building. But I expect,
that

that at the top of this palace thou shalt build me a large hall with a dome, and four equal fronts; and that instead of bricks, the walls be made of wedges of massy gold and silver, laid alternately, that each front shall contain six windows; all which, except one, which must be left unfinished and imperfect, shall be so enriched with art and symmetry, diamonds, rubies, and emeralds, that they shall exceed all things of that kind in the world. I would have an inward and outward court before this palace, and a curious garden: But above all things, take care that there be laid in a place which thou shalt tell me of, a treasure of gold and silver coin. Besides, this palace must be well provided with kitchens and offices, store-houses, and rooms to keep choice furniture in, for all the seasons of the year. I must have stables full of the finest horses, equerries and grooms, and an hunting equipage. There must be officers to attend the kitchen and offices, and women slaves to wait on the princess. Thou understandest what I mean; therefore go about it, and come and tell me when all's done.

By that time Aladdin had instructed the genie with his intentions, and the building of his palace, the sun was set. The next morning by break of day, Aladdin, whose love for the princess would not let him sleep, was no sooner up, but the genie presented himself, and said, Sir, your palace is finished, come and see if you like it. Aladdin had no sooner signified his consent, but the genie transported him thither in an instant, and he found it so much beyond his expectation, that he could not enough admire it. The genie led him through all the apartments, where he met with nothing but what was rich and magnificent, with officers and slaves, all dress'd according to their rank and services for which they were appointed. Then the genie shewed him the treasury, which was opened by a treasurer, where Aladdin saw

heaps of bags of money, of different sizes, piled up to the top of the ceiling. The genie assured him of the treasurer's fidelity, and thence led him to the stables, where he shew'd him some of the finest horses in the world, and grooms carefully dressing them; and from thence they went to the store houses, which were filled with all necessary provisions, both for the food and ornament of the horses.

When Aladdin had examined the palace from top to bottom, and particularly the hall with the four and twenty windows, and found it much beyond whatever he could have imagin'd, he said to the genie, Genie, no one can be better satisfied than I am; and indeed I should be very much to blame if I complain'd: There's only one thing wanting which I forgot, that is, to lay from the sultan's palace, to the door of the apartment design'd for the princess, a piece of fine velvet for her to walk upon. The genie immediately disappear'd, and Aladdin saw what he desired executed that minute. Then the genie returned, and carried Aladdin home before the gates of the sultan's palace were opened.

When the porters, who had always been used to an open prospect, came to open the gates, they were amazed to find it limited, and to see a piece of velvet spread for a great way; but when they could discern Aladdin's palace distinctly, their surprize was very much increased. The news of so extraordinary a wonder was presently spread about the palace: The grand visier, who came soon after the gates were open, was no less amazed than other people at this novelty, but ran and acquainted the sultan, and endeavoured to make him believe it to be all enchantment. Visier, reply'd the sultan, why will you have it to be enchantment? You know as well as me that it is Aladdin's palace, which I gave him leave to build, to receive my daughter in. After the proof we have had of his riches, can

we think it strange that he should build a palace in so short a time: He has a mind to surprize us, and let us see what wonders are to be done with ready money. Come, own sincerely, that what you mention of enchantment proceeds from your envy. It being then the hour of going to council, they had no farther discourse.

When Aladdin got home, and had dismiss'd the genie, he found his mother up, and dressing herself in one of those suits that were brought her. By that time the council generally broke up, Aladdin had disposed his mother to go to the palace with her slaves, and desired her if she saw the sultan, to tell him she came to do herself the honour to attend the princess towards the evening to her palace. Accordingly she went with her slaves, who were all dress'd as fine as sultaneſſes; yet the crowd was nothing so great, because they were all veiled, and had each a surtout on, agreeable to the richness and magnificence of their habits. For Aladdin he mounted his horse, and took leave of his paternal house for ever, taking care not to forget his wonderful lamp, by the assistance of which he had reap'd such advantages, and arrived at the utmost height of his wishes, and went to the palace in the same pomp as the day before.

As soon as the porters of the sultan's palace saw Aladdin's mother, they went and inform'd the sultan, who presently order'd the bands of trumpets and hautboys, &c. to play, and the drums to beat, so that the air rebounded the echoes, and inspired the whole city with joy, the tradesmen and merchants began to adorn their shops and houses with fine carpets and cushions, and bedeck them with boughs, and prepare illuminations against night. The handicraftsmen, and workmen of all sorts, left their works, and all repaired to the great space between the sultan's and Aladdin's palace;

palace; which last gained all their attention, not only because it was new to them, but because there was no comparison between them. But the greatest part of their amazement was to comprehend, by what unheard of miracle so magnificent a palace should be so soon built, it being apparent to all, that there were no such things as materials, or any foundation laid the day before.

Aladdin's mother was receiv'd in the palace with honour, and introduced into the princess Badroulboudour's apartment by the chief of the eunuchs. As soon as the princess saw her, she went and saluted her, and desired her to sit down on a sofa; and while her women made an end of dressing her, and adorning her with the jewels Aladdin had presented her with, a noble collation was served up. At the same time the sultan, who had a mind to be as much with his daughter as possible before he parted with her, came and paid her great respect. Aladdin's mother had often talked to the sultan in publick, but he had never seen her with her veil off, as she was then; and though she was somewhat advanced in years, she had the remains of a good face, which shew'd what she had been in her youth. The sultan who had always seen her dress'd very mean and poor, was in admiration to find her as richly and magnificently cloathed as the princess his daughter. This, when he came to a more serious reflection, made him think Aladdin equally prudent and wise in whatever he undertook.

When it was night, the princess took her leave of the sultan: Their adieus were tender, and accompanied with tears: They embraced each other several times, and at last, the princess left her own apartment, and set forwards for Aladdin's palace, with his mother on her left hand, followed by an hundred women slaves, dressed in a surprizing magnificence. All the bands of music,
which

which play'd from the time Aladdin's mother arrived, joined together, led the procession, followed by an hundred chaoux, and the like number of black eunuchs, in two files, with their officers at their head. Four hundred of the sultan's young pages carried flambeaux on each side, which, together with the illuminations of the sultan's and Aladdin palaces, made it as light as day.

In this order the princess walked on the velvet, which was spread from the sultan's palace to Aladdin's, preceded by bands of musicians, who joining with those on the terrasses of Aladdin's palace, formed a concert, which, all extraordinary and confused as it appeared, increased the joy not only of the crowd of people in the large place, but of all that were in the two palaces, the town, and a great way about it.

At last, when the princess arrived at the new palace, Aladdin ran with all the joy imaginable to the entry of the apartment, the place appointed for him to receive her. His mother had taken care to point him out to the princess, in the midst of the officers that surrounded him, who found him so handsome, she was charmed. Adorable princess said Aladdin to her, accosting and saluting her respectfully, if I have the misfortune to have displeased you, by my boldness of aspiring to the possession of so lovely a princess, and my sultan's daughter, I must tell you, that you ought to blame your bright eyes and charms, not me. Prince (as we may now call him) answered the princess, I am obedient to the will of my father; and it is enough for me to have seen you once, to tell you that I obey without reluctance.

Aladdin, charmed with so agreeable and obliging an answer, would not keep the princess standing after she had walk'd so far, which was more than she was used to do; but took her by the hand, which he kiss'd with the greatest demonstrations of joy, and led her into a large

large hall, illuminated with an infinite number of wax candles, where, by the care of the genie, a noble feast was served up. The plates were all of massy gold, and contained the most delicate and costly meats. The vessels, basons, goblets, &c. with which the banquet was furnished, were gold also, and of exquisite workmanship, and all the other ornaments and embellishments of the hall were answerable. The princess, dazzled to see so much riches in one place, said to Aladdin, I once thought, prince, that nothing in the world was so rich and beautiful as the sultan my father's palace, but the sight of this hall alone is sufficient to undeceive me.

Then Aladdin led the princess to the place appointed for her, and as soon as she and his mother were sat down, a band of the most harmonious instruments, accompanied with the voices of some beautiful ladies, began a concert, which lasted without intermission to the end of the repast. The princess was so charm'd, that she declar'd she had never heard any thing like it in the sultan her father's court, but knew not that these musicians were fairies, which the genie had procur'd.

When the table was taken away, there entered a company of dancers, who danced according to the custom of the country, several dances in figure, and performed their parts with a surprizing lightness and activity, and shewed all the address they were capable of. About midnight Aladdin, according to the custom of that time in China, presented his hand to the princess Badroulboudour to dance with her, and so finish the ceremonies of their nuptials; and in short, both danced with so good a grace, that they were the admiration of all the company. When they left off, Aladdin did not let the princess's hand go, but led her to the apartment where the nuptial bed was prepared.

The

The princess's women helped to undress her, and put her to bed; Aladdin's officers did the same by him, and then all retired. Thus ended the ceremonies and rejoicings of Aladdin's and the princess Badroulboudour's marriage.

The next morning, when Aladdin waked, his valets de chambre presented themselves to dress him, and brought him another habit, as rich and magnificent as that he wore the day before. Then he ordered one of the horses appointed for his person to be got ready, mounted him, and went in the midst of a large troop of slaves to the sultan's palace. The sultan receiv'd him with the same honours as before, embraced him, placed him on the throne with him, and asked him to breakfast with him. To which Aladdin reply'd, I beg your majesty will dispense with me from accepting that honour to-day: I came to ask you to come and take a repast in the princess's palace, attended by your grand visier, and all the lords of your court. The sultan consented to it with pleasure, rose up immediately, and, as it was not far off, went thither on foot, with Aladdin on his right hand, the grand visier on his left, preceded by the chaoux, and principal officers of his palace, and follow'd by all the great lords of his court.

The nearer the sultan approach'd Aladdin's palace, the more he was struck with its beauty, but was much more amaz'd when he enter'd it; and could not forbear breaking out into exclamations. But when he came into the hall with the four and twenty windows, (to shew which Aladdin had invited him) and had seen the ornaments, and above all, cast his eyes on the windows enriched with diamonds, rubies, emeralds, all large perfect stones; and when Aladdin had observed to him, that it was as rich on the outside, he was so much surprized, that he remain'd some time motionless. After he recovered himself, he said to his visier, Is it possible

that there should be such a stately palace so nigh my own, and I be an utter stranger to it till now? Sir, reply'd the grand visier, your majesty may remember that the day before yesterday you gave Aladdin, whom you accepted for your son-in-law, leave to build a palace over-against your own, and that very night, before sun-set, there was nothing of it begun, and yesterday I had the honour to tell you first that the palace was built and finished. I remember it, reply'd the sultan, but never imagined that that palace was one of the wonders of the world; for where in all the world besides, shall we find walls built of massy gold and silver, instead of brick, stone, or marble; and diamonds, rubies, and emeralds set thick about the windows? Certainly there never was any thing like it in this world before.

The sultan would examine and admire the beauty of all the windows, and counting them found that they were but three and twenty that were so richly adorn'd, and that the twenty-fourth was unfinish'd and imperfect. Visier, said he, for that minister never left him, I am surpriz'd that a hall of this magnificence should be left thus imperfect: Sir, reply'd the grand visier, without doubt Aladdin has only wanted time to finish this window as well as the rest; for it is not to be supposed that he wants jewels for it, but that he will set about it the first opportunity.

Aladdin, who had left the sultan at the time of this discourse, to go and give some necessary orders, return'd just as the visier had given the sultan his supposed reasons: Son, said the sultan to him, this hall is the most worthy of admiration of any hall in the world; there's only one thing that surprizes me, which is to find one of the windows unfinished: It is certainly the forgetfulness or negligence of the workmen, that they have not put the finishing stroke to so beautiful a piece of
archi-

architecture. Sir, answer'd Aladdin, neither of these are the reasons why your majesty sees it in this condition: The thing was done with a design, and it was by my orders that the workmen left it thus, since I had a mind that your majesty should have the glory of finishing this hall, and the palace also; and I beg of you to approve of my good intention, that I may remember the favours I have received from you. If you did it with this intention, reply'd the sultan, I take it kindly, and will give orders about it immediately, and accordingly sent to the most topping jewellers and goldsmiths in his capital.

Afterwards the sultan went out of this hall, and Aladdin led him into that where he had regaled the princess Badroulboudour on his wedding-day. The princess came immediately afterwards, and received the sultan her father, with an air that shewed how much she was satisfied with her marriage. Two tables were immediately spread with the most delicious meats, serv'd up in gold dishes. The sultan, princess, Aladdin, and the grand visier sat down at the first, and all the lords of the court at the second, which was very long. The sultan was very much pleased with the meats, and own'd they were very excellent, as well as the wines delicious. But what he most of all admir'd, was four large beauties, profusely furnished with large flaggons, basons, and tumblers, all of massy gold, beset with jewels. Besides, he was charmed with several bands of musick, which were ranged along the hall, and formed most agreeable concerts.

When the sultan rose from table, he was informed that the jewellers and goldsmiths he had sent for, attended; upon which he returned to the hall, and shew'd them the window which was unfinish'd: I sent for you, said he, to fit up this window in as great per-

fection as any of the rest, examine them well, and make all the dispatch you can.

The jewellers and goldsmiths examined the other three and twenty windows with great attention, and after they had consulted together, to know what each could furnish, they returned, and presented themselves before the sultan, whose principal jeweller undertaking to speak for the rest, said, Sir, we are all willing to use our utmost care and industry to obey your majesty, but among us all we cannot furnish jewels enough for so great a work: But then I can, said the sultan, come to my palace, and you shall chuse what are fitting.

When the sultan return'd to his palace, he order'd his jewels to be fetch'd out, and the jewellers took a great quantity, particularly those which Aladdin had made him a present of, which they soon used, without making any great advance or shew in their work, and came again several times for more, and in a month's time had not finish'd half their work. In short, they used all the jewels the sultan had of his own, and borrow'd of the visier, and yet the work was not half done.

Aladdin at the same time knew, that all the sultan's endeavours to make this window like the rest were in vain, and therefore one day went into the hall to the jewellers and goldsmiths, and not only bid them desist from their work, but ordered them to undo what they had begun, and to carry the sultan all his jewels back again; and accordingly they undid in a few hours what they had been six weeks about, and then retired.

When they were all gone, and Aladdin was left alone, he took his lamp, and rubb'd it, and presently the genie appear'd. Genie, said Aladdin, I order'd thee to leave one of the four and twenty windows of the hall imperfect and unfinish'd, and thou executedst my commands punctually; but now I would have thee make it like the rest. The genie immediately disappeared,

peared, Aladdin went out of the hall, and returning soon after into it, he found that window, as he wished it to be, like the others.

In the mean time, the jewellers and goldsmiths got to the palace, and were introduced into the sultan's presence, where the first jeweller presenting the jewels, which he had brought back, said in the name of all the rest, Sir, your majesty knows how long we have been upon the work you was pleased to set us about, in which we used all imaginable industry: It was pretty far advanced when Aladdin obliged us not only to leave it off, but to undo what we had already begun, and bring your majesty your jewels back. The sultan ask'd them if Aladdin gave them any reason for so doing, and they answering that he had given them none, he order'd a horse to be brought to him presently, which he mounted, and rid to Aladdin's palace, with some few attendants on foot by his side. When he came there, he alighted at the stair-case, which led up to the hall, and went directly up to it; but it happened that at that very juncture Aladdin was opportunely there, and had just time to receive him at the door.

The sultan, without giving Aladdin time to complain obligingly of his not giving him notice, that he might have acquitted himself with the more duty and respect, said to him, Son, I come myself to know the reason why you would leave so noble and magnificent an hall as this is, imperfect and unfinish'd.

Aladdin disguised the true reason, which was, that the sultan was not rich enough in jewels to be at so great an expence, but said, Indeed your majesty saw this hall unfinished, but I beg of you now to see if any thing is wanting.

The sultan went directly to the window which was left imperfect, and when he found it like the rest, he fancied that he was mistaken, and examined the two windows

windows on each side, and afterwards all the four and twenty; and when he was convinced that the window, which several workmen had been so long about, was finished in so short a time, he embraced Aladdin, and kiss'd him between his eyes, saying to him, Certainly you are the most surprizing of all men, to do things thus in the twinkling of an eye: There's not your fellow in the world; the more I know you, the more I admire you.

Aladdin received these praises of the sultan's with a great deal of modesty, and replied in these words, Sir, it is a great honour to me, to deserve your majesty's good-will and approbation, and I assure you, I shall study to deserve them more.

The sultan return'd to his palace, but would not let Aladdin go back with him. When he came there, he found his grand visier waiting for him, to whom he related the wonder he had been witness of, with the utmost admiration; and in such terms, as left that minister no room to doubt but that the fact was as the sultan related it; tho' he was the more confirm'd in his belief, that Aladdin's palace was the effect of enchantment, as he told the sultan the first moment he saw that palace, and was going to repeat the same thing again, but the sultan interrupted him, and said, You told me so once before; I see, visier, you have not forgot your son's marriage to my daughter. The grand visier plainly saw how much the sultan was prepossess'd, and therefore to avoid any dispute, let him remain in his own opinion. The sultan, as certain as he rose in a morning, went into his closet, to look at Aladdin's palace, and would go often in a day to contemplate and admire it.

All this time Aladdin did not confine himself in his palace, but took care to shew himself once or twice a week in the town, by going sometimes to one mosque, and

and sometimes to another, to prayers, or going to pay the grand visier a visit, who affected to make great court to him on certain days, on which he did the principal lords of the court the honour to regale them at his palace. Every time he stirred out, he caused two slaves, who walked by his sides, to throw handfuls of money among the people as he passed through the streets, which were generally at that time crowded. Besides, no one came to his palace-gates to beg alms, but were sensible of his liberality.

Not a week past, but Aladdin went either once or twice a hunting, sometimes near the town, and sometimes farther off; at which time the villages through which he pass'd felt the effects of his generosity, which gain'd him so much the love and blessing of the people, that it was common for them to swear by his head. In short, without giving the sultan, to whom he paid all imaginable respect, the least umbrage, it might be said, that Aladdin, by his affable behaviour and liberality, had got the affections of the people, and was more beloved than the sultan himself. With all these good qualities he shewed a great courage, and a commendable zeal for the public good, of both which he gave sufficient proofs in a revolt on the borders of that kingdom; for he no sooner understood that the sultan was levying an army to disperse the rebels, but he begg'd the command of it, which he found no difficulty to obtain. As soon as he got to the army, he marched the troops against the rebels, and was so quick in that expedition, that the sultan heard of the rebels defeat before he had received an account of his arrival in the army. And though this action rendered his name famous throughout the kingdom, it never puffed up his heart with pride and vanity, but he was as affable after returning victor as before.

Aladdin had lived and behaved himself after this manner

manner several years, when the African magician, who undesignedly had been the instrument of raising him to so high a pitch of fortune, bethought himself of him in Africa, whither after his expedition he returned. And tho' he was almost persuaded that Aladdin died miserably in the subterraneous abode where he left him, yet he had the curiosity to know his end certainly; and as he was a great necromancer, he took out of a cupboard a square box, which he made use of in his necromantic observations, then sat himself down on his sofa, and set it before him. After he had prepared and levelled the sand which was in it, with an intention to discover whether or no Aladdin died in the subterraneous abode, he cast figures, and formed a horoscope, by which, when he came to examine it, he found that Aladdin had escaped out of the cave, lived splendidly, was rich, had married a princess, and was very much honoured and respected.

The magician no sooner understood by the rules of his diabolical art, that Aladdin had arrived to that height of good fortune, but a colour came into his face, and he cried out in a rage, This poor sorry taylor's son has discovered the secret and virtue of the lamp! I believed his death to be certain; but find too plainly he enjoys the fruit of my labour and study! But I'll prevent his enjoying it long, or perish in the attempt. He was not a great while deliberating on what he should do, but the next morning set forwards, and never stopt, but just to refresh himself, till he arrived at the capital of China, and took a lodging in a khan, and staid there the remainder of the day and the night, to refresh himself after so long a journey.

The next day the first thing the magician did was to enquire what people said of Aladdin; and taking a walk for that end thro' the town, he went to the most publick and frequented places, where people of the
best

best distinction met to drink a certain warm liquor, which he had drank often when he was there before. As soon as he sat down, he was presented with a glass, which he took, but listen'd at the same time to the discourse of the company, who were talking of Aladdin's palace. When he had drank off his glass, he joined them, and taking this opportunity, asked them particularly what palace that was they spoke so advantageously of. From whence come you? said the person to whom he addressed himself; you must certainly be a stranger, not to have seen, or heard talk of prince Aladdin's palace (for he was called so after his marriage with the princess Badroulboudour). I don't say, continued the gentleman, that it is one of the wonders of the world, but the only wonder of the world; since there is nothing so grand, rich, and magnificent: Certainly you must have come a great way off, not to have heard of it, for it is the greatest subject of conversation in this part of the world. Go and see, and then judge whether or no I have told you the truth. Forgive my ignorance, sir, replied the African magician, I arrived here but yesterday, and came from the farthest part of Africa, where the fame of this palace had not reached when I came away. For the affair which brought me hither was so urgent, that I made no stay in any place to be informed of news. But I won't fail to go and see it; and my impatience is so great, I'll go immediately and satisfy my curiosity, if you will do me the favour to shew me the way thither.

The person to whom the African magician addressed himself, seeming to take a pleasure in shewing him the way to Aladdin's palace, got up and went thither instantly. When he came to the palace, and had examined it on all sides, he made no dispute but that Aladdin had made use of the lamp to build it; and knew that none but the genies, the slaves of the lamp,

the attaining of which he had missed, could have performed such wonders; and piqued to the quick at Aladdin's grandeur, returned to the khan where he lodged.

The next thing he had to do, was to know where the lamp was, if Aladdin carried it about with him, or where he kept it; and this he was to discover by his art of necromancy. As soon as he entered his lodging, he took his square box of sand, which he always carried along with him when he travelled, and after he had performed some operations, he knew that the lamp was in Aladdin's palace, and conceived an inexpressible joy at the discovery. Well, said he, I shall have the lamp, and I defy Aladdin's preventing it, and his falling to his original meanness, from which he has taken so high a flight.

It was Aladdin's misfortune at that time, to be gone a hunting for eight days, which the magician came to know by this means. After he had performed this operation, which gave him so much joy, he went to the master of the khan, entered into a discourse with him on indifferent matters, and among the rest, told him he had been to see Aladdin's palace; and after exaggerating on what was the most surprising, and most admired by the world, he added, But my curiosity leads me farther, and I shall not be easy till I have seen the person to whom this wonderful edifice belongs. That will be no difficult matter, replied the master of the khan, there's not a day passes but he will give you the opportunity, but now he is not at home, but has been gone these three days on a hunting match, which will last eight.

The magician wanted to know no more; he took his leave of the master of the khan, and returning to his own chamber, said to himself, This is an opportunity I ought by no means to let slip, but will make the best use of it. To that end, he went to a maker and
seller

seller of lamps, and asked for a dozen of copper lamps: The master of the shop told him he had not so many by him, but if he would have patience till the next day, he would get him so many against what time he had a mind to have them. The magician appointed his time, and bid him take care that they should be handsome and well polished.

The next day the magician went for the twelve lamps, paid the man his full price for them, put them into a basket which he brought on purpose with him, hung the basket on his arm, and went directly with it to Aladdin's palace; and when he came near it, cry'd, Who'll change old lamps for new ones? But as he went along, he gathered a crowd of children and apprentice-boys about him, who thought him, as indeed a great many passing by did, mad, or a fool, to change new lamps for old ones, and therefore hollowed at him.

The African magician never minded all their scoffs and hollowings, or all they could say to him, but still cry'd, Who'll change old lamps for new ones? Which he repeated so often about the princess Badroulboudour's palace, that that princess, who was then in the hall with the four and twenty windows, hearing a man cry something, and not being able to distinguish his words, by reason of the hollowing of the mob about him, sent one of her women slaves down to know what he cried.

The slave was not long before she returned, and ran into the hall, laughing so heartily, that the princess could not forbear herself. Well, giggler, said the princess, will you tell me what you laugh at? Alas! madam, answered the slave, laughing still, who can forbear laughing, to see a fool with a basket on his arm, full of fine new lamps, ask to change them for old ones; which makes the children and mob make such a noise about him.

Another woman slave hearing this, said, Now you speak of lamps, I know not whether the princess may have observed it, but there's an old one upon the cornish, and whoever owns it, he will not be sorry to find a new one in its stead. If the princess has a mind she may have the pleasure to try, if this fool is so silly, as to give a new lamp for an old one, without having any thing for the exchange.

Now the lamp this slave mentioned, happened to be Aladdin's wonderful lamp, which he, for fear of losing, had laid upon the cornish before he went a hunting; which precaution he had made use of, several times before; but neither the princess, their slaves or eunuchs, had ever taken notice of it. At all other times but hunting, he carried it about him, and then indeed he might have locked it up; but other people have been guilty of as great oversights.

The princess Badroulboudour, who knew not the value of this lamp, and the interest that Aladdin, not to mention her own, had to keep it, entered soon into the pleasantry, and bid an eunuch take it, and go and make the exchange. The eunuch obeyed, went out of the hall, and no sooner got to the palace-gates, but he saw the African magician, called to him, and shewing him the old lamp, said to him, Give me a new lamp for this.

The magician never disputed but this was the lamp he wanted, since he had been informed that there were no such utensils in the palace, but what were either gold or silver. He snatch'd it presently, and thrusting it as far as he could into his breast, offered him his basket, and bid him chuse which he liked best. The eunuch picked out one, and carried it to the princess Badroulboudour; but the exchange was no sooner made but there was such a holloo, that the palace rung again; such a ridicule the children made of him,

The

The African magician gave every body leave to laugh as much as they pleased; but said not long about Aladdin's palace, but made the best of his way, without crying any longer, New lamps for old ones; and by his silence got rid of the children and mob.

As soon as he got out of the space between the two palaces, he skulk'd down those streets which were the least frequented; and having no more occasion for his lamps or basket, set it down in the midst of the street, when nobody saw him; then scouring down another street or two, he walked till he came to one of the city gates, and then pursuing his way through the suburbs, where he bought some provisions, he got into the fields, and turned into a road which led to a lonely remote place, where he stopt for a time to execute what he came about, never regretting his horse which he left at the khan.

In this place the African magician passed the remainder of the day, 'till it was dark night, when he pulled the lamp out of his breast, and rubb'd it. Upon that summons the genie appeared, and said, What would'st thou have? I am ready to obey thee as thy slave, and the slave of all those who have the lamp in their hands; both I and the other slaves of the lamp. I command thee, replied the magician, to transport me immediately and the palace which thou and the other slaves of the lamp have built in this town, such as it is, and with all the people in it, to such a place in Africa. The genie made no reply, but with the assistance of the other genies, the slaves of the lamp, transported him and the palace entire, immediately to the place he appointed in Africa; where we will leave the magician, palace, and the princess Badroulboudour, to speak of the surprize of the sultan.

As soon as the sultan rose the next morning, according to custom, he went into his closet to have the pleasure
of

of contemplating and admiring Aladdin's palace: But when he first looked that way and saw an empty space instead of a palace, he thought at first he was mistaken, and rubbed his eyes; but when he looked again, and saw nothing of a palace any more the second time than the first, his amazement was so great that he stood for some time musing with himself, and reflecting how so large a palace as Aladdin's, which he saw plainly every day, and the night before, should vanish so soon and not leave the least remains behind. Certainly, said he to himself, I am not mistaken; it stood there: If it had tumbled down the materials would have lain in heaps; and if swallowed up in an earthquake, there would be some mark left. However, though he was convinced that no palace stood there, he could not help staying there some time, to see whether or no he might not be mistaken. At last he retired to his apartment, not without looking behind him, and ordered the grand visier to be fetched in all haste, and in the mean time sat down, but agitated by so many different thoughts, that he knew not what to resolve on.

The grand visier did not make the sultan wait long for him, but came in with so much precipitation, that neither he nor his attendants, as they passed by, missed Aladdin's palace; neither did the porters, when they open'd the palace gates, observe any alteration.

When he came into the sultan's presence, he said to him, Sir, the hurry your majesty sent for me in makes me believe something extraordinary has happened, since you know this is council-day, and I shall not fail attending you there very soon. Indeed, said the sultan, it is something very extraordinary, as you say, and you will allow it to be so: Tell me what's become of Aladdin's palace? Aladdin's palace; reply'd the grand visier in a great amazement, I think, as I pass'd by it stood in its usual place; such vast build-
ings

ings are not easily removed. Go into my closet, said the sultan, and tell me if you can see it.

The grand visier went into the closet, where he was struck with no less amazement than the sultan had been. When he was well assured that there was not the least appearance, he returned to the sultan. Well, visier, said he, have you seen Aladdin's palace? Sir, answer'd the visier, your majesty may remember, that I had the honour to tell you, that that palace, which was the subject of your admiration, with all its immense riches, was only the work of magic, and a magician; but your majesty then would not give the least attention to what I said.

The sultan, who could not disown what the grand visier had represented to him, for that reason flew into the greater passion. Where is that impostor, that wicked wretch, said he, that I may have his head cut off immediately? Sir, reply'd the grand visier, it is some days since he came to take his leave of your majesty; he ought to be sent to, to know what's become of his palace, since he cannot be ignorant of what has been transacted. That is too great an indulgence, replied the sultan; go and order a detachment of thirty horse, to bring him loaded with chains. The grand visier went and gave orders for a detachment of thirty horse, and instructed the officer that commanded them, how he might take Aladdin. The detachment pursued their orders, and about six leagues from the town met him, returning from hunting. The officer went up to him, and told him that the sultan was so impatient to see him, that he had sent them to accompany him home.

Aladdin had not the least suspicion of the true reason of their meeting him, but pursued his way; but when he came within half a league of the city, the detachment surrounded him, and the officer addressed himself, and said to him, Prince Aladdin, it is with great
regret

regret that I declare to you the sultan's order to arrest you, and to carry you before him as a criminal : I beg of you not to take it ill that I acquit myself of my duty, and to forgive me.

Aladdin, who thought himself innocent, was very much surprized at this declaration. and asked the officer if he knew what crime he was accused of, who replied he did not. Then Aladdin finding that his retinue was much inferior to this detachment, alighted off his horse, and said to the officer, Execute your orders, though I don't know any crime I have committed against the sultan's person or government. A large long chain was immediately put about his neck, and fastened round his body so that both his arms were pinioned down ; then the officer put himself at the head of the detachment, and one of the troopers taking hold of the end of the chain, obliged Aladdin to follow him a-foot into the town.

When this detachment entered the suburb, the people, who saw Aladdin thus led as a criminal, never disputed but that his head was to be cut off : And, as he was generally beloved, some took sabres, and others arms ; and those who had none gathered stones, and followed the detachment. The last five of the detachment faced about to disperse them ; but their numbers presently increased so much, that the detachment began to think that it would be well if they could get into the sultan's palace before Aladdin was rescu'd ; to prevent which, as the streets were large, they extended themselves as far as possible. In this manner they arrived at the palace, and there drew up in a line, and faced about till their officer and troopers that led Aladdin had got within the gates.

Aladdin was carried before the sultan, who waited for him, attended by the grand visier in a balcony ; and as soon as he saw him, he ordered the executioner,
who

who waited there on purpose, to cut off his head, without hearing him, or giving him leave to clear himself.

As soon as the executioner had taken off the chain that was fastened about Aladdin's neck and body, and laid down a skin stained with the blood of the many criminals he had executed, he made Aladdin kneel down, and tied a bandage over his eyes. Then drawing his sabre, he flourished it three or four times in the air, waiting for the sultan's giving the signal to separate his head from his body.

At that instant the grand visier perceiving that the populace had forced the guard of horse, and crowded the great square before the palace, and were scaling the walls in several places, he said to the sultan, before he gave the signal, I beg of your majesty to consider what you are going to do, since you will hazard your palace's being forced; and who knows what fatal consequence may attend it? My palace forced! reply'd the sultan, who can have that boldness? Sir, answered the grand visier, if your majesty casts but your eyes towards the great square, and on the palace walls, you will know what I mean.

The sultan was so frightened when he saw so great a mob, and perceiving how enraged they were, that he ordered the executioner to put up his sabre immediately in the scabbard, and to unbind Aladdin; and at the same time bid the chaoux declare to the people, that the sultan had pardoned him.

Then all those who had already got upon the walls, and were witnesses of what had passed, abandoned their posts, and got down, and overjoyed that they had saved the life of a man whom they loved dearly, published the news among the rest, which was presently confirmed by the chaoux, which soon disarmed the populace of their rage; the tumult was soon abated, and the mob dispersed.

When Aladdin found himself at liberty, he turned towards the balcony, and perceiving the sultan, raised his voice, and said to him in a moving manner, I beg of your majesty to add one favour more to that which I have already received, which is, to let me know my crime? Thy crime! answered the sultan, perfidious wretch, dost thou not know it? Come up hither, and I will shew it thee.

Aladdin went up to the sultan, who, after he had paid his obedience, said to him, Follow me; and then led him into his closet. When he came to the door, he said to him, Thou ought'st to know whereabouts thy palace stood; look and tell me what's become of it?

Aladdin staring about him, perceived very well the spot of ground his palace stood on; but not being able to divine how it should disappear, he was in so great a confusion and amazement, that he could not return one word of answer.

The sultan growing impatient, said to him again, Where is thy palace, and what's become of my daughter? Then Aladdin breaking silence, said to him, Sir, I see very well, and own that the palace which I have built is not in the same place where it was, but that it is vanished; neither can I tell your majesty where it may be, but can assure you I have no hand in it.

I am not so much concern'd about thy palace, replied the sultan: I value my daughter a thousand times before it, and would have thee find her out, otherwise I will cause thy head to be struck off, and no consideration shall prevent it.

I beg of your majesty, answered Aladdin, to grant me forty days to make my inquiries in; and if in that time I have not the success I wish for, I will come again, and offer my head at the foot of your throne, and you may dispose of it at your pleasure. I give
you

you the forty days you ask for, said the sultan; but don't think to abuse the favour I shew you, by thinking to escape my resentment; for I shall find ways to come at you, in whatsoever part of the world you go to.

Aladdin went out of the sultan's presence with great humiliation, and seemed worthy of pity. He crossed the courts of the palace, hanging down his head, and was in so great confusion, he durst not lift up his eyes. The principal officers of the court, who had all professed themselves his friends, and whom he had never disobliged, turned their backs on him, instead of going up to him to comfort him, and offer him a place of retreat; which if they had done, he was so much distracted in his thoughts, he would not have known them; since he knew not himself, but had quite lost his senses, as it appeared by asking every body he met if they had seen his palace, or could tell him any news of it.

These questions made every body believe that Aladdin was mad; some laughed at him, but people of sense and humanity, particularly those he had dealt withal, and had contracted some friendship with, really pitied him. For three days he rambled about the town after this manner, without coming to any resolution, or eating any thing but what some good people forced to him out of charity.

At last, when he was tired with wandering about the city in this manner, he stroll'd into the country; and after he had travers'd several fields in a frightful uncertainty, at the close of the night he came to a river's side: There, possessed by his despair, he said to himself, Where shall I seek my palace? In what province, country, or part of the world, shall I find that, and my dear princess, whom the sultan expects from me? I shall never succeed; I had better free my-

self at once from so many fatigues, and such bitter griefs; and then was just going to throw himself into the river, but, as a good musselman, he thought first to say his prayers; and going to prepare himself, he went first to the river side to wash his hands and face, according to the custom. But that place being steep and slippery, by reason of the water's beating against it, he slides down, and had certainly fallen into the river, but for a little rock, which stood about two feet out of the earth: Besides, it was his happiness, that he still had the ring which the African magician put on his finger before he went down into the subterraneous abode to fetch the lamp; for by his falling down the bank, he rubbed the ring so hard by holding on the rock, that immediately the same genie appeared which he saw in the cave where the magician left him. What would'st thou have, said the genie? I am ready to obey thee as thy slave, and the slave of all those that have that ring on their finger; both I and the other slaves of the ring.

Aladdin, agreeably surprized at an apparition he so little expected in the despair he was in, reply'd, Save my life, genie, a second time, either by shewing me to the place where the palace I have caused to be built now stands, or immediately transport it back where it first stood. That which you command me, answered the genie, is not in my power; I am only the slave of the ring, you must address yourself to the slave of the lamp. If it be so, replied Aladdin, I command thee, by the power of the ring, to transport me to the place where my palace stands, in what part of the world soever it is, and set me down under the princess Badroulboudour's window. These words were no sooner out of his mouth, but the genie transported him into the midst of a large meadow in Africa, a small distance from a large city, where his palace stood, and set him
exactly

exactly under the window of the princess's apartment, and then left him: All this he did almost in an instant.

Aladdin, notwithstanding the darkness of the night, knew his palace again very well, and the princess Badroulboudour's apartment; but as the night was pretty far advanced, and all was quiet in the palace, he retired some distance off, and sat down at the root of a large tree: There full of hopes, and reflecting on his happiness, which he attributed to pure chance, he found himself in a much more peaceable situation than when he was arrested, and carried before the sultan, and in danger of losing his life. He amused himself for some time with those agreeable thoughts; but not having slept for five or six days, he was not able to resist the drowsiness which came upon him, but fell fast asleep.

The next morning, as soon as day appeared, Aladdin was agreeably waken'd, not only by the singing of the birds, which had roosted in the tree under which he had passed the night, but all those which had perch'd in the trees of the palace garden. When he cast his eyes on that wonderful edifice, he conceived an inexpressible joy to think he should soon be master of it again, and once more possess his dear princess Badroulboudour. Pleased with these hopes, he immediately got up, and went to the princess's apartment, and walked under her window in expectation of her rising, that he might see her. During this expectation, he began to consider with himself from whence the cause of his misfortune proceeded; and after he had well reflected on the matter, he never doubted but that it was owing to leaving his lamp behind him: Upon which he accused himself of negligence, and the little care he took of it, to let it be a moment out of his sight. But what puzzled him most was, he could not imagine who had been so jealous of his happiness; but would soon have guess'd, if he had

had then known that both he and his palace were in Africa, the very name of which would soon have made him remember the magician his declared enemy ; but the genie, the slave of the ring, had not made the least mention of the name of the place.

The princess Badroulboudour rose earlier that morning than ever she had done since her transportation into Africa by the African magician, whose presence she was forced to support once a day, because he was master of the palace, though at the same time she always treated him cruelly : and as she was dressing, one of the women looking through the window perceived Aladdin, and presently ran and told her mistress. The princess, who could not believe the news, went that moment herself to the window, and seeing Aladdin, immediately open'd it. The noise the princess made in opening the window, made Aladdin turn his head that way, who, perceiving the princess, saluted her with an air that express'd his joy ; who, to lose no time, said to him, I have sent to have the back-door open'd for you, and then shut the window.

The back-door, which was just under the princess's apartment, was soon open'd, and Aladdin was conducted into the princess's chamber. It is impossible to express the joy of those lovers to see each other, after a separation which they both thought was for ever. They embraced several times, and shew'd all the marks of a sincere love and tenderness. After these embracings, and shedding some tears of joy, they sat down, and Aladdin assuming the discourse, said, I beg of you, princess, in God's name, before we talk of any thing else, to tell me, both for your own interest, the sultan your father's, and my own, what is become of an old lamp which I left upon the cornish, in the hall of the four and twenty windows, before I went to the hunting match.

Alas !

Alas! dear husband, answered the princess, I am afraid that our misfortune is owing to that lamp; and that which grieves me most is, that I have been the cause of it. Princess, reply'd Aladdin, don't blame yourself, since it was entirely my fault, and I ought to have taken more care of it: But let us now think of repairing that neglect, and tell me what has happen'd, and into whose hands it has fell.

Then the princess Badroulboudour gave Aladdin an account how she chang'd the old lamp for a new one, which she ordered to be fetched, that he might see it, and how the next morning she found herself in an unknown country, which was the same he and she were then in, which she was told was Africa, by the traitor, who had transported her hither by his magick art.

Princess, said Aladdin, interrupting her, you have informed me who the traitor is, by telling me we are in Africa. He is the most perfidious of all men; but this is neither a time nor place to give you a full account of his villainies. I desire you only to tell me what he has done with the lamp, and where he has put it? He carries it carefully wrapt up in his bosom, said the princess; and this I can assure you, because he pulled it out before me, and shew'd it to me.

Princess, said Aladdin, don't be displeas'd that I trouble you with so many questions, since they are equally important both to you and me. But to come to what most particularly concerns me: Tell me, I conjure you, how so wicked and perfidious a man treats you? Since I have been here, reply'd the princess, he comes once every day to see me; and I am persuaded the little satisfaction he receives from his visits, makes him come no oftener. All his discourse tends to persuade me to break that faith I have pledged to you, and to take him for an husband; giving me to understand, I ought not to entertain any hopes of ever seeing you again, for
that

that you were dead, and had had your head struck off by the sultan my father's order. He added, that you was an ungrateful wretch, that your good fortune was owing to him, and a great many other things of that nature; but as he receiv'd no other answer from me, but grievous complaints and tears, he was always forced to retire without the satisfaction he desired. I don't doubt but his intention is to allow me some time to vanquish my grief, in hopes afterwards that I may change my sentiments; and if I persevere in an obstinate refusal, to use violence: But my dear spouse's presence removes all my disquiets.

I have a greater confidence, reply'd Aladdin, since my princess's fear are remov'd, and I believe I have thought of the means to deliver you from both your enemy and mine; to execute which design, it is necessary for me to go to that town. I shall return by noon, and then will communicate my project to you, and tell you what must be done to succeed in it. But that you may not be surpriz'd, I think proper to acquaint you, that I shall change my apparel, and beg of you to give orders that I may not wait long at the back-door, but that it may be open'd at the first knock: All which the princess promised to observe.

When Aladdin was got out of the palace, he look'd about him on all sides, and perceiving a country fellow before him, who seem'd not advancing towards, but going from the palace, he made all imaginable haste after him; and when he had overtaken him, made a proposal to him to change cloaths, which the fellow agreed to; and accordingly they went behind a hedge, and there made the exchange. Afterwards the countryman went about his business, and Aladdin to the town, where traversing several streets, he arrived in that part of the town, where all sorts of merchants and artizans had their particular streets, according to their trades:

Among

Among which, he found out that of the druggists; and going into one of the largest shops, ask'd the druggist if he had a certain powder, which he named.

The druggist looking upon Aladdin by his habit to be very poor, and that he had not money enough to pay for it, told him he had it, but that it was very dear; upon which Aladdin, penetrating into his thoughts, pull'd out his purse, and shewing him some gold, ask'd for half a dram, which the druggist weigh'd, and wrapt up in a piece of paper, and gave him, telling him the price was a piece of gold. Aladdin laid him down his money, and staying no longer in the town but just to get a little refreshment, return'd to the palace, where he waited not long at the back-door. When he came into the princess's apartment, he said to her, Princess, it may be the aversion you have for your ravisher may not render what I am going to propose to you very agreeable; but give me leave to tell you, it is proper that you should at this juncture dissemble a little, and constrain your inclinations, if you would deliver yourself from him, and give my lord the sultan your father the satisfaction of seeing you again.

If you will take my advice, continued he, dress yourself this moment in one of your richest habits, and when the African magician comes, receive him with an affable and open countenance, that he may imagine time may wear off your grief. In your conversation, let him understand that you strive to forget me; and that he may be the more fully convinc'd of your sincerity, invite him to sup with you, and seem to have a mind to taste some of the best wines of this country. There is no doubt but he will be ready to fetch you some: During his absence, put into one of the cups this powder, and charge the slave you design that night to attend you, upon a signal you shall agree upon with her, to bring that cup to you. When the magician

and you have eat and drank as much as you care for, give her the signal, and change cups with him, which he will take as a great favour; but no sooner will have drank off the cup, but you will see him fall backwards. If you have any reluctance to drink out of his cup, you may pretend only to do it, without fear of being discover'd; for the effect of the powder is so quick, that he will not have time enough to know whether you drink or not.

I own, answer'd the princess, I shall do myself a great violence in consenting to make the magician such advances, but I see they are absolutely necessary; and what cannot one resolve to do against a cruel enemy? Therefore I'll follow your advice, since both our quietness depend on it. After the princess had thus agreed to the measures propos'd by Aladdin, he took his leave of her, and went and spent the rest of the day about the palace till it was night, when he might safely approach the back door.

The princess Badroulboudour, who was not only inconsolable to be separated from her dear husband, whom she loved from the first moment, more out of inclination than duty, but also from the sultan her father, who had always shew'd a tender and paternal love for her, had, ever since that cruel separation, lived in great negligence of her person. She had almost, as one may say, forgot the neatness so agreeable to persons of her sex and quality, after the first time of the magician's paying her a visit, and that she understood by some of the women, who knew him again, that it was he who received the old lamp in exchange for a new one, which notorious cheat render'd the sight of him more horrible. However, the opportunity of taking the revenge he deserv'd, and which offer'd sooner than she durst hope for, made her resolve to gratify Aladdin in his request. For as soon as he was gone, she sat down at her toilet, and was

dress'd

dress'd by her women to the best advantage, in a most rich suit, and one the most agreeable to her design. Her girdle was of the finest and largest diamonds set in gold, which she suited with a necklace of thirty pearls, all of the same size, but so large, and of so beautiful a water, that the greatest sultaneſſes and queens would have been proud to have been adorned with only two of them. Her bracelets, which were diamonds and rubies intermixed, answer'd admirably the richness of the girdle and necklace.

When the princeſs Badroulboudour was thus entirely dress'd, she consulted her glaſs and women upon her adjustment; and when she found she wanted no charms to flatter the foolish paſſion of the African magician, she sat down on a ſofa, expecting his arrival.

The magician came at the uſual hour, and as ſoon as he enter'd the great hall, where the princeſs waited to receive him, she roſe up, and pointed with her hand to the moſt honourable place, ſtanding till he ſat down; which was a piece of civility she had never ſhewn him before.

The magician, dazzled more with the luſtre of the princeſs's eyes, than the glittering of the jewels with which she was adorn'd, was very much ſurprized. Beſides, the majeſtic and graceful air with which she receiv'd him, ſo oppoſite to her former behaviour, quite confounded him.

When he was ſet down, the princeſs, to free him from his embarraſſment, broke ſilence firſt, and looking at him all the time in a manner as was ſufficient to make him believe that he was not ſo odious to her as she had given him to underſtand before, ſaid to him, Without doubt you are very much amazed to find me ſo much alter'd to-day from what I uſed to be; but when I have acquainted you, that I am naturally of a merry diſpoſition, not inclined to melancholy and grief, your ſur-

prize will not be so great, and that I always strive to divert my afflictions when there is no other remedy to be had. I have reflected on what you mentioned to me of Aladdin's fate, and know the sultan my father's temper so well, that I am persuaded with you, that Aladdin could not escape feeling the effects of his rage; therefore since my tears and complaints cannot recall him to life again, why should I grieve? For this reason, after I have done all that my love requires of me, I think I ought to endeavour to comfort myself. These are the motives of the change you see in me; and to begin to cast off all melancholy, and banish it entirely, I am persuaded you will bear me company to night, and partake of a supper I have order'd to be dress'd for us: But as I have no wine but what's of China, and have a great desire to taste of the product of Africa, I shall beg of you to get some of the best.

The African magician, who look'd upon the happiness of coming so soon and easily into the princess Badroulboudour's good graces as a thing impossible, could not think of words expressive enough to testify how sensible he was of her favours; but to put an end the sooner to a conversation which would have embarrass'd him, if he had engaged farther into it, he turn'd it upon the wines of Africa, and said, Of all the advantages Africa can boast, that of producing the most excellent wines is the principal; at present I have some of seven years old, which has never been broach'd; and indeed not to praise it too much, it is the finest wine in the world. If my princess, added he, will give me leave, I'll go and fetch two bottles, and return again quickly. I should be sorry to give you that trouble, reply'd the princess, you had better send for them. It is necessary I should go myself, answered the African magician; for no body but myself knows where the key of the cellar is laid, or has the secret to unlock the

door,

door. If it be so, said the princess, make haste back again; for the sooner you return, the less my impatience will be, and we shall sit down to supper.

The African magician, full of hopes of his expected happiness, rather flew than any thing else, and return'd quickly with the wine. The princess, not doubting in the least but he would make haste, put the powder Aladdin gave her, into the cup that was set apart for that purpose. When they sat down at the table, they placed themselves opposite to each other, the magician's back towards the beauser. The princess presented him with the bowl at the table, and said to him, If you please I will entertain you with a concert of music; but, as we are only two, I think conversation may be more agreeable. This the magician took as a new favour.

After they had eat some time, the princess called for some wine, and drank the magician's health; and afterwards said to him, Indeed you was in the right to commend your wine, since I never tasted of any so delicious in my life. Charming princess, said he, holding a cup in his hand, my wine becomes more exquisite by your approbation. Then drink my health, reply'd the princess, you'll find I understand wines. Accordingly he drank the princess's health, and returning the cup, said, I think myself happy that I reserv'd this wine for so good an occasion, and own I never drank any so excellent before.

When they had drank two or three cups more a-piece, the princess, who had quite charm'd the magician by her obliging behaviour and civility, gave the slave who served them with wine the signal, bidding her at the same time bring the magician and herself a full cup. When they both had their cups in their hands, she said to him, How are you used here to express your loves when drinking together as we are? With us in China, the lover and his mistress reciprocally exchange cups,
and

and drink each others health: At the same time she presented her cup, held out her hand to receive his; who, for his part, made all imaginable haste to make the exchange, and did it with the more pleasure, because he look'd upon this favour as a most certain token of an entire conquest over the princess. Before he drank, he said to her, with the cup in his hand all the time, Indeed we Africans are not so refined in the art of love as you Chinese; and the instructing me in a lesson I knew nothing of, informs me how sensible I ought to be of the favour done me. I shall never, lovely princess, forget my recovering that life, in drinking out of your cup, which your cruelty, had it continued, made me despair of.

The princess Badroulboudour, who began to be tir'd with this barefac'd declaration of the magician's, interrupted him, and said, Come, drink first, and say what you will afterwards; and at the same time set the cup to her lips, while the African magician, who was eager to get his wine off first, drank up the very last drop: In the mean time the princess kept hers only at her lips, 'till she saw his eyes turn in his head, and he fell backwards lifeless.

The princess had no occasion to order the back-door to be open'd to Aladdin; for her women were so disposed from the great hall to the foot of the stair-case, that the word was no sooner given, that the African magician was fallen backwards, but the door was open'd that instant.

As soon as Aladdin entered the hall, he saw the magician stretch'd backwards on the sofa. The princess Badroulboudour got off her seat, and ran overjoyed to him to embrace him; but he stopp'd her, and said, Princess, this is not a proper time; oblige me by leaving me alone a moment, and retire to your own apart-

ment

ment, while I endeavour to transport you as soon back to China, as you were brought from thence.

When the princess, her women and eunuchs, were gone out of the hall, Aladdin shut the door, and going directly to the dead body of the magician, open'd his vest, and took out the lamp carefully wrapt up, as the princess told him, and unfolding and rubbing it, the genie immediately appear'd. Genie, said Aladdin, I call thee to command thee, on the part of thy mistress, this lamp here, to transport this palace presently into China, to the same place from whence it was brought hither. The Genie made a bow with his head to shew his obedience, and then disappear'd. Immediately the palace was transported into China, which was only to be felt by two little shocks, the one when it was lifted up, the other when set down, and both in a short interval of time.

Then Aladdin went down to the princess's apartment, and embracing her, said, I can assure you, princess, that your joy and mine shall be complete to-morrow morning. Afterwards the princess, who had not quite supp'd herself, guessing that Aladdin might be hungry, order'd the meats that were serv'd up in the great hall, and were scarce touched, to be brought down. The princess and Aladdin eat as much as they thought fit, and drank in the like manner of the African magician's old wine; during which time their discourse could not be any otherways than satisfactory, and then retired to their own chamber.

From the time of the transportation of Aladdin's palace, and the princess Badroulboudour, the sultan, that princess's father, was inconsolable for the loss of her, as he imagin'd. He hardly slept night or day, and instead of diverting his affliction, he, on the contrary, indulged it; for whereas he used to go every morning into his closet, to please himself with that agreeable

agreeable prospect, he went now often in the day-time to renew his tears, and plunge himself into the deepest melancholy. by reflecting on that which once gave him so much pleasure, and now he had lost what was the most dear to him in this world.

The first morning after the return of Aladdin's palace, the sultan went very early into his closet to indulge his sorrows; and being very pensive, cast his eyes in a melancholy manner towards the place where he remembered the palace once stood, expecting only to see an open space; but perceiving that vacancy fill'd up, he at first imagined it to be the effect of a fog; but at last looking more attentively, he made no doubt but that it was his son-in-law's palace. Then joy and gladness succeeded sorrow and grief. He returned immediately into his apartment, and ordered an horse to be saddled and brought to him in all haste, which he mounted that instant, thinking he could not make haste enough to get to Aladdin's palace.

Aladdin, who foresaw what would happen, rose that morning by day-break, put on one of the most magnificent habits his wardrobe afforded, and went up into the hall of twenty-four windows, from whence he perceived the sultan coming, and got down soon enough to receive him at the foot of the great stair-case, and to help him to dismount. Aladdin, said the sultan, I cannot speak to you till I have seen my daughter.

He led the sultan into the princess Badroulboudour's apartment, who, having been told by him when he rose, that she was no longer in Africk, but in the capital of the sultan her father, had just done dressing herself. The sultan embraced her with his face all bathed in tears of joy; and the princess, on her side, gave him all the testimonies of the pleasure the sight of him gave her.

The sultan was some time before he could open his lips;

lips; so great was his surprize and joy, to find his daughter again, after he had given her up for lost; and the princess, to see her father, let fall tears of joy.

At last the sultan broke silence, and said, I would believe, daughter, your joy to see me, makes you seem so little changed, as if no misfortune had befallen you; yet I cannot be persuaded from thinking you have undergone a great deal; for a large palace cannot be so suddenly transported as yours has been, without great frights, and terrible anguish. I would have you tell me all that has happened, and not conceal any thing from me.

Hereupon the princess, who took a great pleasure in giving the sultan the satisfaction he demanded, said, Sir, if I appear so little alter'd, I beg of your majesty to consider, that I received new life yesterday morning by the presence of my dear husband, and deliverer, Aladdin, whom I looked upon and bewailed as lost to me; and the happiness of seeing and embracing of whom, has almost recovered me to my former state of health. But my greatest trouble was not only to find myself forc'd from your majesty, and my dear husband; but the uneasiness I labour'd under besides, was, my fear that he, though innocent, should feel the effects of your rage, to which I knew he was left exposed. I suffered but little from the insolence of my ravisher; for having the ascendant over him, I always put a stop to his disagreeable discourse, and was as little restrain'd as at present.

As to what relates to my transportation, Aladdin had no hand in it; I myself was alone to blame, and he innocent. To persuade the sultan of the truth of what she said, she gave him a full account how the African magician disguised himself like a seller of lamps, and cried, New lamps for old ones; and the pleasure she took in making that exchange, being entirely ignorant

of the secret and importance of that lamp, by the means of which the magician transported the palace and her into Africa, which she came to know by two of her women and the eunuch who made the exchange, when he first had the boldness to pay her the first visit, after the success of his audacious enterprize, to propose himself for her husband. After that, she made mention how he persecuted her till Aladdin's arrival; how he and she consulted together to get the lamp again, and the success they had; and particularly her dissimulation, and inviting him to supper, and giving him the powder prepared for him. For the rest, added she, I leave it to Aladdin to give you an account.

Aladdin, for his part, had not much to tell the sultan, but only said, When the back door was opened, I went up into the great hall, where I found the magician dead, and extended upon the sofa; and as I thought it not proper for the princess to stay there any longer, I desired her to go down into her own apartment, with her women and eunuchs. As soon as I was alone, and had taken the lamp out of the magician's breast, I made use of the same secret he had done, to remove the palace and the princess. and by that means the palace was brought into the same place where it stood before; and I have the happiness to bring back the princess to your majesty, as you commanded me. But that your majesty may not think that I impose upon you, if you will give yourself the trouble to go up into the hall, you shall see the magician punished as he deserved.

The sultan, to be assured of the truth, rose up instantly, and went up into the hall, where, when he saw the African magician dead, and his face already livid, by the strength of the poison, he embraced Aladdin with a great deal of tenderness, and said, Don't fear, take my proceedings against you ill, since they proceeded

proceeded from my paternal love; and therefore you ought to excuse them. Sir, reply'd Aladdin, I have no reason to complain of your majesty's conduct, since you did nothing but what your duty required of you. This magician, the basest of all men, was the only cause of my misfortune: When your majesty has a leisure hour, I will give you an account of another villainous action he play'd me, which was no less black and base than this, from which I was preserved by the grace of God in a very particular manner. I will take an opportunity, and that very shortly, reply'd the sultan, to hear it; but in the mean time let's think of mirth and rejoicings, and the removal of this odious object.

Aladdin order'd the magician's dead carcase to be removed and thrown on the dunghill, for the birds of the air to prey upon. In the mean time, the sultan commanded the drums to beat, and trumpets to sound, and a feast of ten days to be proclaimed, for joy of the princess Badroulboudour, and Aladdin and his palace's return.

Thus Aladdin escaped a second time, the almost inevitable danger of losing his life; which was not the last, since he ran as great an hazard the third time, the circumstances of which I shall relate.

The African magician had a younger brother, who was as great a necromancer, and, I may say, surpassed him in villainy and pernicious designs. But as they did not live together, but at a great distance, they failed not every year to inform themselves, by their art of necromancy, where each other was, how they did, and whether they stood in need of each other's assistance.

Some time after the African magician had fail'd in his enterprize against Aladdin's happiness, his younger brother, who had not inform'd himself of a year before, had a curiosity to know where he was, and how he did: And as he, as well as his brother, always carried a ne-

cromantick square instrument about him, he prepared the sand, cast figures, and found that he had been poisoned, and was in the capital of the kingdom of China; and that the person who poisoned him was of mean birth, and had married the princess the sultan's daughter.

When the magician had after this manner inform'd himself of his brother's fate, he lost no time in useless regrets, which could not restore him to life again; but resolving immediately to revenge his death, he took horse, and set forwards for China; where, after crossing plains, rivers, mountains, deserts, and the sea, he arrived after incredible fatigues.

When he came to the capital of China, he took a lodging, and the next day a walk through the town, not only to observe the beauties, which were indifferent to him, but with an intention to take proper measures to execute his pernicious designs; to which end he introduced himself into the most publick and frequented places, where he listen'd to every body's discourse. In one of these publick places, where people resorted to divert themselves with all sorts of games, and as in such places some are conversing, while others play, he heard some gentlemen talk of the virtue and piety of a woman who was retired from the world, and called Fatima, and of the miracles she performed. As he fancied that this woman might be serviceable to him in some project he had in his head, he took one of the gentlemen aside, and desir'd him to tell him particularly who that holy woman was, and what sort of miracles she performed.

What! said the person to whom he address'd himself, have you never seen nor heard talk of her? She is the admiration of the whole town, both of young and old, for her exemplary life; except Mondays and Fridays, she never stirs out of her little cell; and on those days on which she comes into the town, she does an infinite

deal of good; for there's not a person that has the head-ach, but what is cured by her laying her hand upon them.

The magician wanted to know no more than this, but only asked the person in what part of the town this cell was. After the gentleman had shewn him it, and he had concluded and determined on the detestable design he had in his head, and that he might know the way again, he observed all the turnings and windings very carefully. When he had taken just observation of the place, he went to one of those houses where they sell a certain hot liquor, and where any person that pleases may be all night. About midnight, after the magician had satisfied the master of the house for what he had call'd for, he went directly away to the cell of Fatima, the holy woman, the name she was known by throughout the town. It was no difficult matter for him to open the door, which was only fasten'd with a latch, which he lifted up without any noise, and when he enter'd the cell, perceiv'd Fatima by the moon-light, laid on a sofa cover'd only by an old mat, with her head leaning against the wall, whom he awaken'd, and clapp'd a dagger to her breast.

The poor Fatima opening her eyes, was very much surprized to see a man ready to stab her, and who said to her, If thou criest out, or makest the least noise, I will kill thee; but get up, and do as I bid thee.

Fatima, who had laid down in her cloaths, got up, trembling with fear. Don't be so much frighten'd, said the magician, I only want thy habit; give it me presently, and take mine. Accordingly Fatima and he changed cloaths. Then he said again, Colour my face as thine is, that I may be like thee; but perceiving that the poor creature could not help trembling, to encourage her, he said, I tell thee again thou needest not fear any thing: I swear by the name of God, I will not take
away

away thy life. Fatima lighted her lamp, and taking a pencil, and dipping it in a certain liquor, rubbed it over his face, and assured him the colour would not change, and that his face was of the same dye as her own; after which, she put him on a coif, and shewed him how to hide his face as he passed through the town. After this, she put a long string of beads about his neck, which hung down to the middle of his body, and giving him the stick she was used to walk with, in his hand, brought him a looking-glass, and bid him look, and see if he thought himself like her. The magician found himself disguised as he wished to be; but yet could not keep the oath he so solemnly swore to the good Fatima, but instead of stabbing her, for fear the blood might discover him, he strangled her; and when he found she was dead, threw her body into a cistern, just by the cell.

The magician, thus disguised like the holy woman Fatima, spent the remainder of the night in the cell, after he had committed so horrid a murder. The next morning, two hours after sun-rise, though it was not a day the holy woman used to go out on, he crept out of the cell, being well persuaded that no body would ask him any questions about it; or, if they would, he had an answer ready for them. And as one of the first things he did after his arrival, was to find out Aladdin's palace, where he was to execute his designs, he went directly thither.

As soon as the people saw the holy woman, as they imagined him to be, they presently gathered about him, in a great crowd: Some begged his blessing, others kissed his hand, and the most zealous, the hem of his garment; while others, whether or no their heads ached, or they had a mind to be preserved against that distemper, stooped for him to lay his hand upon them; which he did, muttering some words in form of prayers: And,

in

in short, counterfeited so well, that every body took him for her.

When he came to Aladdin's palace, the crowd was so great, that those who were the most zealous and strong, striving to keep the rest off from pressing too much upon him, there were such quarrels, and so great a noise, that the princess, who was in the hall of four and twenty windows, asked what was the matter; but no body being able to give her an account, one of her women look'd out of the window, and then told her it was a great crowd of people that were gather'd about the holy woman that cured the head-ach.

The princess, who had heard a great deal of this holy woman, but had never seen her, conceived a great curiosity to have some discourse with her, which the chief of the eunuchs perceiving, told her it was an easy matter to bring her to her, if she desired and commanded it; and the princess shewing a desire, he immediately sent four eunuchs for her.

As soon as the crowd saw the eunuchs coming, they made way; and the magician perceiving also that they were coming for him, was overjoy'd to find his plot took so well. Holy woman, said one of the eunuchs, the princess wants to see you, and has sent us for you. The princess does me too great an honour, reply'd the false Fatima: I am ready to obey her command; and at the same time followed the eunuchs to the palace.

When the magician, who under a holy garment disguised a wicked heart, was introduced into the great hall, and perceived the princess, he began a prayer, which contained a long enumeration of vows and well-wishes for the princess's health and prosperity, and that she might have every thing she desired. Then he made use of all his deceitful, hypocritical rhetoric, to insinuate himself into the princess's favour under the cloak of piety, which it was no hard matter for him to do;
for

for as the princess herself was naturally good, she was easily persuaded that all the world was so besides, especially those who made the serving of God their profession, and for that end had chosen a solitary retreat.

When the pretended Fatima had made an end of his long harangue, the princess said to him, I thank you good mother for your prayers, I have great confidence in them, and hope God will hear them. Come, and sit by me. The false Fatima sat down with an affected modesty: Then the princess resuming her discourse, said, My good mother, I have one thing to ask you, which you must not refuse me: Which is, to stay with me, that you may entertain me with your way of living, and that I may learn from your good example how to serve God. Princess, says the counterfeit Fatima, I beg of you not to ask what I cannot consent to, without neglecting my prayers and devotion. That shall be no hindrance to you, answer'd the princess; I have a great many apartments out of use, you shall chuse which you like best, and shall have as much liberty to perform your devotions as if you were in your own cell.

The magician, who wanted nothing more than to introduce himself into Aladdin's palace, where it would be a much easier matter for him to execute his pernicious designs, under the favour and protection of the princess, than if he had been forced to come and go from the cell to the palace, did not make any pressing instances to excuse accepting the obliging offer the princess made him; but said, Princess, whatever resolution a poor miserable woman as I am, may have made to renounce the pomp and grandeur of this world, I dare not be so bold to oppose the will and commands of so pious and charitable a princess.

Upon this the princess rising up, said, Come along with me, I'll shew you what empty apartments I have, that you may make choice of which you like best. The

magician

magician followed the princess Badroulboudour, and of all the apartments she shewed him, made choice of that which was the worst furnished, saying, That it was too good for him, and that he only accepted of it to please her.

Afterwards the princess would have brought him back again into the great hall to make him dine with her; but he considering that then he should be obliged to shew his face, which he had always taken care to hide; and fearing that the princess should find out that he was not Fatima, he begged of her strenuously to dispense with him, telling her that he never eat any thing but bread and dried fruits, and at the same time desired to eat that slight repast in his own apartment; which the princess granted him, saying, You may be as free here, good mother, as if you were in your own cell: I will order you a dinner, but remember I expect you as soon as you have finished your repast.

After the princess had dined, and the false Fatima had been informed by one of the eunuchs that she was rose from table, he was sure to wait upon her. My good mother, said the princess, I am overjoy'd to have the company of so holy a woman as yourself, who will confer a blessing upon this palace. But now I am speaking of this palace, Pray, how do you like it? And before I shew it you all, tell me first what you think of this hall.

Upon this question, the counterfeit Fatima, who, to act his part the better, affected to hang down his head, without so much as ever once lifting it up; at last look'd up, and surveying the hall from one end to the other, and when he had examined it well, said to the princess, As far as I can judge, who am not used to such fine buildings, there wants but one thing: And what's that, good mother, answer'd the princess Badroulboudour; tell me, I conjure you? For my part, I

always believed, and have heard say, it wanted nothing; but if it does, it shall be supply'd.

Princess, said the false Fatima, with a great deal of dissimulation, forgive me for the liberty I have taken; but my opinion is, if it can be of any importance, that if a roc's egg was hung up in the middle of this dome, this hall would have no fellow, and would be the wonder of the world.

My good mother, said the princess, what bird is that roc, and where may one get an egg? Princess, reply'd the pretended Fatima, 'tis a bird of a prodigious size, which inhabits the top of mount Caucasus; the architect who built your palace can get you one.

After the princess Badroulboudour had thank'd the false Fatima for her good advice, which she believed such, she talk'd with her upon other matters; but could not forget the roc's egg, which she made account to tell Aladdin of when he return'd back from hunting. He had been gone six days, which the magician being no stranger to, had a mind to take the advantage of his absence, but return'd that night, after the false Fatima had taken his leave of the princess, and retired to his apartment. As soon as he arriv'd, he went directly up to the princess's apartment, kiss'd and embrac'd her, but fancied she receiv'd him coldly. My princess, said he, I think you are not so gay and merry as you used to be; has any thing happened during my absence, which has displeased you, or given you any trouble or dissatisfaction? In the name of God, don't hide any thing from me; I'll leave nothing undone that's in my power to please you. 'Tis a trifling matter, reply'd the princess, which concerns me so little, that I could not have thought you could have perceived any thing of it in my countenance; but since you have discovered some alteration in me, I will no longer disguise a matter of so little consequence from you.

I always

I always believed, as well as you, continued the princess Badroulboudour, that our palace was the most noble, magnificent, and perfect in the world: But I'll tell you now what I find fault with upon examining the hall of four and twenty windows: Don't you think, as well as me, that it would be complete, if a roc's egg was hung up in the midst of the dome? Princess, reply'd Aladdin, 'tis sufficient that you think there wants one; you shall see what diligence shall be used to repair that deficiency, since there's nothing shall be left undone for your sake.

Aladdin left the princess Badroulboudour that moment, and went up directly into the hall of four and twenty windows, where pulling the lamp out of his bosom, which he always carried about him, after the danger he had been expos'd to, he rubbed it; upon which the genie immediately appeared. Genie, said Aladdin, there wants a roc's egg to be hung up in the midst of the dome, I command thee in the name of this lamp, to repair the fault. Aladdin had no sooner pronounced these words, but the genie gave so terrible and loud a cry, that the hall shook so much, that Aladdin could scarce stand upright. What! miserable wretch, said the genie, in a voice that would have made the most undaunted man tremble, is it not enough that I, and my companions, have done every thing for thee; but thou, out of an unheard-of piece of ingratitude, must command me to bring my master, and hang him up in the midst of this dome? This attempt deserves that thou, thy wife and palace, should be immediately reduced to ashes: But thou art happy that thou art not the author of this request, and that it is not owing to thyself. Know then, that the true author is the brother of the African magician, thy enemy, whom thou hast used as he deserved: He is now in thy palace, disguised in the cloaths of the holy woman Fatima, whom he murdered; and 'tis he who has suggested to thy wife

to make this pernicious demand. His design is to kill thee, therefore take care of thyself: After these words, the genie disappeared.

Aladdin lost not a word the genie said: He had heard talk of the holy woman Fatima, and how she pretended to cure the head-ach. He returned to the princess's apartment, and without mentioning a word of what had happened, complained very much of a great pain in his head; upon which the princess order'd the holy woman to be fetch'd presently, and then told him how that holy woman came to the palace, and that she had appointed her an apartment.

When the pretended Fatima came, Aladdin said, Come hither, good mother; I am very glad to see you here: I am very much tormented with a violent pain in my head, and demand your assistance, and hope you will not refuse me that favour, which you do to so many persons afflicted with this distemper. After these words he rose up, though at the same time he held down his head. On the other hand, the counterfeit Fatima advanced towards him, with his hand all the time on a dagger he had in his girdle under his gown; which Aladdin observing, he seized his hand before he had drawn it, and pierced him to the heart with his own dagger, and then tumbled him down on the floor.

What have you done, my dear husband, cried the princess in a surprize? You have killed the holy woman. No, my dear princess, answered Aladdin, without concern, I have not killed Fatima, but a wicked wretch that would have assassinated me, if I had not prevented him. This wicked man, added he, uncovering his face, has strangled Fatima, whom you accuse me of killing, and disguised himself in her cloaths, to come and murder me: But that you may know him better, he is brother to the African magician. Then Aladdin told her how

he came to know those particulars, and afterwards ordered the dead body to be taken away.

Thus Aladdin was delivered from the persecution of two brothers, who were magicians. Within a few years afterwards the sultan died in a good old age, and, as he left no male children, the princess Badroulboudour, as lawful heir of the crown, succeeded him; and communicating the power to Aladdin, they reigned together many years, and left a numerous and illustrious posterity behind him.

Sir, said the sultaneſs Scheherazade, after ſhe had finiſh'd the ſtory of the wonderful lamp, your majeſty, without doubt, has obſerved in the perſon of the African magician, a man abandoned to the paſſion of poſſeſſing immeſe treaſures by the moſt horrid and deteſtable means. On the contrary, your majeſty ſees in Aladdin, a perſon of mean birth, raiſed to the regal dignity, by making uſe of the ſame treaſures, which he never ſought after, but juſt as he had an occaſion for them; and in the ſultan, what riſks and dangers a juſt and equitable monarch runs of being dethroned, when, by an unjuſt fear, and againſt all the rules of equity, he dares by an unreaſonable precipitation, condemn an innocent perſon to death, without giving him leave to juſtify himſelf. In ſhort, you muſt abominate thoſe two wicked magicians, who ſacrificed their lives, the one to attain great riches, the other to revenge him, and who both received the chaſtiſements they deſerved.

The ſultan of the Indies ſignified to his ſpouſe, the ſultaneſs Scheherazade, that he was very much delighted with the prodigies he had heard of the wonderful lamp, and that all the ſtories which ſhe told him every night, gave him a great deal of pleaſure. In ſhort, they were all diverting, and for the moſt part ſeaſoned with a good moral. He found that the ſultaneſs knew how to introduce them very well, and was not ſorry that ſhe gave him

him an opportunity of suspending, by this means, the execution of a vow he had made, never to keep a woman above one night, and to put her to death the next day. And now he began to have no other thoughts, but to try if he could exhaust her store.

With this intention, the next morning he prevented Dinarzade, and waked the sultaneſs himſelf, aſking her if ſhe was at the end of all her ſtories. At the end of my ſtories, ſir, reply'd the ſultaneſs, I am ſo far from that, that I cannot tell your majeſty well how many I have yet left; but am more afraid you will be ſooner tired with hearing, than I with telling them.

Don't let that fear diſturb you, anſwer'd the ſultan; but let's hear what you have new to tell me.

The ſultaneſs Scheherazade, encouraged with theſe words, ſaid, I have often entertained your majeſty with the adventures of the famous caliph Haroun Alraſchid, who had a great many in his time; but among the reſt, I think none more worthy of your hearing than the following, which I ſhall here relate to you.

The Adventures of the Caliph Haroun Alraſchid.

YOUR majeſty cannot be inſenſible, but muſt have experienced, that we are ſometimes in ſuch extraordinary tranſports of joy, that we preſently communicate that paſſion to theſe who come nigh us, or eaſily partake of theirs. And ſometimes our melancholy is ſo great, that we are inſupportable to ourſelves, and are ſo incapable of giving any one a reaſon that ſhould aſk it, that we cannot account for it ourſelves.

The caliph was one day in one of theſe moody fits, when his faithful and favourite grand viſier, Giaſar, came to him. That miniſter finding him alone, which was ſeldom, and perceiving as he went nearer unto him, that he was in a very dull humour, and never

liſted

lifted up his eyes, he made a full stop, till he should vouchsafe to look at him.

At last the caliph cast his eyes upon Giafar, but presently turned them away again, and remained in the same posture and situation as before.

The grand visier, observing nothing in the califf's eyes, which regarded him personally, took the liberty to speak to him, and said, Commander of the faithful, will your majesty give me leave to ask you from whence this melancholy proceeds, of which you always seemed to me to little susceptible?

Indeed, visier, answered the caliph, clearing up his countenance, I am very little subject to it, and had not perceived it but for you, and will remain no longer in it. If no new affair brought you hither, do me the pleasure to invent something to divert me.

Commander of the faithful, replied the grand visier, my duty obliged me to wait on you, and I take the liberty to remind your majesty, that this is the day which you have appointed to inform yourself of the exact government of your capital city, and the little places about it; and this occasion very opportunely presents itself to dispel those clouds which obscure your natural gaiety.

You do well to remember me of it, replied the caliph, for I had intirely forgot it; go and change your dress, while I do the same by mine.

They each put on the habit of a foreign merchant, and under that disguise went out by a back-door of the palace garden, which led into the fields. After they had taken a round to the bank of the Euphrates, at a sufficient distance from the city gates, on that side, without having observed any thing disorderly, they cross'd the river in the first boat they met with, and making another tour on the other side, came over the bridge,

bridge, which made the communication betwixt the two parts of the town.

At the foot of the bridge they met with an old blind man, who asked their alms; the caliph turned about, and put a piece of gold into his hand. The blind man presently caught hold of his hand, and stopped him; Charitable person, said he, whoever you are, that God hath inspired to bestow this alms, don't refuse the favour I ask you, to give me a box on the ear, for I deserve that, and a greater punishment. After these words he let the caliph's hand go, that he might strike, but for fear he should not, held him fast by his cloaths.

The caliph surprized, both at the request and action of the blind man, said, I cannot acquiesce with thy demand, and shall not lessen the merit of my charity, by treating thee as thou wouldst have me. After those words, he endeavoured to get away from the blind man.

The blind man, who expected the reluctance of his benefactor, by the long experience he had had, did all he could to hold him: Sir, said he, forgive my boldness and importunity; I desire you would either give me a box on the ear, or take your alms back again, for I cannot receive it but on that condition, without breaking a solemn oath, which I made to God; and if you knew the reason, you would agree with me, that the punishment is very slight.

The caliph not caring to be detain'd any longer, yielded to the importunity of the blind man, and gave him a very light blow; whereupon he immediately let him go, and thanked and blessed him. When the caliph and visier had got some small distance from the blind man, the caliph said to the visier, This blind man must certainly have some very substantial reasons, which make him behave himself in this manner to all who give him alms. I should be glad to know them, therefore return
and

and tell him who I am, and bid him not fail to come to my palace about prayer-time in the afternoon, that I may have some talk with him.

The grand visier went back, bestowed his alms on the blind man, and after he had given him a box on the ear, told him the caliph's order, and then returned to him again.

When they came to the town, they found a great crowd of spectators in an open square, who were looking at a handsome well-shaped young man, that was mounted on a mare, which he rid full speed round the place, spurring and whipping the poor creature so barbarously, that she was all over in a lather, and gore blood.

The caliph amazed at the inhumanity of the young man, asked the people, if they knew why the young man used the mare so but could learn nothing, but that for some time past he had every day, at the same hour, treated her after the same manner.

As they went along, the caliph bid the grand visier take particular notice of the place, and not fail to order the young man to come the next day, at the hour appointed to the blind man. But before the caliph got to his palace, he observed in a street, which he had not passed through a long time before, an edifice newly built, which seemed to him to be the palace of some of the great lords of the court. He asked the grand visier if he knew to whom it belonged, who answered he did not, but would enquire; and thereupon asked a neighbour, who told him that house was one Cogia Hassan's, surnamed Alhabbal, upon account of his profession of rope making, which he had seen him work at himself, when poor, and that without knowing how fortune had favoured him, he had got such great riches, that he defrayed honourably and splendidly the expence he had been at in building, and lived very great.

The grand visier rejoined the caliph, and gave him a full account of his intelligence. I must see this Cogiz Hassan Alhabbal, said the caliph, therefore go and tell him, visier, to come to my palace, at the same hour you have ordered the other two. Accordingly the visier obeyed.

The next day, after afternoon prayers, the caliph retired to his own apartment, and the grand visier introduced the three persons we have been speaking of, and presented them to the caliph.

They all three prostrated themselves before the caliph, and when they rose up again, the caliph asked the blind man his name, who answered, Babah Abdalla.

Baba Abdalla, replied the caliph, thy manner of begging alms seemed so strange to me yesterday, that if it had not been for some certain considerations, I should not have complied with thy request, but should have prevented thee from giving scandal to the public. I ordered thee to come hither, to know from thyself what induced thee to make that indiscreet oath thou hast told me of, that I may judge whether thou hast done well, and if I ought to suffer thee to continue in the practice of a thing that sets so ill an example. Tell me freely, how so extravagant a thought came into thy head, and don't disguise any thing from me, for I will absolutely know the truth.

Baba Abdallah, intimidated by this reprimand, cast himself a second time at the foot of the caliph's throne, with his face to the ground, and when he rose up again said, Commander of the faithful, I most humbly ask your majesty's pardon for my boldness, in daring to require, and almost force you to do a thing, which indeed appears so contrary to reason. I acknowledge my crime, but as I did not then know your majesty, I implore your clemency, and hope you will consider my ignorance.

As to the extravagancy of my action, I own it, and that it must seem strange to all mankind; but in the eye of God it is a very slight penance I have enjoin'd myself, for an enormous crime I am guilty of, and for which, if all the people in the world were each to give me a box on the ear, it would not be a sufficient atonement. Your majesty will judge of it yourself, when, in telling my story, in obedience to your commands, I shall let you know what that heinous crime was.

The Story of the Blind Man, Baba Abdalla.

Commander of the faithful, continued Baba Abdalla, I was born at Bagdad, had a pretty fortune left me by my father and mother, who died soon after each other. Though I was then but very young, I did not squander away my fortune as most young men do, in idle expences and debauchery; but on the contrary, neglected no opportunity to increase it by my industry. At last I became rich enough to purchase fourscore camels, which I let out to merchants, who paid me well for every journey I went with them throughout the extent of your majesty's dominions.

In the midst of this happiness, and with an ardent desire of growing much richer, as I was returning one day with my camels unloaded from Balsora, whither I had carried some merchandizes that were to be embarked for the Indies, I met with a good pasturage, at a good distance from any habitation, and made a halt there, and let them graze for some time. While I was set down, a dervise, who had walked it from Balsora, came and sat down by me to rest himself: I ask'd from whence he came, and where he was going, and he did the same by me; and when we had satisfied each other's curiosity, we produced our provisions, and eat together.

During our repast, after we had talk'd of a great many

many indifferent things, the dervise told me that he knew of a treasure at a small distance from thence, where there were such immense riches, that if all my fourscore camels were loaded with gold and jewels, it would not be miss'd, and no body could tell that any thing had been taken away.

This good news surpriz'd and charm'd me at the same time; and I was so overjoy'd, that I scarce knew myself. I could not believe that the dervise was capable of telling me a falsity; therefore I fell upon his neck, and said, Good dervise, I know you value not the riches of this world, therefore what service can the knowledge of this treasure be to you? You are alone, and cannot carry much of it away with you; shew me where it is, I'll load all my camels, and as an acknowledgment of the favour done me, will present you with one of them.

Indeed I offered a very small matter, but after he had communicated that secret to me, my desire of riches was become so violent, that I thought it a great deal, and look'd upon the seventy-nine camel loads which I reserv'd for myself, as nothing in comparison of what I allow'd him.

The dervise, though he saw my avarice, was not however angry at the unreasonable proffer I had made him, but reply'd without the least concern, You are sensible, brother, that what you offer me is not proportionable to the kindness you ask of me. I may chuse whether or no I will communicate my secret to you, and keep the treasure to myself: But what I have told you is sufficient to let you know my good intentions, and that it is still in my power to oblige you, and make you remember me, by making both our fortunes. But then I have one other proposition more just and equitable to make to you; it lies in your own breast, whether or no you will agree to it.

You

You say, continued the dervise, that you have four-score camels: I am ready to carry you to the place where the treasure lies, and we will load them with as much jewels and gold as they well can carry, on condition that when they are so loaded, you will let me have one half, and you take the other; after which we will separate, and both go which way we think fit. You see there's nothing but reason and justice in this bargain; for if you give me forty camels, you will get by my means wherewithal to purchase thousands more.

I could not disown but there was a great deal of justice in what the dervise said; but without considering what riches I should gain in accepting of the conditions he proposed, I could not without reluctance think of parting with my forty camels, especially when I consider'd that the dervise would then be as rich as myself. But as it was no time to hesitate long on such an affair, but I must either accept of the proposal, or resolve to repent all my life-time after, of losing an opportunity of obtaining a great fortune, that instant I went and gathered up all my camels, and after we had travelled some time we came into a large spacious valley, the entrance into which was so narrow, that two camels could not go abreast. The two mountains which formed this valley were semicircular, but so high and craggy, that there was no fear of being seen by any body.

When he came between these two mountains, the dervise said to me, Stop your camels, and make them kneel down, that we may load them the easier, and I'll proceed to discover the treasure.

I did as the dervise bid me; and going to him afterwards, found him with a match in one hand, and gathering sticks with the other, to light a fire; which he had no sooner done, but he cast a perfume into it, and pronouncing some words, which I did not understand, there arose a thick cloud presently: This cloud separated soon,

soon, and then a large rock, which stood between the two mountains in the midst of the plain, and which was of a prodigious height, and seemed to be very solid, opened like two folding doors, and exposed to view a magnificent palace built in the hollow of the rock, which was hewed, and seemed to be rather the workmanship of genies than men; for no man could ever have been so bold, as to have undertaken such a surprizing work.

But I must not forget to tell your majesty, I could not have patience to make any observations, I admired only the immense riches which I saw on all sides; and without staying to observe the just regularity in which the treasures were ranged, but, like an eagle seizing her prey, I fell upon the first heap of golden money that I was near to, and began to fill the sack I had in my hand, as full as I thought I could carry it. The sacks were all large, and with my good will I would have filled them all; but I was obliged to proportion my burden to the strength of my camels. The dervise did the same; but I perceived he had got to an heap of jewels, upon which I followed his example, and we took away much more jewels than gold. At last, when we had filled our sacks, and loaded our camels, we had nothing left to do but to shut up the treasure, and go our way.

But before we departed, the dervise went again into the treasure, where there were a great many wrought vessels of gold of different sorts and sizes, which contained things that were precious. I observed that he took out of one of these vessels, a little box of a certain wood, which I knew not, and put it into his breast; but first shewed me that it contained only a kind of pomatum.

The dervise used the same ceremony to shut the treasure as he had done to open it; and after he pronounced

some

some certain words, the doors of the treasury shut again, and the rock seemed as whole and entire as before.

Then he divided our camels; I put myself at the head of the forty which I reserved for myself, and the dervise at the head of the rest. We came out of the valley by the same passage we went in, and travelled together till we came to the great road, where we were to part; the dervise to go to Balsora, and I to Bagdad. To thank him for so great a kindness, I made use of the most expressive terms, to testify my acknowledgment for the preference he had given me before all mankind, in letting me have a share of such riches. We embraced each other with a great deal of joy, and then took our leaves with an hearty adieu.

I had not gone many paces, before vile ingratitude and envy possess'd my heart; and I deplor'd the loss of my forty camels, and much more the riches wherewith they were loaded. The dervise, said I to myself, has no occasion for all these riches, he is master of the treasure, and may have as much as he pleases: So I delivered myself up to the blackest ingratitude, and determined immediately to take the camels as they were loaded from him.

To execute this design, I first stopp'd my own, and afterwards ran after the dervise, and called to him as loud as I could, giving him to understand that I had something material to say to him, and made a sign to him to stop his, and stay for me; which he accordingly did.

When I came up to him, I said, Brother, I had no sooner parted from you, but a thought came into my head, which neither of us had reflected on before: You are a good dervise, used to live in tranquillity, disengag'd from all the cares of the world, and intent upon serving God: You know not, perhaps, what trouble you have taken upon yourself, to take care of so many camels;

camels; if you would take my advice, I would have you to have but thirty, you'll find it troublesome enough to manage them. Take my word, I have had experience.

I believe you are in the right of it, reply'd the dervise, who found he was not able to contend with me, I own I never so much as thought of it: I begin already to be uneasy at what you have represented to me. Chuse which ten you please, and take them in God's name.

I set ten apart, and after I had turn'd them about, I put them in the road to follow my others. I could not have imagined that the dervise would be so easily persuaded to part with his camels, which increased my covetousness, and made me flatter myself, that it would be no hard matter to get ten more: Wherefore, instead of thanking him for his present, I said to him again, Brother, the interest I take in your repose is so great, that I cannot resolve to part with you without desiring you to consider once more, how difficult a thing it is to govern thirty loaded camels, especially you who are not used to such work: You'll find it much better to return me as many more back as you have done already. What I tell you is not for my own sake and interest, but to do you the greater pleasure. Ease yourself then of the camels, and leave them to me, who can manage an hundred as well as one.

My discourse had the desired effect upon the dervise, who gave me, without any hesitation, the other ten camels; so that he had but twenty left, and I was master of sixty, and might boast of as great riches as most sovereign princes, but for all that could not be content; for as a person afflicted with a dropsy, the more he drinks, the more thirsty he is, so I became more greedy and desirous of the other twenty camels.

I redoubled my solicitations, prayers, and importunities,

nities, to make the dervise condescend to grant me ten of the twenty, which he did with a good grace; and, as to the other ten he had left, I embraced him, kiss'd him, and caress'd him, conjuring him not to refuse me, but to compleat the obligation I should ever have to him, and crown my joy, by giving me them also. Make a good use of them, brother, said the dervise, and remember that God can take away riches as well as give them, if we don't assist the poor, whom he makes so on purpose, that the rich may merit by their charity a greater recompence in the other world.

My blindness was then so great, that I could not profit by so wholesome advice: I was so far from it, that I was not content, though I had my forty camels again, and knew they were loaded with an inestimable treasure. But a thought came into my head, that the little box of pomatum which the dervise shew'd me, had something in it more precious than all the riches which I was obliged to him for: The place from whence the dervise took it, said I to myself, and his care to secure it, makes me believe there's something mysterious in it. I went and embraced him again, and bid him adieu; and as I turned about from him, said, What will you do with that little box of pomatum? It seems such a trifle, said I, it is not worth your carrying away, I desire you would make me a present of it; for what occasion has a dervise, as you are, who has renounced the vanities of the world, for pomatum.

I wish to heaven he had refused me that box; but if he had, I was stronger than him, and was resolved to have taken it from him by force; and notwithstanding my obligation to him, not to have suffered him to have carried away the least things of the treasure.

The dervise, far from denying me, presently pull'd it out of his bosom, and presenting it to me with an extraordinary grace, said, Here take it, brother, and be

content; if I could do more for you, you needed but to have asked for it; you see I am ready and willing to satisfy you.

When I had the box in my hand, I open'd it, and looking at the pomatum, said to him, Since you have hitherto been so good, I am sure you will not refuse me this one favour, which is, to tell me the particular use of this pomatum.

The use is very surprizing and wonderful, reply'd the dervise: If you apply a little of this pomatum round the left eye, and upon the lid, you will see all the treasures contained in the bosom of the earth; but if you apply it to the right eye, it will make you blind.

I would make the experiment myself: Take the box, said I to the dervise, and apply some of this pomatum to my left eye; you understand how to do it better than I, for I long to make an experiment of a thing which seems so incredible to me. Accordingly I shut my left eye, and the dervise apply'd the pomatum. When he had done, I open'd my eye; I saw immense treasures, and such prodigious riches, so diversified, that it is impossible for me to give an account of them: But as I was obliged to keep my right eye shut all the time with my hand, and that tir'd me, I desired the dervise to apply some of the pomatum to that eye.

I am ready to do it, said the dervise; but you ought to remember what I told you, that if you put any of it upon your right eye, you will presently be blind; for such is the virtue of the pomatum.

Far from being persuaded of the truth of what the dervise said, I, on the contrary, imagined that there was some new mystery, which he would hide from me: Brother, reply'd I smiling, it is unnatural that this pomatum should have two such contrary effects; I see you have only a mind to make me believe so.

The thing is as I tell you, reply'd the dervise, taking
the

the name of God to bear witness; you ought to believe me, for I cannot disguise the truth.

However I had not faith enough to believe the dervise, who spoke like an honest man: My insurmountable desire of seeing all the treasures in the world, and perhaps of enjoying what I had a mind to, had such an effect upon me, that I could not hearken to his remonstrances, nor be persuaded of a thing which was however but too much matter of fact, as I to my great misfortune soon experienced.

I imagined that if that pomatum, by being apply'd to the left eye, had the virtue of shewing me all the treasures of the earth; by being apply'd to my right, it might have the power of putting them in my disposal. Possess'd with this thought, I obstinately press'd the dervise to apply the pomatum to my right eye; but he as positively refused me. Brother, said he, after I have done you so much service, I cannot resolve to do you so great an injury: Consider with yourself, what a misfortune it is to be deprived of one's eye-sight, therefore don't reduce me to the hard necessity of obliging you in a thing which you will repent of all your lifetime after.

In short, my obstinacy was so prevailing, that I said to him, Brother, I earnestly desire you to lay aside all the difficulties you start: You have granted me generously all that I have asked of you hitherto, and would you have me go away unsatisfied at last, about a thing of so little consequence? For God's sake, grant me this last favour; whatever happens, I will not lay the blame on you, but take it upon myself.

The dervise made all the resistance possible, but knowing that I was able to force him to do it, he said, Since you will absolutely have me, I will satisfy you; and thereupon took a little of the pomatum, and apply'd it to my right eye, which I kept shut: But alas! when

I came to open both my eyes, I could see nothing, but became as blind as you see me now.

Ah! dervise, cried I that moment, what you foretold me is but too true. Fatal curiosity, added I, insatiable desire of riches, into what abyss of miseries have you cast me! I am now sensible what misfortune I have brought upon myself: But you, dear brother, cry'd I, addressing myself to the dervise, who are so charitable and good, examine into the wonderful secrets you know, and see if you have not one to restore me to my sight again.

Miserable wretch! answer'd the dervise, if thou would'st have been advised by me, thou would'st have avoided this misfortune, but thou hast thy deserts; the blindness of thy mind was the cause of the loss of thy eyes. It is true, I have secrets, and thou in the little time I have been with thee, knowest I have; but none to restore thee to thy sight. Pray to God, if thou believest there is one; it is he alone that can restore it to thee. He gave thee riches, of which thou wert unworthy, and takes them from thee again, and will by my hands give them to men not so ungrateful as thou.

The dervise said no more, and I had nothing to reply: He left me to myself, quite confounded, and plung'd in inexpressible grief. After he had gather'd my camels, he carried them away, and pursued the road to Balsora.

I desir'd him not to leave me in that miserable condition, but to conduct me to the first caravan; but he was deaf to my prayers and intreaties. Thus deprived of sight, and all I had in the world, I should have died with affliction and hunger, if the next day, a caravan returning from Balsora, had not receiv'd me charitably, and carried me to Bagdad.

After this manner I was reduced without remedy,
from

from a condition worthy the envy of princes for riches and magnificence, tho' not for power, to beggary. I had no other way to subsist, but must resolve to ask charity, which I have done 'till now. But to expiate my offence against God, I enjoin'd myself, by way of penance, a box on the ear from every charitable person that should commiserate my condition.

This, commander of the faithful, is the motive that seem'd so strange to your majesty yesterday, and for which I ought to incur your indignation. I ask your pardon once more as your slave, and submit to receive the chastisement I deserve. And if you vouchsafe to pronounce any thing on the penance I have imposed upon myself, I am ready to undergo it, since I am persuaded you think it too slight and too little for my crime.

When the blind man had made an end of his story, the caliph said, Baba Abdalla, thy sin is great; but God be praised, thou knowest both the enormity of that, and thy penance. As for the first, thou must ask God's pardon for it in every prayer thy religion obliges thee to say every day; and that thou may'st not be prevented by the care of getting thy living, I'll settle a charity on thee during thy life, of four silver drachmas a day, which my grand visier shall give thee; therefore don't go till he has executed my orders.

At these words, Baba Abdalla prostrated himself before the caliph's throne, and rising up, return'd him thanks, and wish'd him all happiness and prosperity.

The caliph Haroun Alraichid, very well satisfy'd with the story of Baba Abdalla and the dervise, address'd himself to the young man who used his mare so ill, and ask'd him his name; to which he reply'd, Sidi Nonman.

Sidi Nonman, then said the caliph, I have seen horses exercised all my life, and have often exercised them myself, but never after so barbarous a manner as you yesterday

day treated your mare in the open square, to the great scandal of all the spectators, who murmured loudly against thee. In short, I myself was not much less displeas'd, and had like, contrary to my intention, to have discovered who I was, to have remedied that disorder. By thy air and behaviour thou dost not seem to be so barbarous and cruel a man; and therefore I would believe that thou hadst a reason for what thou didst, since I am inform'd that this was not the first time, but that thou practis'dst the same thing every day; I would know what is the cause, and sent for thee for that purpose, that thou should'st tell me the truth, and disguise nothing from me.

Sidi Nonman soon understood what the caliph demanded of him: The relation was painful to him; he changed colour several times, and could not help shewing how great an embarrassment he was in. However, he must resolve to tell his story; but before he spoke, he prostrated himself before the caliph's throne, and after he rose up again endeavoured to speak to satisfy the caliph, but was so confounded, not so much at the presence of the caliph, but the nature of his relation, that he was speechless.

The caliph notwithstanding his natural impatience to be obeyed, shew'd not the least anger at Sidi Nonman's silence: He saw plainly, that he either had not an assurance to speak before him, or was intimidated by the tone of his voice; or, in short, that he had a mind to conceal some things.

Sidi Nonman, said the caliph, to encourage him, don't be dashed. But tell me thy story, as if thou wert speaking to thy most familiar friend. If there's any thing in thy relation which troubles thee, and thou think'st I may be offended at it, I pardon thee now; therefore don't be uneasy, but speak boldly and freely, and disguise nothing.

Sidi

Sidi Nonman, encouraged by these last words of the caliph, said, Commander of the faithful, whatever apprehensions a man may be under at your majesty's presence, I am sensible that respectful apprehension would not deprive me of the use of my speech, and to fail in my obedience to you, in any other matter than this you ask me. I dare not say I am the most perfect of men; yet I am not wicked enough to have committed, or to have had an intention of committing any thing against the laws to fear their severity, and yet I cannot say I am exempt from sin through ignorance: In this case I would not depend upon your majesty's pardon, but will submit myself to your justice, and receive the punishment I deserve. I own, that the treatment of my mare, which I have used some time, and your majesty was a witness of, is very strange and cruel, and sets an ill example: But I hope you will think the motive well grounded, and that I am more worthy of compassion than chastisement: But not to keep your majesty any longer in suspense by a long preamble, I'll tell you my story.

The Story of Sidi Nonman.

Commander of the faithful, said Sidi Nonman, I shall not trouble your majesty with my birth, which is not illustrious enough to merit your attention. For my fortune, my parents by their good œconomy, left me enough to live on like an honest man, free from ambition, or being a charge to any one.

With these advantages, the only thing that I wanted to render my happiness complete was a loving wife, who might partake of them with me; but that was a blessing it pleased God not to grant me: On the contrary, it was my misfortune to have one, who the next day after our wedding began to exercise my patience in
a manner

a manner not to be conceived by any one that has not had the same trial.

As it is a custom for us to marry without seeing or knowing who we are to marry, your majesty is sensible that a husband has no reason to complain, when he finds that the wife that is made choice of for him, is not horribly ugly and deformed, and that her carriage, wit, and behaviour, correct any slight imperfections of the body.

The first time I saw my wife bare-faced after she was brought home with the usual ceremonies to my house, I rejoiced to find that I had not been imposed upon in the description of her person, which pleased me, and was agreeable to my inclination.

The next day after our wedding, when our dinner was served up, which consisted of several dishes, I went into the room where the cloth was laid, and not finding my wife there, ordered her to be called, who, after she had made me wait a long time, at last came. I dissembled my impatience, and we sat down at table, and I began to eat rice with a spoon as usual.

On the other hand, my wife, instead of making use of a spoon, pulled a little case out of her pocket, and took out of it an ear picker, with which she picked up the rice grain by grain.

Surprized at this manner of eating, I said to her, Amina, which was her name, are you used to eat rice so in your family, or do you do it because you are a little eater, or would you count the grains, that you may not eat more at one time than another? If you do it out of savingness, and to learn me not to be extravagant, you have no reason to fear that, and I can assure you we shall not ruin ourselves that way. We have, God be thanked, enough to live at our ease, without depriving ourselves of necessaries. Don't restrain yourself, my dear Amina, but eat as you see me eat. The
affable

affable manner in which I made these remonstrances might have gained some obliging answer; but she, without saying a word, continued to eat after the same manner. At last, to make me the more uneasy, she very seldom eat a grain of rice; and instead of eating any of the other meats with me, she now and then put some crumbs of bread into her mouth, but not so much as a sparrow would have eat.

I was very much provoked at her obblinacy; but yet to excuse her, I imagined that she had not been used to eat with men, much more with a husband, before whom she might perhaps have been taught to be restrained, but at the same time thought she carried her simplicity too far. I fancied again that she might have breakfasted late, or that she might have a mind to eat alone, and at more liberty. These considerations prevented me from saying any more to her then, to ruffle her temper, or to shew any sign of dissatisfaction. After dinner I left her, but not with an air that shewed any displeasure.

At night, at supper, she did the same thing, and the next day, and every time we eat together, behaved herself after the same manner. I knew it was impossible for a woman to live on so little victuals, and that there was some mystery in it, which I did not understand. This made me resolve to dissemble: I seemed to take no notice of her actions, in hopes that time would bring her to live with me as I desired she should. But my hopes were in vain, and it was not long before I was convinced they were so.

One night, when Amina thought me fast asleep, she got out of bed softly, dress'd herself with great precaution, not to make a noise for fear of waking me. I could not comprehend what her design was, but curiosity made me feign a sound sleep, and as soon as she had dressed herself, she crept softly out of the room.

When her back was turned, I got up, threw my gown over my shoulders, and had time enough to see her, by a window that looked into my court-yard, go out at the street-door.

I ran presently down to the door, which she left half open, and followed her by moon-light, till she went into a burying-ground just by our house. I got to the end of the wall, taking care not to be seen, and looked over, and saw Amine with a goule.

Your majesty knows that the goules of both sexes are wandering dæmons, which generally infest old buildings; from whence they rush, but by surprise, on people that pass by, kill them, and eat their flesh; and for want of prey, will sometimes go in the night into burying-grounds, and feed upon dead bodies that have been buried there.

I was in a terrible surprize to see my wife with this goule: They dug up a dead body which had been buried but that day, and the goule cut the flesh into several pieces, and they eat together by the grave-side, where they entertained each other very quietly during their so cruel and inhuman repast. But I was so far off, that it was impossible for me to hear their discourse, which to be sure was as strange as their repast, the remembrance of which makes me now shudder.

When they had made an end of this horrible feast, they threw the dead body into the grave again, and filled it up with the earth they had dug out. While they were doing that, I made haste home, and leaving the door as I found it, went into my chamber, and to bed again, where I pretended to be fast asleep.

Soon afterwards Amina came, undressed herself without the least noise, and came to bed again with all the joy imaginable, that she had succeeded so well without being discovered.

My mind was so full of the idea of so barbarous and
abomi-

abominable an action, that I had a great reluctance to lie by a person who was guilty of it, and was a long time before I could fall asleep again. However, I got a short nap; but waked at the first call to publick prayers at day-break, got up, dressed myself, and went to the mosque.

After prayers I went out of the town, and spent the morning in walking in the gardens, to think what I should do to oblige my wife to change her manner of life: I rejected all the violent measures that came into my thoughts, and I resolved to use all gentle means to cure that unhappy inclination of hers: And these thoughts brought me insensibly home by dinner-time.

As soon as Amina saw me come in, she ordered dinner to be served up; and as I saw she persisted in the same manner of eating, I said to her with all the moderation possible, You know, Amina, what reason I have to be surprized, when the next day after our marriage, I saw you eat rice in so small a quantity, and odd manner, as would have made any other husband but me angry: You know also, I only acquainted you that I was uneasy at it, and desired you to eat of the other meats, which I ordered to be dressed several ways to know your taste, and which you liked best, and I am sure my table did not want for variety. Besides, all my remonstrances have had no effect upon you, and you persist in your old way: I have never constrained you, and should be sorry now to say any thing to make you uneasy; but tell me Amina, I conjure thee, are not the meats served up at my table better than dead flesh?

I had no sooner pronounced these last words, but Amina, who knew that I had watched her that night, flew into a rage beyond imagination. Her face was as red as scarlet, her eyes ready to start out of her head, and she foamed again with passion.

The terrible condition I saw her in, frightened me so
Q 2 much,

much, that I stood as motionless as a flock or stone, and was not able to defend myself against the horrible wickedness she meditated against me, and which will surprize your majesty. In the violence of her passion she dipp'd her hand into a bason of water which stood just by her, and muttering some words between her teeth, which I could not hear, she threw some water in my face, and said to me in a furious tone, Wretch, receive the punishment of thy curiosity, and become a dog.

No sooner had Amina, whom I knew not to be a forcerefs till then, pronounced these diabolical words, but I was immediately changed into a dog. My amazement and surprize at so sudden and unexpected a change, prevented my thinking at first of providing for my safety, till she took up a great stick to beat me, with which she laid on such heavy blows, as were enough to kill me. I thought to have escaped her rage, by running into the yard; but she pursued me with the same fury, and notwithstanding all my activity, I could not avoid her blows. At last, when she was tired of beating me, and in despair that she had not kill'd me, as she desired, she thought of a new way to do it: she half opened the street door, that she might squeeze me to death between that and the wall. I was presently sensible of her pernicious design, and as present danger inspires a presence of mind, I looked her earnestly in the face, and took my opportunity so well, that I passed through quick enough to save my life, though she pinched the end of my tail.

The pain I felt made me cry out and howl as I ran along the streets, which brought all the dogs about upon me, and I got bit by several of them; but to avoid their pursuit, I ran into the shop of a tripe-man where I saved myself.

The tripe-man at first took my part with a great

deal of compassion, by driving away the dogs that followed me, and would have worried me in his house. My first care was to run into the first hole I met with to hide myself; but I was deceived in the sanctuary and protection I hoped for; my host was one of those extravagantly superstitious persons, who think dogs unclean creatures, and if by chance one happen to touch them in the streets, cannot use soap and water enough to wash their garments clean. After the dogs who chased me so far, were all dispersed and gone, he did all he could to drive me out of his house that day; but I was hid, and out of his reach, and spent that night in his shop in spite of his teeth; and indeed I stood in need of rest to recover Amina's ill treatment.

But not to weary your majesty with trifling circumstances, I shall not particularize the melancholy reflections I made on my metamorphosis; but only tell, that my host going out the next morning to lay in a flock of sheep's head, trotters, &c. when he returned, he opened his shop, and while he was laying out his goods, I crept out of my hole, and got among some other dogs of the neighbourhood, who had followed my host by the scent of his meat, and surrounded the shop, in expectation of having some thrown to them.

My host observing me among them in a begging posture, and considering that I had stole nothing while I lay in the shop, distinguished me from the rest, by throwing me larger pieces of meat, and oftner than the other dogs. After he had given me as much as he thought fit, I looked at him earnestly, wagged my tail, and all to shew him I begged to come into the shop again. But he was inflexible, and opposed my entrance with a stick in his hand, so that I was forced to go and seek a new habitation.

Some houses farther I stopped at a baker's shop, who was of a merry gay temper, quite the reverse of the

the tripe-man, who was eaten up with melancholy. The baker was then at breakfast, and though I made no sign that I asked for any thing, he threw me a bit of bread. Instead of catching it up greedily, as most dogs do, I looked him up first in the face, and wagged my tail to shew my acknowledgment; at which he was mightily pleased, and smiled. Afterwards, though I was not hungry, I eat the piece of bread, and he let me come into the shop. I turned myself about to the street, to shew him I only then wanted his protection; which he not only granted, but by his caresses assured me of, and shewed me a place where to lie, which I took possession of, and kept while I lived with him.

Whenever he breakfasted, dined, or supped, I had always my share of provisions; and, for my own part, I loved him, and was as faithful as gratitude required of me. I always had my eyes upon him, and he scarce stirred out of doors, but I was at his heels. I was the more exact, because I perceived my diligence pleased him; for whenever he went out, if I did not see him, he would call Chance, which was the name he gave me.

At this name I would jump and fly, and run round and round him, and never cease fawning on him, till he went out; and then I always either followed him, or ran before him, often staring him in the face, to shew my joy.

I had lived some time with this baker, when a woman came one day into the shop to buy some bread; and giving my master a bad piece of money among some good, and he perceiving it, returned it back again, and asked for another.

The woman refused to take it again, and affirmed it to be good. The baker maintained the contrary, and told the woman that the piece of money was so visibly false, that his dog could distinguish it; upon which he called Chance, Chance, and I jumped immediately on
the

the counter, and the baker throwing the money down before me, said, See, and tell me which of these pieces are bad? I looked over all the pieces of money, and then set my paw upon that which was bad, separated it from the rest, and afterwards stared my master in the face, to shew him what I had done.

The baker, who never in the least thought of my pitching upon the bad money, but only called me to banter the woman, was very much surprized. The woman had nothing to say for herself, but changed the money, and gave another piece in the stead of the bad one; and as soon as she was gone, my master called in some neighbours, and exaggerated very much upon my capacity, telling them what had happened.

The neighbours all desired to make the experiment, and of all the bad money they shewed me, mixed with good, I did not miss one piece, but separated the bad money from the good.

The woman for her part was sure to tell every body she met of my sense, and what had happened; insomuch that the fame of my great capacity in distinguishing good money from bad, was not only spread throughout the neighbourhood, but all that part of the town, and insensibly through the whole city.

I had business enough every day, for I was obliged to shew my skill to all customers that came to buy bread of my master. In short, my reputation procured my master more business than he could manage, and brought him customers from the most distant parts of the town; and this run of business lasted so long, that my master owned to his neighbours that I was a treasure to him.

A great many people envied my master's good fortune, and laid a great many snares and traps to steal me away, which obliged him always to keep me in his sight. One day a woman came out of curiosity to buy
some

some bread, and seeing me sit upon the counter, threw down among six pieces of money one that was bad; I separated it presently from the good, and setting my paw upon it, looked in the woman's face, as much as to say, Is it not so? Upon which the woman replied, Yes, thou art in the right of it, 'tis bad; and staying some time in the shop to look at and admire me, at last paid my master for his bread, and when she went out of the shop, made a sign, unknown to him, for me to follow her.

I was always attentive to any means to deliver myself out of so strange a metamorphosis, and had observed that the woman examined me with an extraordinary attention, and imagined that she might know something of my misfortune: However, I let her go, but all the time kept my eyes fixed on her. Then walking two or three steps, she turned about, and seeing that I only looked at her, without stirring out of my place, she made me another sign to follow her.

Without deliberating any longer, and observing that my master the baker was busy cleaning bran, and did not mind me, I jumped off the counter, and followed the woman, who seemed overjoyed.

After I had gone some way, she stopped at a house, opened the door, and holding it in her hand, called to me to come in, saying, Thou wilt not repent thy following me. When I had got in, she shut the door, and carried me into a chamber, where I saw a young beautiful lady working embroidery. This lady, who was the charitable woman's daughter who had brought me from the baker's, was a very skilful magician, as I found afterwards.

Daughter, said the mother, I have brought you the famous baker's dog, that can tell good money from bad: You know that I gave you my thoughts on that matter when first I heard of him, and told you, I fancied he

was a man changed into a dog. To-day I bethought myself of going to buy some bread of that baker, and was myself a witness of the wonders performed by this dog, which has made such a noise in Bagdad. Now tell me, daughter, am I deceived in my conjecture? No, mother, you are not, answered the daughter, and I'll make it appear so.

The young lady immediately got up, put her hand into a basin of water which stood by her, and throwing some upon me, said, If thou art a dog, remain so, but if thou wert born a man, resume thy former shape, by the virtue of this water. At that instant the enchantment was broke, and I became a man as before.

Penetrated with an acknowledgment of the great kindness, I threw myself at my deliverer's feet; and after I had kissed the hem of her garment, I said, My dear deliverer, I am so sensible of your exceeding and unparalleled goodness towards a stranger, as I am, that I beg of you to tell me yourself what I shall do to shew my gratitude; or rather dispose of me as a slave, to whom you have a just right, since I am entirely yours: And that you may know who I am, I'll tell you my story in as few words as possible.

After I had told her who I was, I gave her an account of my marriage with Amina, of the complaisance I shewed her, my patience in bearing her extraordinary behaviour, and the indignity with which she used me, and finished my story with my transformation, and thanking her mother for the inexpressible happiness she had procured me.

Sidi Nonman, said the daughter to me, let's not talk of the obligations, it is enough, to me, that I have done any service to so honest a man as you are; but let us talk a little of Amina your wife, with whom I was acquainted before your marriage; and as I know her to be a magician, she is sensible that I understand

that art as well as herself, since we had both the same mistress. We often meet at the baths, but as our tempers are different, I avoid all opportunities of contracting an intimacy with her, and she does the same by me. I am not at all surprized at her wickedness; but what I have already done for you is not sufficient, for I will compleat what I have begun, and you shall punish her as she deserves, by going home again, and assuming the authority which belongs to you. Entertain and divert yourself a little with my mother, while I go and consult the proper means: I'll come to you soon again.

My deliveress went into a closet, and while she was there, I expressed the sense of my obligation to the mother as well as daughter, who said to me, You see my daughter has as great knowledge in the magick art as Amina; but makes so good a use of it, that you would be surprized to know the good she has done, and daily does with it; and that induces me to let her practise it, for I should not permit her, was she to make an ill use of it.

Then the mother began to relate some of the wonders she had known her to do. When she came into the room again, with a little bottle in her hand, Sidi Nonman, said she, my books, which I have been consulting, tell me that Amina is now abroad, but will be at home presently. They also inform me, she pretended before your servants to be very uneasy at your absence, and made them believe that at dinner you remembered an affair which obliged you to go away immediately; and that as you went out, you left the door open, and a dog came in as far as the hall, where she was at dinner, and she beat him out with a great stick.

Take this little bottle and go home immediately, and wait in your own chamber till she comes in: As soon as she comes home, run down into the yard, and meet her full-but. In her surprize to see you returned

turned so unexpectedly, she will turn her back to run away; then be sure to have the bottle ready, and throw some of the liquor it contains upon her, pronouncing at the same time these words boldly: Receive the chastisement of thy wickedness. I will tell you no more, you will see the effect.

After these words I took my leave of my benefactress and her mother, with all the testimonies of a perfect acknowledgment, and a sincere protestation never to forget the obligation I had to them, and then went home.

All things happened as the young magician foretold; Amina was not long before she came home: As she came up the yard, I went and met her with the water in my hand; as soon as she saw me, she shriek'd out; and as she turn'd about to run to the door, I threw the liquor upon her, and pronouncing the words which the young magician taught me, she was presently changed into the same mare which your majesty saw me upon yesterday.

At that instant, in the surprize she was in, I seized her by the mane, and notwithstanding her resistance, led her into the stable, where I put an halter upon her head, and when I had tied her to the rack, I chastised her with a whip till I was tired, reproaching her all the time with her baseness, and punished her every day since, after the same manner. I hope, commander of the faithful, continued Sidi Nonman, making an end of his story, your majesty will not disapprove of my conduct, and you will think I have shewn so wicked and pernicious a woman more indulgence than she deserved.

When the caliph found that Sidi Nonman had no more to say, he said to him, Thy story is very singular, and the wickedness of thy wife inexcusable; therefore I do not absolutely condemn the chastisement thou hast

hitherto given her, but would have thee consider how great a punishment it is to be reduced into the number of beasts, and I wish thou wouldst be content with that chastisement. Besides, I would order thee to go and address thyself to the young magician, to wave the enchantment and metamorphosis, but that I know the obstinacy and incorrigible cruelty of magicians who abuse their art; and was not I apprehensive that the second effect of thy wife's revenge would be more violent than the first.

The caliph, who was naturally mild and compassionate of all sufferers, after he had declared his mind to Sidi Nonman, addressed himself to the third person the grand visier Giafar had summoned to attend him. Cogia Hassan, said he, passing yesterday by thy house, it seemed so magnificent, that I had a curiosity to know whom it belonged to, and was told that thou, whose trade is so mean that a man can scarce get his bread by it, hast built it after thou hadst followed it some years. I was likewise informed that thou makest a good use of the riches God has blessed thee with, and thy neighbours speak well of thee.

All this pleases me, added the caliph, and I am persuaded that the means by which heaven has bestowed these gifts on thee, have been very extraordinary. I am curious to know them from thy own mouth, and sent for thee on purpose to have that satisfaction. Speak sincerely, that when I know thy story, I may rejoice in thy good fortune.

But that thou mayst not suspect my curiosity, and believe I have any interest in what thou shalt tell me, I declare, that far from having any pretensions, I give thee my word, thou shalt enjoy freely all thou hast got.

On these assurances of the caliph, Cogia Hassan prostrated himself before his throne, with his forehead down to the tapestry, and when he rose up again, said,
Commander

Commander of the faithful, any other person but myself might have been concerned to have been summoned to appear before your majesty; but knowing that my conscience was clear, and that I had committed nothing against the laws nor your majesty, but, on the contrary, had always the most respectful sentiments, and the profoundest veneration for your person; my only fear was, I should not be able to support the lustre of your throne. But nevertheless on the public fame of your majesty's receiving favourably, and hearing the meanest of your subjects, I took courage, and never doubted but I should have confidence enough to give you all the satisfaction you should require of me. Besides, your majesty has given me a proof of your goodness, by granting me your protection before you know whether I deserve it. Nevertheless, I hope I shall maintain the advantageous sentiments you have of me, when in obedience to your command, I shall relate my adventures.

After this small compliment to obtain the caliph's good will and attention, and after some moments to recollect himself in his memory, Cogia Hassan resumed his discourse in the following manner.

The Story of Cogia Hassan Aihabbal.

Commander of the faithful, said Cogia Hassan, that your majesty may the better understand by what means I arrived at the happiness I now enjoy, I ought to acquaint you, there are two intimate friends, citizens of Bagdad now alive, who can testify the truth of what I shall tell you, and to whom, after God, the first author of all good, I owe my prosperity.

These two friends are called, the one Saadi, the other Saad. Saadi, who is very rich, was always of opinion that no man could be happy in this world with-
out

out great riches to live free from a dependence on any one.

Saad was of another opinion; he agreed that riches were necessary in life, but maintained that the happiness of a man's life consisted in virtue, and no further attachment to worldly goods than what were necessary in life, and to do good withal.

Saad himself is one of the number, and lives very happily and contented in his station; and though Saadi is infinitely more rich, their friendship is very sincere, and the richest values himself no more than the other. They never had any other dispute but on this point; in all other things their union is very strict.

One day as they were talking upon this subject, as I have since been informed by them both, Saadi affirmed, that poverty proceeded from mens being born poor, or their spending their fortunes in luxury and debaucheries. My opinion is, said he, that most people's poverty is owing to their wanting at first a sufficient sum of money to employ their industry with, and by that means increase it: For, said he, if they once had such a sum, and made a right use of it, they would not only live well, but would infallibly grow rich in time.

Saad could not come into his sentiments: The way, said he, which you propose to make a poor man rich, is not so certain as you imagine. What you propose is very hazardous, and I can bring many good arguments against your opinion, but that they will carry us too far. I believe, and with as much probability on my side, that a man may become rich by other means as well as money: And there are people who have raised as great and surprizing fortunes by mere chance, as others have done with great beginnings, and good œconomy and management in business.

Saad, reply'd Saadi, I see we shall not come to any determination by my opposing my opinion against yours; but

but I
for
gener
succe
by th
Sor
pened
street
rope-
it of
dress
gues
Saa
have
pointi
ing at
ty: H
proper
I rem
since
only v
that y
him,
The
had a
accolle
upon
I re
saying
of my
Hassan
Hass
man n
enough
time y
enough

but I'll make an experiment to convince you, by giving, for example, a sum of money to some artisan, whose generation has always been poor. If I have not the success I expect, you shall try if you will have better by the means you shall use.

Some days after this dispute, these two friends happened to walk out together, and passing through the street where I was at work in my stall, at my trade of rope-making, which I learnt of my father, who learnt it of his, and he of his ancestors before; and by my dress and equipage, it was no hard matter for them to guess at my poverty.

Saad remembering Saadi's engagement, said, If you have not forgot what you said to me, there's a man, pointing to me, who I can remember a long time working at his trade of rope-making, and in the same poverty: He is a worthy subject for your liberality, and a proper person for you to make your experiment upon. I remember it so well, reply'd Saadi, that I have ever since carried a sufficient sum about me to do it, but only waited for an opportunity of our being together, that you might be a witness of the fact. Let us go to him, and know if he is really necessitous.

The two friends came to me, and I seeing that they had a mind to speak to me, I left off work: They both accosted me with a common salute, and Saadi taking upon him to speak, ask'd me my name.

I returned their salute, and answered Saadi's question, saying to him, Sir, my name is Hassan; but by reason of my trade, I am commonly known by the name of Hassan Alhabbal.

Hassan, reply'd Saadi, as there's no trade but what a man may live by, I don't doubt but you may get enough to live well; and I am amazed, that the long time you have work'd at your trade, you have not saved enough to lay in a good stock of hemp to employ
more

more hands, by the profit of whose work you would soon increase.

Sir, reply'd I, you will be no longer amazed I have not saved money, and taken the way to be rich, when you come to know, that, let me work as hard as I can from morning till night, I can hardly get enough to keep my family in bread and pulse. I have a wife and five children, and not one of them old enough to do any thing: I must keep them and cloathe them, and in our poor way of living, they still want a thousand necessaries, which they are forced to go without. And though hemp is not very dear, the first thing I do with any money I receive, is, to lay by one part to lay in my small stock; otherwise, if I should neglect to do so, I and my family should starve.

Now judge, sir, added I, if it is possible that I should save any thing for myself and family: It is enough that we are content with the little God sends us, and that we have not the knowledge nor desire of what we want, but live as we have always been bred up, and are not reduced to beg charity.

When I had given Saadi this account, he said to me, I am not so much surprized as I was, and I comprehend what obliges you to be content in your station. But if I should make you a present of a purse of two hundred pieces of gold, would not you make a good use of it? And don't you believe, that with such a sum you could become soon as rich as the principal of your profession.

Sir, reply'd I, you seem to be so civil and honest a gentleman, that I am persuaded you would not make a sport of me, but that the offer you make me is serious: and I dare say, without presuming too much upon myself, that a sum much less would be enough to make me not only as rich as the principal of our profession,

but

but i
city
Th
he fa
and p
you'll
pray
make
my fri
take a
bute t
are.

Wh
purse,
but th
much
tailed
kens of
and kil
retired

As fo
again,
purse to
at home
not be c

In th
many po
the sold
into the
up anew
wife no
said apar
the rest
about my

The r
provision

No. 3

but in time I should be richer than them all of this city together, though Bagdad is so large and populous.

The generous Saadi shewed me immediately that what he said was serious: He pulled a purse out of his bosom, and putting it into my hands, said, Here take this purse, you'll find it contains two hundred pieces of gold: I pray God bless you with them, and give you grace to make the good use of them I desire; and believe me, my friend Saad, whom you see here, and I, shall both take a great deal of pleasure to find they may contribute towards making you more happy than you now are.

When I, commander of the faithful, had got the purse, the first thing I did was to put it into my bosom; but the transport of my joy was so great, and I was so much penetrated with acknowledgment, that my speech failed me, and I could give my benefactor no other tokens of my gratitude, but to catch hold of his garment and kiss it, which he drew from me, as he and his friend retired to pursue their walk.

As soon as they were gone, I returned to my work again, but could not think what I should do with my purse to keep it safe. I had neither box nor cupboard at home to lock it up in, and could not be sure it would not be discovered if I hid it.

In this perplexity, as I had been used, as a great many poor people are, to put the little money I had in the foldings of my turban, I left my work, and went into the house under a pretext of wrapping my turban up anew, and took such precautions, that neither my wife nor children saw what I was doing. But first I laid apart ten pieces for present necessities, and wrapt the rest up in the foldings of the linen which went about my cap.

The next thing I did that day, was to lay in a good provision of hemp, and afterwards, as my family had

eat no flesh-meat a long time, I went to the shambles, and bought something for supper.

As I was carrying the meat I had bought home in my hand, a famished kite flew upon me, and would have taken away my meat, if I had not held it very fast; but, alas! I had better parted with it than lost my money; the faster I held my meat the more the bird struggled, drawing me sometimes on one side, and sometimes on another; but would not quit the prize, till unfortunately by my making a sudden effort, my turban fell on the ground.

The kite immediately let go his hold, and seized upon my turban before I could gather it up, and flew away with it. I cry'd out so loud, that I almost frighten'd all the men, women and children in the neighbourhood, who join'd their shouts and halloos to make the kite quit his prize; for by that means these sort of voracious birds are often frighten'd, and quit their prey. But it fell out otherwise in this case; for this kite carried off my turban, and we soon lost sight of him, and it was in vain for me to fatigue myself to run after him.

I went home very melancholy at the loss of my turban and money: And what would diminish the small remainder of the ten pieces, for I had laid out a deal in hemp, I was obliged to buy a new turban. Thus all my great hopes were quash'd.

But that which troubled me most, was the little satisfaction I should be able to give my benefactor for his ill-placed generosity, who, when he should come to hear what a misfortune I had had, would perhaps look upon my story to be incredible, and by consequence an idle excuse.

While the remainder of the ten pieces lasted, my little family and I lived the better for it; but I soon fell again into the same poverty. However, I never

murmur'd

murmur'd nor repin'd; God, said I, was pleas'd to give me riches when I least expected them, and has thought fit to take them from me again; yet I'll praise his name for all the benefits I have received, and submit myself entirely to his will.

These were my sentiments, while my wife, from whom I could not keep secret the loss I had sustained, was inconsolable. But yet I was so prudent in all my trouble, as not to tell my neighbours that when I lost my turban I lost an hundred and ninety pieces of gold, which if I had done, as they knew my poverty, and could not comprehend how I should have got so great a sum by my work, they would only have laugh'd at me.

About six months after this misfortune, which I have related to your majesty, the two friends walking through that part of the town where I lived, the neighbourhood put Saad in mind of me. We are now, said he to Saadi, not far from the street where Hassan Alhabbal lives; let's call and see what use he made of the two hundred pieces of gold you gave him, and what steps he has made towards the bettering of his fortune.

With all my heart, reply'd Saadi, I have been thinking of it some days, and it will be a greater pleasure and satisfaction to me, to have you with me: You will see a great alteration; we shall hardly know him again.

Just as Saadi said all this, these two friends turned the corner of the street, and Saad, who perceived me first at a distance, said to his friend, I believe you reckon without your host. I see Hassan Alhabbal, but can discern no change in his person, for he is as ill dress'd as when we saw him before; the only difference that I can perceive, his turban looks something better. Observe him yourself, and see whether I am in the right or wrong.

As they drew nigher to me, Saadi saw me too, and found Saad was in the right, but could not tell to what

he should attribute the little alteration he saw in my person; and was so much amazed, that he could not speak when he came up to me. Well, Hassan, said Saad, we don't ask you how affairs go, since we saw you last; without doubt they carry a better face.

Gentlemen, reply'd I, addressing myself to them both, I have the great mortification to tell you, that your desires, wishes, and hopes, as well as mine, have not had the success you ought to expect, and I promised myself: You will scarce believe the extraordinary adventure that has befallen me. I assure you nevertheless, on the word of an honest man, and you ought to believe me, for nothing is more true than what I am going to tell you. Then I related to them my adventures, with the circumstances I had the honour to tell your majesty.

Saadi rejected my discourse, and said, Hassan, you joke with me, and would deceive me; for what you say is a thing incredible. What have kites to do with turbans, they only search for something to satisfy their hunger? You have done as most such sort of people as you are generally do. If they have made any extraordinary gain, or any good fortune happens to them, which they never expected, they throw aside their work, and divert themselves, and make merry, while the money lasts; and when they have eat and drank it all out, are reduced to the same necessity as before. You would not be so miserable, but because you deserve it, and render yourself unworthy of any good action done to you.

Sir, reply'd I, I bear all these reproaches, and am ready to bear as many more, if they were more severe, and all with the more patience, because I do not think I deserve them. The thing is publickly known in this part of the town, and there's nobody scarce but what can satisfy you of the truth on't, if requir'd; and you will find that I don't impose upon you. I own, I never
heard

heard talk of kites flying away with turbans; but this is a thing that has happen'd, as a great many others do, which, though they don't fall out every day, are not the less probable.

Saad took my part, and told Saadi a great many as surprizing stories of kites, some of which he affirmed he knew to be true, insomuch that at last he pulled his purse out of his bosom, counted out two hundred pieces of gold into my hand, which I put into my bosom for want of a purse.

When Saadi had told me out that sum, he said to me, I make you a present of these two hundred pieces; but take care to put them in a safer place, that you may not lose them so unfortunately as you have done the others. I told him that the obligation of this his second kindness was much greater than I deserved, after what had happened, and that I should be sure to make a good use of his advice. I would have said a great deal more, but he would not permit me, but went away with his friend to make an end of their walk.

As soon as they were gone, I left off work, and went home, and finding neither my wife nor children within, I pull'd out my money, put ten pieces by, and wrapt up the rest in a clean linen cloth; but then I was to consider where I should hide this linen cloth, that it might be safe. After I had consider'd some time, I be-thought myself of laying it at the bottom of a great earthen vessel, which stood full of bran in a corner, where I imagined that neither my wife nor children would look into. My wife came home soon after, and as I had but a very little hemp in the house, I went out to buy some.

While I was out, a sandman, who sells scouring sand, which women use to clean the baths with, pass'd thro' our street, and called, Any sand ho? My wife, who wanted some, called him; but as she had no money, she
asked

asked him, if he would make an exchange of some sand for some bran; the sandman asked to see the bran. My wife shewed him the pot, the bargain was made, and the sandman took the pot and bran along with him.

Not long after, I came home, loaded with as much hemp as I could carry, and followed by five porters loaded also. After I had satisfied them for their trouble, I sat down to rest myself; and looking about me, could not see the pot of bran.

It is impossible for me to express to your majesty my surprize, and the effect it had on me. I asked my wife hastily, What was become of it? And she told me the bargain she had made with the sandman, which she thought to be a very good one.

Ah! unfortunate woman! cry'd I, you know not the injury you have done me, yourself, and our children, by making that bargain, which hath ruined us quite. You thought only of selling the bran, but with the bran you have enriched the sandman with an hundred and ninety pieces of gold, which Saadi, with his friend, came and made me a second present of.

My wife was like one stark mad, when she knew what a fault she had committed thro' ignorance. She cry'd, and beat her breast, and tore off her hair and cloaths. Unhappy wretch as I am, cry'd she, am I fit to live after so horrid a mistake? Where shall I find this sandman? I never saw him in our street before, and know him not. Oh! husband, added she, you was very much in the wrong to be so reserved in a matter of such importance! This had never happened, if you had communicated the secret to me. In short, I shall never make an end of my story, if I tell your majesty, what her grief made her say; for women are often elegant in their afflictions.

Wife, said I, moderate your grief; by your weeping and howling you'll alarm all the neighbourhood, and
there's

there's no occasion they should be informed of our misfortunes, they'll only laugh at us, instead of pitying us; therefore we had best bear our loss patiently, and submit ourselves to the will of God, and bless him for the ten pieces of gold we have left, which will be of great service to us in our trade.

My wife at first did not relish all these my arguments; but as time softens the greatest misfortunes, and makes them more supportable, she at last grew easy, and had almost forgot them. 'Tis true, said I to her, we live but poorly; but what signify riches? Don't we breathe the same air, enjoy the same light and warmth of the sun? Therefore what benefits have they, more than we, that we should envy their happiness? They die as well as we. In short, while we live in the fear of God, as we all should do, the advantage they have over us is so very inconsiderable, that we ought not to regard it.

I will not tire your majesty any more with my moral reflections. My wife and I, comforted ourselves in this manner, and I followed my trade with as much alacrity as before these two mortifying losses. The only thing that troubled me sometimes, was, how I should look Saadi in the face, when he should come and ask me, how much I had advanced my fortune, with what he had so generously given me; tho' it was no fault of mine, this time, no more than the other, but an accidental misfortune.

The two friends stay'd away longer this time than the former, tho' Saad had often spoke to Saadi, who always put it off; for, said he, the longer we stay away, the richer Hassan will be, and I shall have the greater satisfaction.

Saad, who had not the same opinion of the effect of his friend's generosity, made answer, You fancy then, that your presents will turn to a better account now than before; I would advise you not to flatter yourself too much,

much, for fear it should prove otherwise. Why, reply'd Saadi, kites don't fly away with turbans every day; and Hassan will be more cautious this time.

I don't doubt of it, reply'd Saad; but, added he, there are other accidents that neither you nor I can think of; therefore I say, moderate your joy, and don't depend too much on Hassan's good success: For to tell you what I think, and what I always thought, (whether you like it or not,) I have a secret foresight, that you will be balked in your expectations.

In short, one day when Saad and Saadi were together, and were disputing hard upon this subject, they resolv'd to take a walk, and inform themselves which of them was in the right. I saw them at a distance, was terribly concern'd, and was just going to leave my work, and to run and hide myself. I seem'd very earnest at my work, made as if I had not seen, and never lifted up my eyes till they were just by me, and had saluted me, and then I could not help it. After we had talk'd upon indifferent matters, I told them my last misfortune, with all the circumstances, and that I was as poor as ever.

After that, I added, you may say that I ought to have hid my money in another place, than in a pot of bran, which was carried out of my house that same day: But that pot had stood there many years, and had never been removed, whenever my wife parted with the bran: Besides, could I guess, that a sandman should come by that very day, and my wife, having no money, should make such an exchange? Indeed, you may alledge, that I ought to have told my wife of it; but I will never believe that such prudent persons, as I am persuaded you are, would have given me that advice; and if I had put my money any where else, what certainty could I have that it would have been more safe.

I see, Sir, said I, addressing myself to Saadi, that it has

has p
ble,
but t
fame,
Af
Thou
tell u
ill ec
the f
regret
gave
fake,
sure c
is, th
have
about
by wh
may r
there
man's
whate
had a
You fa
I foun
shall f
Saad
of lea
do wit
it, Ha
news c
in jest,
I put
two fi
again.
At
the pie
No.

has pleased God, whose ways are secret and impenetrable, that I should not be enriched by your liberality. but that I must be poor: However, the obligation is the same, as if it had the desired effect.

After these words, I was silent, and Saadi reply'd, Though I would persuade myself, Hassan, that all you tell us is true, and not owing to your debauchery or ill œconomy, yet I must not be extravagant, and for the sake of an experiment, to ruin myself. I don't regret, in the least, the four hundred pieces of gold I gave you to raise you in the world; I did it for God's sake, without expecting any recompence, but the pleasure of doing good: If any thing makes me repent, it is, that I did not address myself to another, who might have made a better use of my charity: Then turning about to his friend Saad, continued he, you may know by what I have said that I do not give up my cause; you may now make your experiment, and let me see, that there are ways, besides giving money, to make a poor man's fortune: Let Hassan be the man; I dare say whatever you give him he will not be the richer. Saad had a piece of lead in his hand, which he shewed Saadi; You saw me, said he, take up this piece of lead, which I found on the ground; I'll give it Hassan, and you shall see what it is worth.

Saadi burst out a laughing at Saad. What is that bit of lead worth, said he, a farthing? What can Hassan do with that? Saad presented it to me, and said, Take it, Hassan, let Saadi laugh, you will tell us some good news of it one time or another. I thought Saad was in jest, and had a mind to divert himself; but however I put the lead in my pocket, and thanked him. The two friends pursued their walk, and I fell to work again.

At night, when I pull'd off my cloaths to go to bed, the piece of lead, which I had never thought of from

the time he gave it me, tumbled out of my pocket: I took it up, and laid it on the first place that was nearest me. The same night it happened, that a fisherman, a neighbour, mending his nets, found a piece of lead wanting; and it being too late to buy any, since the shops were shut up, and he must either fish that night, or his family go without bread the next day; he called to his wife, and bid her enquire among the neighbours for a bit. She went from door to door, on both sides of the street, but could not get any, and came back again to her husband to tell him so. The fisherman seem'd very much concern'd, and scratching his head, asked her, if she had been at Hassan Alhabbal's? No indeed, said the wife, that was too far off, and I should but have lost my labour; for they never have any thing when one wants it. No matter for that, said the fisherman, you must go there, for tho' you have missed a hundred things before, you may chance to get what we want now.

The fisherman's wife, after grumbling and growling all the way, came and knock'd at my door, and waked me out of a sound sleep. I asked her, What she wanted? Hassan Alhabbal, said she, as loud as she could bawl, my husband wants a bit of lead to mend his nets with; and if you have a piece, desires you to give it him.

The piece of lead, which Saad had given me, was so fresh in my memory, that I could not well forget it. I told my neighbour, that if she would stay a moment, my wife should give her what she wanted: Accordingly my wife, who was waken'd as well as myself, got up, and groping about where I directed her, found the lead, opened the door, and gave it to the fisherman's wife, who was so overjoy'd, that she promised my wife, that for the kindness she did her and her husband, we should have the first cast of the nets.

The fisherman was so much rejoiced to see the lead, which

which he so little expected, that he very much approved his wife's promise, and mending his nets, went a fishing two hours before day, according to custom. At the first throw he caught but one fish about a yard long, and proportionable in thickness; and afterwards had a great many successful casts; but of all the fish he took, the first was the biggest.

When the fisherman had done fishing, he went home, where his first care was to think of me. I was extremely surprized when at my work, to see him come to me with a large fish in his hand. Neighbour, said he, my wife promised you last night, whatever fish I should catch at my first throw; and it pleased God to send me no more than this one, which for the pleasure you did us, I desire you to accept; for all my other casts were very successful, and this is but a trifling present.

Neighbour, said I, the bit of lead which I gave you, was worth so little, that it ought not to be valued at so high a rate: Neighbours should assist each other with what they want, I should have expected the same kindness from you, had I been in such a need; therefore I would refuse your present, if I was not persuaded you gave it me freely, and that I should anger you; and since you will have it so, I return you my hearty thanks.

After these compliments, I took the fish, and carried it home to my wife. Here, said I, take this fish, which the fisherman, our neighbour, has made me a present of, for the little bit of lead he sent to us for last night: I believe it is all that we can expect from the present Saad made me yesterday; and then I up and told her what passed between the two friends.

My wife was very much startled to see so large a fish. What would you have me do with it, said she? Our gridiron is only to broil small fish; and we have not a pot big enough to boil it. That is your business, an-

swered I; dress it as you will, I shall like it either way; and then I went to my work again.

In cutting the fish, my wife found a large diamond; which, when she washed it, she took for a piece of glass. Indeed she had heard talk of diamonds, but had never seen one: She gave it to the children for a play-thing, who handed it about from one to another, to admire the brightness and beauty of it.

At night when the lamp was light, and the children were still playing with the diamond, they perceived that it gave a light, when my wife, who was getting them their supper, stood between them and the lamp; upon which they snatched it from one another to look at it; and the youngest fell a crying, that the eldest would not let them have it long enough: But as children always squabble and fall out, my wife and I took no notice of them, and all was quiet: For the great ones, who supped with us, had given the diamond in the mean time to the youngest.

After supper, when the children came together again, they began to make the same noise, and I called to the eldest to know what was the matter, who told me, it was a piece of glass, which gave a light when his back was to the lamp; upon which I bid him bring it to me, and made the experiment myself; and it appeared so extraordinary to me, that I asked my wife, what it was? who told me it was a piece of glass, which she found in gutting the fish.

I thought no more than she, but that it was a bit of glass, but was resolved to make a farther experiment of it; and therefore bid my wife put the lamp in the chimney, and still found, that it gave so great a light, that we might see to go to bed without the lamp; so I put it out, and placed the bit of glass upon the chimney to light us. Look, said I, this is another advan-

tage

tage that my friend Saad's piece of lead procures us; it will save us the expence of oil.

When the children saw the lamp was put out, and the bit of glass supplied its place, they holloood out so loud, and made so great a noise, that it was enough to alarm the neighbourhood; and before my wife and I could quiet them, we were forced to augment it. After they were in bed, my wife and I, who lay just by them, went to bed too, and next morning, without thinking any more of the glass, I went to my work as usual; for it ought not to seem strange, that so ordinary a person as I was, who had never seen any diamonds, should not know them or their value.

But before I proceed, I must tell your majesty, that there was but a very slight partition wall between my next neighbour's house and mine, who was a very rich Jew, and a jeweller; and the chamber that he and his wife lay in, joined to ours; and as they were both in bed, the noise my children made awaken'd them.

The next morning the jeweller's wife came to mine, to complain of being disturb'd out of their first sleep. Good neighbour Rachel, which was the Jew's name, said my wife, I am very sorry for what happen'd, and hope you will excuse it; you are sensible it was the children, and they, you know, will laugh and cry for any thing: Come in, and I will shew you what was the occasion of all the noise.

The Jew went in with her, and my wife taking the diamond off the chimney-piece, gave it into her hands. See here, said she, it was this piece of glass that caused all the noise; and while the Jew, who understood all sorts of jewels, was examining this diamond with admiration, my wife had told her what had happened, and how she had found it in the fish's belly.

Indeed, Riscaah, which was my wife's name, said the jeweller's wife, giving her the diamond again, I believe

believe it is a piece of glass; but as it is more beautiful than common glass, and I have just such another piece at home, I will buy it if you will sell it.

The children, who heard them talking of selling their play-thing, presently interrupted their conversation, crying and begging of their mother not to part with it, who, to quiet them, promised she would not.

The jew being thus prevented in her bargain by my children, went away, but first whispered with my wife, who follow'd her to the door, that if she had a mind to sell it, not to shew it to any body before she had told her.

As soon as the jew parted with my wife, she ran to the jew her husband, who went out early in the morning to his shop in that part of the town where the jewellers all resorted to, and told him the discovery she had made, and then gave him an account, as high as she could, of the size and weight of it, and of its beauty, water and lustre.

The jew sent his wife immediately to treat, and to offer her a trifle at first, as she should think fit, and then to raise her price by degrees, but be sure to bring it, cost what it would. Accordingly his wife came again to mine, and bid her twenty pieces of gold for that piece of glass.

My wife finding the sum so considerable, would not make any bargain, but told her, she could not part with it, till she had spoken with me. In the mean time I came from my work to dinner; and as they were a talking at the door, my wife stopp'd me, and ask'd me, if I would sell the piece of glass she had found in the fish's belly, for twenty pieces of gold, which her neighbour offered her? I returned no answer, but reflected immediately on the assurance with which Saad, in giving me the piece of lead, told me it would make my fortune. The jew woman fancying that the low price

price she had offered was the reason I made no reply, said, I will give you fifty, neighbour, if that will do.

As soon as I found that she rose presently from twenty to fifty, I told her, that I expected a great deal more. Well neighbour, said she, I'll give you an hundred, and that is too much, I know not but my husband may be angry with me. At this new augmentation, I told her I would have an hundred thousand pieces of gold: That I knew very well, that the diamond was worth a great deal more, but to oblige her and her husband, as they were neighbours, I would limit myself to that price; and if they refused to give it, other jewellers should have it, who would give a great deal more.

The jew confirmed me in this my resolution, by being so eager to conclude the bargain; and by coming up, at several biddings, to fifty thousand pieces, which I refused. I can offer you no more, said she, without my husband's consent, who will be at home at night; and I would beg the favour of you to let him see it; which I promised.

At night when the jew came home, his wife told him what she had done; that I refused fifty thousand pieces of gold, and that I had promised to stay till night. He observed the time I left off work, and came to me. Neighbour Hassan, said he, I desire you would shew me the diamond your wife shewed to mine. I bid him go in doors with me, and he should. As it was pretty dark, and my lamp was not light, he knew presently, by the light the diamond cast, and by the lustre it had, that his wife had given him a just account. He looked at, and admired it a long time. Well neighbour, said he, my wife tells me, she has offered you fifty thousand pieces of gold; come, I'll give you twenty thousand more.

Neighbour, said I, your wife can tell you, that I value my diamond at an hundred thousand pieces, and
I will

I will take nothing less. He bartered a long time with me, in hopes that I would make some abatement: But finding at last that I was positive, and for fear that I should shew it to other jewellers, he came up to my price; but told me, that he had not so much then at home, but would pay it me all by that time to-morrow, and that very instant fetched two bags of a thousand pieces each, as an earnest; and the next day, though I do not know how he raised the money, whether he borrowed it, or let some other jewellers in partners with him, he brought me the sum we agreed for, at the time appointed; and I gave him the diamond.

Having thus sold my diamond, and being infinitely rich, beyond my hopes, I thanked God for his bounty and liberality; and would have gone and thrown myself at Saad's feet, if I had known where he lived; as also at Saadi's, to whom I was first obliged, though his good intention had not the same success.

Afterwards I thought of the use I should make of so considerable a sum. My wife, with the vanity natural to her sex, proposed immediately to buy rich cloaths for her and her children; and to purchase a house, and furnish it handsomely. I told her we ought not to begin with such expences; for, said I, tho' the money is made to be spent, yet we must proceed to lay a good foundation, that we may not exhaust our stock; and began so to do the next morning.

I spent all that day, and the next, in going to the people of my own trade, who worked hard every day for their bread; and giving them money beforehand, engaged them to work for me in different sorts of ropemaking, according to their ability, with a promise never to make them wait for their money, but to pay them as soon as their work was done.

By this means I engrossed almost all the business of
Bagdad,

Bagdad, and every body was pleased with my exactness and punctual payment.

*Now as so great a number of workmen must produce a great deal of work, I went and hired warehouses in several parts of the town, to hold my goods, and appointed over each a clerk, to sell both by wholesale and retail; and by this œconomy received a considerable profit. Afterwards, to unite so many warehouses into one place, I bought a large house, which stood upon a great deal of ground, pulled it down, and built that which your majesty saw yesterday, which, though it makes so great an appearance, consists, for the most part, of warehouses for my business, with only what apartments are just necessary for me and my family.

Some time after I had left my poor old habitation, and removed to this new one, Saad and Saadi, who had scarce thought of me from the last time they had been with me, as they were one day walking together, and passing by our street, resolved to call upon me: But how great was their surprize, when they did not see me at work, as they used to find me! They asked, what was become of me, and if I was alive or dead? But then their amazement was redoubled, when they were told, I was become a great merchant, and was no longer called plain Hassan, but Cogia Hassan Alhabbal, which was to say, Merchant Hassan Rope-maker, and that I had built in a street which they named, a house like a palace.

The two friends went directly to the street, and in the way, as Saadi could not imagine that the bit of lead which Saad had given me could be the raising of my fortune, he said to him, I am overjoy'd to have made Hassan Alhabbal's fortune: But I cannot forgive the two lies he told me, to get four hundred pieces instead of two: For I, nor nobody else, can attribute it to the piece of lead that you gave him.

That's your thought, replied Saad, but not mine; and I don't see why you should do Cogia Hassan so much injustice, as to take him for a liar. You'll give me leave to believe that he told us the truth, and disguised nothing from us, and that the piece of lead which I gave him is the cause of his prosperity, and you'll find he will presently tell us so.

In this discourse, the two friends came into the street where I live, and asked whereabouts my house stood; and being shewed it, and considering the front, they had much ado to believe it.

As soon as they had knocked at the door, my porter opened it; and Saadi fearing to be rude in taking the house of some noble lord for that he was enquiring after, said to the porter, I am afraid we are wrong, tho' they tell us this is Cogia Hassan Alhabbal's. You are very right, said the porter, opening the door wider, 'tis the same; and any of the slaves will tell him you attend.

I had no sooner set my eyes upon the two friends, but I knew them. I rose from my seat, and ran to them, and would have kissed the hem of their garments; but they would not let me, but embraced me. I invited them to sit down on a sofa, which was placed full against my gardens, and sat over against them; assuring them, at the same time, that I had not forgot that I was Hassan Alhabbal, nor the obligations that I had to them.

Then Saadi addressing himself to me, said, Cogia Hassan, I cannot express my joy to see you in the condition I wish'd you, when I made you the presents, without reproaching you, of twice two hundred pieces of gold: And I am persuaded, that those four hundred pieces have made this wonderful change in your fortune, which I see with pleasure; only there's one thing vexes me; which is, I cannot comprehend the
reason

reason why you should disguise the truth from me, al-
 ledging twice those misfortunes which seem incredible.

Saad heard this discourse of Saadi's with impatience,
 and, I may say anger, which he shewed by casting down
 his eyes, and shaking his head; but however, did not
 interrupt him. When he had done, he said to him,
 Forgive me, Saadi, if I prevent Cogia Hassan, before
 he answers you, to tell you, that I admire at your pre-
 judice against his sincerity, and that you still persist in
 not believing the assurances he has already given you.
 I have told you before, and I repeat it to you once
 more, that I believe those two accidents, which befel
 him, upon his bare relation; and whatever you may
 say, I am persuaded they are true: But let him speak
 himself, and tell which of us does him justice.

After this discourse of the two friends, I said, ad-
 dressing myself to them both, Gentlemen, I should con-
 demn myself to perpetual silence, on the clearing up of
 what you ask me, if I was not certain the dispute you
 argue upon on my account cannot break that tie of
 friendship between you; therefore I will declare to you
 the truth, since you require it, and with the same sin-
 cerity as before. Then I told them every single acci-
 dent, as your majesty has heard, without forgetting
 the least circumstance.

All my protestations had no effect on Saadi, to cure
 him of his prejudice. Cogia Hassan, reply'd Saadi,
 the adventure of the fish, and diamond found in his
 belly, appears to me as incredible as the kite's flying
 away with your turban, and the exchange of the
 scouring-sand. Be it as it will, I am convinced that
 you are no longer poor, but rich as I intended you
 should be, by my means, and I rejoice sincerely.

As it grew late, they got up to take their leaves;
 when I, stopping them, said, Gentlemen, there is one
 favour I beg of you, not to refuse to do me the honour

of, that is to stay and take a slight supper with me, and a bed to-night, and to-morrow I'll carry you to a country-house I bought for the sake of the air, and we'll return the same day on my horses.

If Saad has no business that calls him elsewhere, said Saadi, I consent. Saad told him, that nothing should prevent his enjoying his company; and while they were talking about sending a slave to their homes, that they might not sit up for them, I went and ordered supper.

While supper was getting ready, I shewed my benefactors my house, and all my offices, which they found to be very large for my fortune: I call them both benefactors, without distinction, because without Saadi, Saad would never have given me the piece of lead; and without Saad, Saadi would not have given me the four hundred pieces of gold, to which I attribute the rise of my good fortune; then I brought them back again into the hall, where they asked me several questions about my business; and I gave them such answers as satisfied them.

During this discourse, my servants came to tell me that supper was served up. I led them into another hall, where they admired the conveniency of it, the beaufet, and the meat I had provided: I regaled them also with a concert of vocal and instrumental music during the repast, and afterwards with a company of dancers, and other entertainments, endeavouring to shew them as much as possible my gratitude,

The next morning, as we had agreed to take a little fresh air, we went to the river side by sun-rise, and went on board a pleasure boat that waited for us; and in less than an hour and a half's time, with six oars and the stream, we arrived at my country-house.

When we went ashore, the two friends stopt to observe the beauty of the outside of my house, and to
admire

admire its advantageous situation for the prospects, which were neither too much limited nor too extensive, but very agreeable. Then I carried them into all the apartments, and shewed them all the out-houses and conveniences; with all which they were very well pleased.

Afterwards we walk'd into the gardens, where, what they were most taken with, was a grove of orange and lemon trees, loaded with fruit, which were planted at equal distances, and water'd by a canal, which was cut from a pleasant river just by. The close shade, the fragrant smell which perfumed the air, the soft murmurings of the water, the harmonious notes of an infinite number of birds, and a great many other things which were agreeable, struck them in such a manner, that they hardly stirred a step, but they expressed how much they were obliged to me, for bringing them to so delightful and pleasant a place, and sometimes to congratulate me upon my happiness and great acquisitions. Then I led them to the end of that grove, which was very long and large, where I shewed them a wood of large grown trees, which stood at the end of my gardens, and afterwards a summer-house, open on all sides, shaded with an host of palm-trees, but not so as to spoil the prospect; then I invited them to walk in, and repose themselves on a rich cover'd sofa.

There two of my boys, whom I had sent into the country, with a tutor, for the air, left us, to go into the wood a bird-nesting; and seeing one, which was built pretty high, they bid the slave who waited on them, climb the tree for it; who, when he came to it, was very much surprized to find it built in a turban: However, he took it, and brought it down with him, and, as he thought that I might like to see a thing that was so uncommon, he gave it the eldest boy to bring to me.

I saw the children at a distance, coming back to us, overjoyed

of, that is to stay and take a slight supper with me, and a bed to-night, and to-morrow I'll carry you to a country-house I bought for the sake of the air, and we'll return the same day on my horses.

If Saad has no business that calls him elsewhere, said Saadi, I consent. Saad told him, that nothing should prevent his enjoying his company; and while they were talking about sending a slave to their homes, that they might not sit up for them, I went and ordered supper.

While supper was getting ready, I shewed my benefactors my house, and all my offices, which they found to be very large for my fortune: I call them both benefactors, without distinction, because without Saadi, Saad would never have given me the piece of lead; and without Saad, Saadi would not have given me the four hundred pieces of gold, to which I attribute the rise of my good fortune; then I brought them back again into the hall, where they asked me several questions about my business; and I gave them such answers as satisfied them.

During this discourse, my servants came to tell me that supper was served up. I led them into another hall, where they admired the conveniency of it, the beaufet, and the meat I had provided: I regaled them also with a concert of vocal and instrumental music during the repast, and afterwards with a company of dancers, and other entertainments, endeavouring to shew them as much as possible my gratitude,

The next morning, as we had agreed to take a little fresh air, we went to the river side by sun-rise, and went on board a pleasure boat that waited for us; and in less than an hour and a half's time, with six oars and the stream, we arrived at my country-house.

When we went ashore, the two friends stopt to observe the beauty of the outside of my house, and to
admire

admire its advantageous situation for the prospects, which were neither too much limited nor too extensive, but very agreeable. Then I carried them into all the apartments, and shewed them all the out-houses and conveniences; with all which they were very well pleased.

Afterwards we walk'd into the gardens, where, what they were most taken with, was a grove of orange and lemon trees, loaded with fruit, which were planted at equal distances, and water'd by a canal, which was cut from a pleasant river just by. The close shade, the fragrant smell which perfumed the air, the soft murmurings of the water, the harmonious notes of an infinite number of birds, and a great many other things which were agreeable, struck them in such a manner, that they hardly stirred a step, but they expressed how much they were obliged to me, for bringing them to so delightful and pleasant a place, and sometimes to congratulate me upon my happiness and great acquisitions. Then I led them to the end of that grove, which was very long and large, where I shewed them a wood of large grown trees, which stood at the end of my gardens, and afterwards a summer-house, open on all sides, shaded with an host of palm-trees, but not so as to spoil the prospect; then I invited them to walk in, and repose themselves on a rich cover'd sofa.

There two of my boys, whom I had sent into the country, with a tutor, for the air, left us, to go into the wood a bird-nesting; and seeing one, which was built pretty high, they bid the slave who waited on them, climb the tree for it; who, when he came to it, was very much surprized to find it built in a turban: However, he took it, and brought it down with him, and, as he thought that I might like to see a thing that was so uncommon, he gave it the eldest boy to bring to me.

I saw the children at a distance, coming back to us,
overjoyed

overjoyed to have a nest: Father, said the eldest son, we have found a nest in a turban. The two friends and I were all very much surprized at the novelty; but I much more, when I knew the turban to be that which the kite flew away with. After I had examined it well, and turned it about, I said to my two guests; Gentlemen, have you memories good enough to remember the turban I had on the day you did me the honour first to speak to me? I don't think, said Saad, that either my friend or I gave any attention to it; but if the hundred and ninety pieces of gold are in it, we cannot doubt of it.

Sir, replied I, there's no dispute but it is the same turban; for besides that I know it very well, it feels very heavy: Give yourself but the trouble to take it in your hand. Then after taking out the birds, and giving them to the children, I put it into his hands, and he gave it to Saadi. Indeed, said Saadi, I believe it to be your turban; which I shall be better convinced of when I see the money.

Now, sir, added I, taking the turban again, observe very well before I touch it, that no human hand could have made such a nest; and the condition in which you see it shews it not to be of a very fresh date, and is a sufficient proof that it has lain in the tree ever since that day the kite took it from off my head. I think it proper that I should make this remark, since it concerns me so much to remove your suspicions of my being deceitful. Saad backed me in what I urged, and said, Saadi, this regards you, and not me, for I am verily persuaded, that Cogia Hassan does not impose upon us.

While Saad was talking I pulled off the linen cloth which was wrapped about the cap, and took out the bag, which Saadi knew to be the same he gave me. I emptied it myself before them, and said, There, gentlemen,

lemen, there's the money, count it, and see if it be right; which Saad did, and found it to be one hundred and ninety pieces of gold. Then Saadi, who could not deny so manifest a truth, addressing himself to me, said, I agree, Cogia Hassan, that this money could not be assisting to your enrichment; but the other hundred and ninety pieces, which you would make me believe you hid in a pot of bran, might. Upon my word, sir, answered I, I have told you the truth in regard to both sums, and you would not have me retract, to make myself a liar.

Cogia Hassan, said Saad, leave Saadi to his own opinion: I consent with all my heart, that he believe you are obliged to him for one part of your good fortune, by the means of the last sum he gave you, provided that he will agree, that I contributed to the other half by the bit of lead, and will not pretend to dispute the diamond found in the fish's belly. I agree to it, answer'd Saadi, but still you must give me liberty to believe, that money is not to be amassed without money.

What, replied Saad, if chance should throw a diamond in my way worth fifty thousand pieces of gold, and I should have that sum given me for it, can it be said I got that sum by money?

They disputed no farther then, but we got up, and went into the house, just as dinner was ready. After dinner, I left my guests together, to pass away the heat of the day more at their liberty, while I went to give orders to my house-keeper and gardener. Afterwards I went to them again, and we talked of indifferent matters, till it grew a little cooler; when we returned into the garden for fresh air, and staid till sun-set. Then we all mounted on horseback, and got to Bagdad by moon-light, two hours after, followed by one of my slaves.

It happen'd, by I don't know what negligence of my servants, that we were then out of oats, and the store-houses were all shut up; when one of my slaves seeking about the neighbourhood for some, met with a pot of bran in a shop, bought the bran, and brought the pot along with him, promising to carry it back again the next day. The slave emptied the bran into the manger, and dividing it with his hand among the horses, felt a linnen cloth tied up, and very heavy; he brought the cloth to me in the condition that he found it, and presented it to me, telling me, that it might perhaps be the cloth he had often heard me speak of among my friends.

I ran overjoy'd to my two benefactors: Gentlemen, said I, it has pleas'd God that you should not part from me, before you should be fully convinced of the truth of what I have assur'd you: There's the other hundred and ninety pieces of gold, continued I, addressing myself to Saadi, which you gave me: I know it very well by the cloth, which I tied up with my own hands; and then I told out the money before them. I order'd the pot presently to be brought to me, and knew it to be the same, and sent to my wife, who did so too at the first sight.

Saadi readily submitted, and renounc'd his incredulity, and said to Saad, I yield to you, and acknowledge, that money is not always the means of becoming rich.

When Saadi had done, I said to him, I dare not propose to return you the three hundred and eighty pieces of gold, which it hath pleas'd God should be found to undeceive you, and am persuas'd, that you did not give them me with an intention that I should return them; and, for my part, I ought to be very well content, and don't design to make use of them: But, if you approve of it, to morrow I will give them to the poor, that God may bless us both.

The

The two friends lay with me that night too, and next day after embracing me, went to their own homes, very well pleased with the reception I had given them; and to find I did not make an ill use of the riches heaven had blest'd me with I thank'd them both, and looked upon the leave they gave me to cultivate a friendship with them, and to visit them, as a great honour.

The caliph Haroun Alraschid was so attentive to Cogia Hassan's story, that he had not perceived the end of it, but by his silence. Cogia Hassan, said he, I have not heard any thing a long time, that has given me so much pleasure, to see the wonderful ways by which God gave thee thy riches, for which thou oughtest to continue to return him thanks by the good use thou makest of his blessings. I am glad I can tell thee, that the same diamond which made thy fortune, is now in my treasury; and for my part, I am glad to know how it came there: But because there may remain in Saadi some doubts on the singularity of this diamond, which I look upon to be the most precious and valuable thing I am master of, I would have thee carry Saad and Saadi to my treasurer, who shall shew it them, to remove Saadi's unbelief, and to let them see that money is not the only certain means of making a poor man rich in a short time, without taking a great deal of pains. Besides, I would have thee tell the keeper of my treasury this story, that he may have it put into writing, and that it may be kept with the diamond.

After these words, the caliph signified to Cogia Hassan, Sidi Nonman, and Baba Abdallah, by bowing of his head, that he was satisfied with them; who all took their leaves, by prostrating themselves at the throne, and then retired.

*The Story of Ali Baba, and the Forty Thieves destroyed
by a Slave.*

IN a town in Persia, there lived two brothers called Cassim, and Ali Baba, who, though they were but equally alike by their father, whose substance was but small: yet they were not alike favourites of fortune.

Cassim married a wife, who, soon after their marriage, was left heir to a plentiful estate, and rich merchandizes; so that he became a rich and considerable merchant, and lived at his ease.

Ali Baba, on the other hand, who married a woman as poor as himself, lived very meanly, and was forced to maintain his wife and children by his daily labour, by cutting of wood in a forest hard-by the town, and bringing it upon three asses, which were his whole substance, to town to sell.

One day, when Ali Baba was in the forest, and had just cut wood enough to load his asses, he saw at a distance a great cloud of dust, which seemed to approach towards him: He observed it very attentively, and distinguished a large body of horse, and though they did not talk much of thieves in that country, Ali Baba began to think that they might prove so, and without considering what might become of his asses, he was resolved to save one, and to that end climbed up a large, thick, and close leaved tree; from whence he could see all that passed, without being seen; and this tree stood at the bottom of a rock, which was very high, and so steep and craggy, that nobody could climb up it.

This troop, who were all well mounted, and well armed, came to the foot of this rock, and there dismounted. Ali Baba counted forty of them, and by their mein and equipment never doubted but they were thieves, and in his opinion was not mistaken; for they

were

were a troop of banditti, who robbed thereabouts, and made that place their rendezvous; and what confirmed him in this opinion, was, every man unbridled his horse, and tied him to some shrub or other, and hung a bag of corn they brought behind them, about his neck: Then each of them took his portmantle, which seemed to Ali Baba to be gold and silver by the weight, and followed one who was most likely amongst them, and whom he took to be their captain, who with his portmantle too in his hand, came under the tree in which Ali Baba was hid, and traversing among some shrubs, pronounced these words distinctly, *Sesamum*, (which is a sort of corn) open. As soon as the captain of the robbers had said these words, a door opened; and after he had made all his troop go in, he followed them himself, and the door shut again.

The thieves staid some time within the rock, and Ali Baba, who feared that some one, or all of them together, should come out and catch him, if he should endeavour to make his escape, sat very patiently in the tree; but was nevertheless tempted once or twice to get down, and mount one of their horses, and lead another, and make all the haste he could to town; but the uncertainty of the event made him chuse the safest way.

At last the door opened again, and the forty robbers came out again: As the captain went in last, he came out first, and stood to see them all pass by him; and then Ali Baba heard him bid the door shut, by pronouncing these words, *Shut, Sesame*. Every man went and bridled his horse, fastened his portmantle, and mounted again; and when the captain saw them all ready, he put himself at their head, and returned the same way he came.

Ali Baba all this time never stirred out of the tree; for, said he, to himself, they may have forgot something.

and come back again, and then I shall be taken; but followed them with his eyes as far as he could see them; and after that, staid some time before he came down; and remembering the words the captain of the thieves made use of to cause the door to open and shut, he had the curiosity to try, if his pronouncing of it would have the same effect. Accordingly he went among the shrubs, and perceiving the door, he said Open, Sesame; the door flew wide open.

Ali Baba, who expected a dark dismal place, was very much surprized to see it lightfome and spacious, cut out in the form of a vault by men, and receive the light from an opening at the top of the rock. He saw all sorts of provisions, and rich bales of merchandizes of silks, stuffs, brocades, and fine tapestries, piled upon one another, and above all, great heaps of gold and silver, and great bags laid one upon another. This sight made him believe that this cave, by the riches it contained, had been possessed not years, but ages, by robbers, who succeeded one another.

Ali Baba did not stand long to consider what he should do, but went immediately into the cave, and as soon as he was in, the door shut again; which never disturbed him, because he knew the secret to open it again. He never regarded the silver, but made the best use of his time in carrying out as much of that gold, which was in bags, at several times, as he thought his three asses could carry. When he had done, he gathered up his asses which were dispersed about, and when he had loaded them, covered the bags with green boughs; and pronouncing the words Shut, Sesame, the door closed after him, and he made the best of his way to town.

When Ali Baba got home, he drove his asses into a little yard, and shut the gates carefully, threw off the wood that covered the bags, carried them into his house,

house, and ranged them in order before his wife, who sat on a sofa.

His wife handled the bags, and finding them full of money, suspected that her husband had been robbing, insomuch that when he had brought them all in, she could not help saying, Ali Baba, have you been so unhappy as to———Be quiet, wife, interrupted Ali Baba, do not fright yourself, I am no robber, unless he can be one who steals from thieves. You'll no longer entertain an ill opinion of me, when I shall tell you my good fortune. Then he emptied the bags, which raised such a great heap of gold, as dazzled his wife's eyes; and when he had done, told her the whole adventure, from the beginning to the end; and, above all, recommended it to her to keep it secret.

The wife, recovered and cured of her fears, rejoiced with her husband for their good luck, and would count all the gold piece by piece. Wife, reply'd Ali Baba, you don't know what you undertake, when you pretend to count the money; you'll never have done: I'll go and dig a hole, and bury it, there's no time to be lost. You are in the right on't, husband, reply'd the wife; but let us know as nigh as possible, how much we have: I will go and borrow a small measure in the neighbourhood, and measure it while you dig the hole. What signifies it, wife, said Ali Baba; if you would take my advice, you had better let it alone; but be sure to keep the secret, and do what you please.

Away the wife ran to her brother-in-law Cassim, who lived just by, but was not then at home; and addressing herself to his wife, desired her to lend her a measure for a little while. Her sister-in-law, asked her, whether she would have a great one, or a small one? and being told a small one, bid her stay a little, and she would fetch one.

As the sister-in-law knew very well Ali Baba's poverty,

ty, she was curious to know what sort of grain his wife wanted to measure, and bethought herself immediately of putting some suet at the bottom of the measure, and brought it to her with an excuse, that she was sorry that she had made her stay so long, but that she could not find it fooler.

Ali Baba's wife went home, set the measure upon the heap of gold, and filled it and emptied it often, at a small distance, upon the floor, that she was very well satisfied to find the numbers of measures run so high as they did, and went to tell her husband, who had almost finished the hole he was digging; and while Ali Baba was burying the gold, his wife, to shew exactness and respect to her sister-in-law, carried the measure back again, but without taking notice of a piece of gold that stuck at the bottom. Sister, said she, giving it to her again, you see that I have not kept your measure long; I am obliged to you for it, and return it with thanks.

As soon as Ali Baba's wife's back was turned, Cassim's wife looked at the bottom of the measure, and was in an inexpressive surprize, to find a piece of gold stuck to it. Envy immediately possessed her breast. What, said she, has Ali Baba gold so plentiful, as to measure it? Where has that poor wretch got all this gold? Cassim, her husband, was not at home, as I said before, but at his shop, which he always left in the evening; which time she thought an age; so great was her impatience to tell him the news.

When Cassim came home, his wife said to him, Cassim, I warrant you, you think yourself rich, but you are much mistaken; Ali Baba is infinitely richer than you; he does not count his money, but measures it. Cassim bid her explain the riddle, which she did, by telling him the stratagem she had made use of to make the discovery, and shewed him the piece of money, which

which was so old a coin, that they could not tell in what prince's reign it was coined.

Cassim, instead of being pleased at his brother's prosperity, conceived a mortal jealousy, and could not sleep all that night for it, but went to him in the morning before sun-rise. Now Cassim, after he married the rich widow, never treated Ali Baba as a brother, but forgot that name. Ali Baba, said he, accosting him, you are very reserved in your affairs; you pretend to be miserably poor, and yet you measure gold. How, brother, replied Ali Baba, I do not know what you mean: Explain yourself. Don't pretend ignorance, replied Cassim, shewing him the piece of gold his wife had given him. How many of these pieces, added he, have you? My wife found this at the bottom of the measure you borrowed yesterday.

By this discourse Ali Baba perceived, that Cassim and his wife, through his own wife's folly, knew what they had so much reason to keep secret: But what was done could not be recalled; therefore, without shewing the least surprize or trouble, he confessed all, and told him by what chance he had discovered this retreat of the thieves, and in what place it was, and offered him part of his treasure to keep the secret. That's not sufficient, replied Cassim, haughtily, I'll know exactly where this treasure is, and the signs and tokens, that I may go to it myself, when I have a mind; otherwise I will go and inform against you, and then you will lose all you have got, and I shall have half what you have for my information.

Ali Baba, more out of his natural good temper, than frightened by the insulting menaces of a barbarous brother, told him all he desired, and even the very words he was to make use of to go into the cave, and out again.

Cassim, who wanted no more of Ali Baba, left him soon

soon after, resolving to be before hand with him, and to get all the treasure to himself. He rose early next morning, and a long time before the sun, and set out with ten mules loaded with great chests, which he designed to fill: Proposing to carry many more the next time, according to the riches he found; and followed the road which Ali Baba had told him. He was not long before he came to the rock, and found out the place by the tree, and other marks his brother had given him. When he came to the door, he pronounced these words, Open, Sesame, and it opened; and when he was in, shut again. In examining the cave he was in great admiration to find much more riches than he comprehended by Ali Baba's relation. He was so covetous and desirous of riches, that he could have spent the whole day in feasting his eyes with so much treasure, if the thoughts of carrying some away with him, and loading his mules, had not hindered him. He laid as many bags of gold as he could carry, at the door; and coming at last to open the door, his thoughts were so full of the great riches he should possess, that he could not think of the necessary word; but instead of Sesame, said, Open, Barley, and was very much amazed to find that the door did not open, but remained fast shut. Afterwards he named several sorts of grain, but all to no purpose.

Cassim never expected such an accident, and was so frightened at the danger he was in, that the more he endeavoured to remember the word Sesame, the more his memory was confounded, and he had as much forgot it, as if he had never heard it in his life before; but walked and fretted about the cave, without having the least regard to all the riches that were about him; and in this miserable condition we will leave him, bewailing of his fate, and undeserving of pity.

About midnight the thieves returned to their cave,
and

and at some distance from it, found Cassim's mules straggling about the rock, with great chests and hampers on their backs. This novelty made them very uneasy, and made them gallop in full speed to the cave. The thieves never gave themselves the trouble to pursue the mules, which they drove away, but were more concerned to know whom they belonged to. And while some of them searched about the rock, the captain and others went directly to the door, with their naked sabres in their hands, and pronouncing the words, it opened.

Cassim, who heard the noise of the horses feet trampling about the cave, never doubted of the coming of the thieves, and his approaching death; but was resolved to make one effort to escape from them. To this end he stood ready at the door, and no sooner heard the word *Sesame*, which he had forgot, and saw the door open, but he jumped briskly out, and threw the captain down, but could not escape the other thieves, who with their sabres, soon deprived him of life.

The thieves first care after this, was to go into the cave; they found all the bags which Cassim had brought to the door to be the more ready to load his mules with, and carried them all back again, without perceiving what *Ali Baba* had taken away before; then holding a council, and deliberating upon this matter, they guessed that Cassim, when he was in, could not get out again: But then could not imagine how he got in. First they thought that he might have got down by the top of the cave; but the opening, by which it received light, was so high, and the rock so inaccessible without, that they believed it impracticable; and, in short, they none of them could imagine, which way he entered; for they were all persuaded, nobody knew their secret: But however it happened, it was a matter of the greatest importance to them, to secure their riches; therefore they agreed to cut Cassim's body into four quarters, and to

hang two on one side, and two on the other, within the door of the cave, to terrify any person that should attempt the same thing. They had no sooner taken this resolution, but they executed it, and when they had nothing more to detain them, they mounted their horses, and went to beat the roads again, and to attack the caravans they should meet.

In the mean time Cassim's wife was very uneasy; when night came, and her husband was not returned, she ran to Ali Baba in a terrible fright, and said; I believe, brother-in-law, that you know that Cassim is gone to the forest, and upon what account; it is now night, and he is not returned; I am afraid some misfortune has come to him. Ali Baba, who never disputed but that his brother, after what he had said to him, would go to the forest, would not go himself that day, for fear of giving him any umbrage; therefore told her, without any reflection upon her husband's unhandsome behaviour, that she need not fright herself, for that certainly Cassim did not think it proper to come into the town, till the night should be pretty far advanced.

Cassim's wife, considering how much it concerned her husband to keep this thing secret, was the more easily persuaded to believe him; and went home again, and waited patiently till midnight. Then her fear redoubled with much more sensible grief, because she durst not shew it, but was forced to keep it secret from the neighbourhood. Then, if her fault had been reparable, she repented of her foolish curiosity, and cursed her desire of penetrating into the affairs of her brother and sister. She spent all that night in tears: And as soon as it was day, went to them, telling them by her tears, the cause of her coming.

Ali Baba never waited for his sister-in-law, to desire him to go see what was become of Cassim, but went immediately with his three asses, begging of her first

to moderate her affliction. When he came near the rock, and having seen neither his brother nor his mules in his way, he was very much surprized to see some blood spilt by the door, which he took for an ill omen: But when he had pronounced the word, and the door opened, he was much more startled at the dismal sight of his brother's quarters. He was not long in thinking how he should pay the last dues to his brother, and without remembering the little brotherly friendship he had for him, went into the cave to find something to wrap them in, and loaded one of his asses with them, and covered them over with green wood: The other two asses he loaded with bags of gold, covering them with boughs also; and then bidding the door shut, came away; but was so cautious as to stop some time at the end of the forest, that he might not go into the town before night. When he came home, he drove the two asses loaded with gold into his little yard, and left the care of unloading them to his wife, while he led the other to his sister-in-law's.

Ali Baba knock'd at the door, which was opened by Morgiana, a cunning artful slave, so fruitful in her inventions, that she would succeed in the most difficult undertakings; and Ali Baba knew her to be such. When he came into the court, he unloaded his ass, and taking Morgiana aside, said to her, The first thing I ask of thee, is an inviolable secrecy, which you will find is necessary both for thy mistress's sake and mine. Thy master's body is contained in both these two bundles, and our business is to bury him as if he died a natural death: Go, tell your mistress I want to speak with her; and mind what I say to you.

Morgiana went to her mistress, and Ali Baba followed her. Well, brother, said she, with great impatience, what news do you bring me of my husband? I perceive no comfort in your countenance? Sister, answered Ali

Baba, I cannot tell you any thing, before you hear my story from the beginning to the end, without speaking a word; for it is of as great importance to you, to keep what has happened a secret, as to me. Alas! said she, this preamble lets me know that my husband is dead; but at the same time I know the necessity of the secrecy you require of me, and I must constrain myself: Say on, I will hear you.

Then Ali Baba told his sister the success of his journey, till he came to the finding of Cassim's body. Now, said he, sister, I have something to tell you, which will afflict you much the more, because it is what you so little expect: But it cannot now be remedied; and if any thing can comfort you, I offer to put that little which God hath sent me to what you have, and marry you; assuring you, that my wife will not be jealous; and that we shall live happily together. If this proposal is agreeable to you, we must think of acting so, as that my brother should appear to die a natural death: And I think fit to leave the management of it to the care of Morgiana, and will contribute myself all that lies in my power.

What could Cassim's widow do better than accept of this proposal? For though her first husband had left behind him a plentiful substance, this second was much richer, and by the discovery of this treasure might be much more. Instead of rejecting the offer, she looked upon it as a reasonable motive to comfort her; and drying up her tears, and suppressing her sighings and sobbings, shewed Ali Baba she approved of his proposition in this matter. Ali Baba left the widow, and also recommended to Morgiana to acquit herself well of what she had undertaken, and then returned home with his ass.

Morgiana went out at the same time to an apothecary's, and asked him for a sort of lozenges, which he prepared,

prepared, and were very efficacious in the most dangerous distempers. The apothecary asked her who was sick, her master? And she replied, with a sigh, her good master Cassim himself: That they knew not what his distemper was, but that he could neither eat nor speak. After these words Morgiana carried the lozenges home with her, and the next morning went to the same apothecary's again, and with tears in her eyes, asked for an essence, with which they used to rub sick people, when at the last extremity. Alas! said she, taking it from the apothecary, I am afraid that this remedy will have no better effect than the lozenges; and that I shall lose my good master.

On the other hand, as Ali Baba and his wife were often seen to go between Cassim's and their own house all that day, and to seem melancholy; nobody was much surprized in the evening to hear the lamentable shrieks and cries of Cassim's wife, and Morgiana, who told it every where that her master was dead.

The next morning, soon after day appeared, Morgiana, who knew a certain old cobbler, that opened his stall early, before other people, went to him, and bidding him good morrow, put a piece of gold into his hand. Well, said Baba Mustapha, which was his name, and who was a merry old fellow, looking on the gold, this is odd handse!; what must I do for it?

Baba Mustapha, said Morgiana, you must take along with you your sewing tackle, and go with me; but I must tell you, we must blindfold you when you come to such a place.

Baba Mustapha seemed to boggle a little at these words. Oh? oh! replied he, you would have me do something against my conscience and honour. God forbid, said Morgiana, putting another piece of gold into his hand, that I should ask any thing that is contrary

trary to your honour; only come along with me and fear nothing.

Baba Mustapha went with Morgiana, who after she had bound his eyes at the place she told him of, with an handkerchief, carried him home with her, and never unloosed his eyes till he came into the room where her master lay. Baba Mustapha, said she, you must make haste and sew these quarters together; and when we have done, I'll give you another piece of gold.

After Baba Mustapha had done as she bid him, she blindfolded him again, gave him the gold she promised, recommended secrecy to him, carried him back to the place where she first bound his eyes; pulled off the band, and watched him that he returned to his stall, for fear he should have the curiosity to dodge her; and then went home.

By the time Morgiana had done all this, and warmed some water to wash the body, Ali Baba came with perfumes and incense to embalm it, with the usual ceremonies. Not long after, the joiner, according to Ali Baba's orders, brought the coffin, which Morgiana, that he might perceive nothing, received at the door, and helped Ali Baba to put the body into it; and as soon as he had nailed it up, went to the mosque to tell the immam that they were ready; telling the people of the mosque, whose business it was to watch the dead, and who offered to perform their duty, that it was done already.

Morgiana had scarce got home before the immam, and the other ministers of the mosque, came. Four neighbours carried the corpse on their shoulders, and followed the immam, who recited some prayers, to the burying-ground. Morgiana as a slave to the deceased, follow'd the corpse, beating her breast, and tearing her hair; and Ali Baba came after with some neighbours, who

walked

walked two and two, and often relieved one another in carrying the corpse.

Cassim's wife she staid at home to mourn, and receive visits from her neighbours wives and acquaintance, who, according to the custom during the time of the ceremony of the burial, came to bewail with the widow for her loss.

In this manner Cassim's horrid murder was conceal'd, and managed so well by Ali Baba, his wife, Cassim's widow, and Morgiana, that nobody had the least knowledge or suspicion of it.

Three or four days afterwards, Ali Baba removed his goods to his brother's widow's house; but the money he had taken from the thieves he conveyed thither by night; and soon after the marriage with his sister-in-law (which is common in our religion) was blown about.

As for Cassim's shop, Ali Baba gave it to his eldest son, who had been some time out of his apprenticeship to a great merchant, promising him withal, that if he managed the stock well, he would give him a fortune to marry very advantageously.

Now let us leave Ali Baba to enjoy the beginning of his good fortune, and return to the forty thieves.

They came again at the appointed time to visit their retreat, and were in a great surprize to find Cassim's body taken away, and some of their gold; We are certainly discovered said the captain, and shall be undone, if we don't take care and apply some remedy; otherwise we shall insensibly lose all the riches which our ancestors have been so many years amassing together with so much pains and danger. What I think of this loss which we have sustained, is, that the thief which we surprized, had the secret of opening the door, and we came luckily as he was coming out: But his body being removed, and the money which we miss, plainly
 shews,

shews, that he has an accomplice; and it is likely, that there were but two who had got this secret, and one we have catched; therefore we must look narrowly after the other. What say you to it, my lads?

All the thieves approved of, and thought the captain's sentiments were very just, and agreed that they must lay all other enterprizes aside, to follow this closely, and not to depart till they had succeeded.

I expected no less, said the captain, from your courage and bravery: But first of all, we must make choice of one who is bold enough to go into the town dressed like a traveller and stranger, to try if he can hear of any one's being barbarously murdered and massacred, and to endeavour to find out the house where he lived. This is a thing of the first importance for us to know, that we may do nothing we may have reason to repent of, by discovering of ourselves in a country where we have lived so long unknown, and where we have so much reason to continue: But to prevent our being deceived by any one, who shall take upon himself the charge of this commission, and may come and give us a false report, which may be the cause of our ruin; I ask you all, if you don't think it fit, that in that case he shall submit to suffer death.

Without waiting for the suffrages of all his companions, one of the thieves started up, and said, I submit myself to this law, and think it an honour to expose my life by taking such a commission upon me; but remember, if I do not succeed, that, at least, I neither want courage nor good-will to serve my troop.

After this robber had received the thanks and commendations of the captain and his comrades, he disguised himself so, that nobody would take him for what he was; and taking his leave of the troop that night, went into the town just at day-break; and walked up
and

and down till he came to Baba Mustapha's stall, which was always open before any of the shops of the town.

Baba Mustapha was set on his seat, with an awl in his hand, just going to work. The thief saluted him, bidding him good morrow; and perceiving that he was old, he said, Honest man, you begin to work very early: Is it possible that any one of your age can see so well? I question, if it was somewhat lighter, whether I could see to stitch.

Certainly, replied Baba Mustapha, you must be a stranger, and don't know me; for as old as I am, I have extraordinary good eyes; and perhaps you will not believe me, when I tell you, that I sewed a dead body together in a place, where I had not so much light as I have now.

The thief was overjoyed to think that he had addressed himself at his first coming into the town, to a man who gave him the intelligence he wanted, without asking him. A dead body! replied he with amazement, to make him explain himself. How do you say, stitched up a dead body! added he, you mean, you sewed up his winding-sheet. No, no, answered Baba Mustapha, I know what I say; you want to have me speak out; but you shall know no more.

The thief wanted no greater an insight to be persuaded that he had discovered what he came about; he put his hand into his pocket, and pulling out a piece of gold, putting it into Baba Mustapha's hand, said to him, I do not want to know your secret, though I can assure, I would not divulge if you trusted me with it. The only thing, which I desire of you, is to do me the favour to shew the house where you stitched up the dead body:

If I would do you that favour which you ask of me, replied Baba Mustapha, holding the money in his hand, ready to give him again, I assure you I cannot do it:

And you may believe me for this reason ; I was carried to a certain place, where they first blinded me, and then led me to the house, and brought me back again after the same manner ; therefore you see the impossibility of doing what you desire.

Well, replied the thief, you may remember a little way that you was led blindfolded. Come, let me blind your eyes at the same place, perhaps you may remember some part of the way and turnings ; and as every body ought to be paid for their trouble, there is another piece of gold for you ; gratify me in what I ask you.

The two pieces of gold were great temptations to Baba Mustapha. He looked at them a long time in his hand, without saying one word, thinking with himself what he should do ; but at last he pulled out his purse, and put them in. I cannot assure you, said he to the thief, that I can remember the way exactly ; but since you desire it, I will try what I can do. At these words, Baba Mustapha got off his seat, and without shutting up his shop, where he had nothing valuable to lose, he led the thief to the place where Morgiana bound his eyes. It was here, said Baba Mustapha, where I was blindfolded ; and I turned this way. The thief, who had his handkerchief ready, tied it over his eyes, and walked by him till he stopped. I think, said Baba Mustapha, I went no farther than here ; and stopped directly at Cassim's house, where Ali Baba lived then : Upon which the thief before he pulled off the band, marked the door with a piece of chalk, which he had ready in his hand ; and when he pulled it off, he asked him, if he knew whose house that was ? to which Baba Mustapha replied, that as he did not live in that neighbourhood, he could not tell.

The thief finding that he could discover no more from Baba Mustapha, thanked him for the trouble he had given

given him, and left him to go back to his stall, while he returned to the forest, persuaded that he should be very well received.

A little after the thief and Baba Mustapha parted, Morgiana went out for something; and coming home again, and seeing the mark the thief had made, she stopped to observe it. What is the meaning of this mark, said she to herself? somebody intends my master no good, or else some boy has been playing the rogue; be what it will, added she, it is good to fence against the worst. Accordingly she went and fetched a piece of chalk, and marked two or three doors on each side theirs the same, without saying a word to her master.

In the mean time, the thief rejoined his troop again in the forest, and told them the good success he had; expatiating upon his good fortune, in meeting with the only person so soon who could inform him of what he wanted to know. All the robbers listened to him with the utmost satisfaction; when the captain commending his diligence, and addressing himself to them all, said, Comrades, we have no time to lose; let us all go armed; and that we may not give any suspicion, let one or two go privately into the town together, and appoint the rendezvous in the great square; and in the mean time, our comrades here, and I, will go and find out the house, and then we will consult what is best to be done.

This speech and method was approved by all; and according to it, they all got into the town without being in the least suspected. The captain, and he that was the spy, entered the last of all; and when they came to the street where Ali Baba lived, he shewed the captain one of the houses which Morgiana had marked, and said, that was it: But going a little farther to prevent being taken notice of, the captain observed, that the next door was chalked in the same manner and place; and shewing it to his guide, asked him which

house it was, that or the first? The guide was so confounded, that he knew not what answer to make; and much more, when he and the captain saw five or six houses besides marked after the same manner. He assured the captain, with an oath, that he had marked but one, and could not tell who had chalked the rest so like that which he marked, and owned, in that confusion, he could not distinguish it.

The captain, finding that their design proved abortive, went directly to the place of rendezvous, and told the first of his troop that he met, that they had lost all their labour, and must return to their cave the same way as they came; and set them himself the example.

When the troop was all got together, the captain told them the reason of their returning; and presently the conductor was declared by all worthy of death, and with courage and resignation to their suffrages, kneeled down to receive the stroke from him that was appointed to give it.

But as, for the preservation of the troop, so great an injury was not to go unpunished; another of the gang, who promised himself that he should succeed better, presented himself, and his offer being accepted, he went and corrupted Baba Mustapha, as the other had done; and being shewed the house, marked it in a place more remote from sight with red chalk.

Not long after Morgiana, whose eyes nothing could escape, went out, and seeing the red chalk, and arguing after the same manner with herself, marked the other neighbours houses in the same place and manner.

The thief, at his return to his company, valued himself very much upon the precaution he had taken, which he looked upon as an infallible way of distinguishing Ali Baba's house from his neighbours; and the captain and all of them thought it would do. They conveyed them-

selves

selves into the town, in the same manner as before; and when the thief and his captain came into the street, they found the same difficulty; at which the captain was enraged, and the thiet in as great confusion as his predecessor.

Thus the captain and his troop were forced to retire a second time, and much more dissatisfied; and the robber, as the author of the mistake, underwent the same punishment; which he willingly submitted to.

The captain having by this way lost two brave fellows of his troop, was afraid of diminishing it too much by pursuing it, and found, by their example, that their heads were not so good as their hands on such occasions; and therefore resolved to take upon himself this important commission.

Accordingly he went and addressed himself to Baba Mustapha, who did him the same piece of service he had done to the former. He never amused himself with setting any particular mark on the house; but examined and observed it so carefully, by passing often by it, that it was impossible for him to mistake it.

The captain, very well satisfied with his journey, and informed in what he wanted to know, returned to the forest; and when he came into the cave, where the troop waited for him, he said, Now, comrades, there is nothing can prevent our revenge; I am certain of the house, and in my way hither, I have thought how to put it in execution; and if any one knows a better expedient, let him communicate it. Then he told them his contrivance; and as they approved of it, he ordered them to go into the towns and villages about, and buy nineteen mules, and eight and thirty large jars, and fill one of them full of oil.

In two or three days time the thieves purchased the mules and jars; and the captain put his whole troop into the jars all armed, leaving them room to breathe, by
making

making holes under the place where they were tied up at top, and rubbed the jars on the outside with oil.

Things being thus prepared, the nineteen mules were loaded with seven and thirty thieves in jars, and the jar of oil; and their captain as their driver set out with them, and got to the town by the dusk of the evening, as he intended. He led them through the streets till he came to Ali Baba's; at whose door he designed to have knocked; but was prevented by his sitting there, after supper, to take a little fresh air. However, he stopped his mules, and addressed himself to him, and said, I have brought some oil here a great way, to sell at to-morrow's market, and it is now so late, that I do not know where to lodge; if I should not be troublesome to you, do me the favour to let me lie with you, and I shall be very much obliged to you.

Though Ali Baba had seen the captain of the thieves, and had heard him speak, yet it was impossible for him to know him in the disguise of an oil merchant. He told him he should be welcome, and immediately opened his gates for the mules to go into the yard. At the same time he called to a slave he had, and not only ordered him, when the mules were unloaded, to put them into the stable, but to give them corn and hay; and then went to Morgiana, to bid her get a good hot supper, for his guest, and make him a good bed.

When the captain had unloaded his mules, and led them into the stable, and was looking for a place to lie in all night, Ali Baba went to him, and desired him to walk into the hall, telling him he would not by any means suffer him to lie in the yard all night. The captain excused himself very much, upon account of being troublesome, the better to disguise the matter, and at last, with much importunity, and with an inward satisfaction, consented. Ali Baba not only bore him company, but entertained him with a great many things to divert him; and

and when he had supped, told him, in taking his leave for that night, he might be free, and call for what he wanted.

The captain rose up at the same time, and went with him to the door; and while Ali Baba went into the kitchen to speak to Morgiana, he went into the yard under a pretext of looking at his mules. Ali Baba, after charging Morgiana afresh to take care of his guest, said to her, To-morrow morning I design to go to the bath before day; take care my bathing-linen be ready, and give them to Abdallah, (which was the slave's name) and make me some broth against I come back. After this he went to bed.

In the mean time, the captain of the thieves went into the yard, to give his people orders what to do; and beginning at the first jar, and so on to the last, said, As soon as I throw some stones out of the chamber window where I lie, do not fail to cut the jar open with the knife you have about you, and come out, and I will be presently with you. After this he returned into the kitchen, and Morgiana taking up a light, conducted him to his chamber; where, after she had asked him if he wanted any thing, she left him; and he, to avoid any suspicion, put the light out soon after, and laid himself down in his clothes, that he might be the more ready to rise again.

Morgiana remembering Ali Baba's orders, got his bathing-linen ready, and ordered Abdalla, who was not then gone to bed, to sit on the pot, for the broth: But while she scummed the pot the lamp went out, and there were no candles, nor no more oil in the house; and what to do she did not know, for the broth must be made. Abdalla seeing her very uneasy, said, Do not fret and teaze yourself, but go into the yard, and take some oil out of some of the jars.

Morgiana thanked Abdalla for his advice; and while
he

he went to bed that he might be the better able to rise to follow Ali Baba to the bath, she took the oil-pot, and went into the yard; and as she came nigh the first jar, the thief within it said softly, Is it time?

Any other slave but Morgiana, to be surprised as she was to find a man in the jar instead of the oil she wanted, would have made a great noise, so as to have given an alarm, attended with ill consequences; whereas Morgiana, apprehending immediately the importance of keeping the secret, and the danger she, Ali Baba, and his family, were in, and the necessity of applying a speedy remedy without noise, conceived at once the means, and without shewing the least concern, answered, Not yet, but presently; and went in this manner to all the jars, giving the same answer, till she came to the jar of oil.

By this means, Morgiana found that her master Ali Baba, who thought that he had entertained an oil merchant, had admitted eight and thirty thieves into his house; looking on the pretended merchant as their captain, she made what haste she could to fill her oil-pot, and returned into her kitchen; where as soon as she had lighted her lamp, she took a great kettle, and went again to the oil-jar, filled it full, and set it on the fire to boil; and as soon as it boiled, went and poured enough into every jar to stifle and destroy the thief within.

When this action, worthy of the courage of Morgiana, was executed without any noise, as she had projected, she returned into the kitchen, and shut the door; and having put out the great fire she had made to boil the oil, and leaving just enough to make the broth, put out also the lamp, and remained hushed; resolving not to go to bed till she had observed what was to follow.

She had not waited above a quarter of an hour, before

fore the captain of the thieves waked, got up, and opened the window; and finding no light, and hearing no noise, or any stirring in the house, gave the signal, by throwing stones at the copper jars, never disputing but that they would hear the sound they gave. Then he listened, and hearing nor perceiving nothing whereby he could judge that his companions stirred, he began to grow very uneasy, and threw again a second and third time, and could not comprehend the reason that none of them should answer to his signal. Cruelly alarmed, he went softly down into the yard, and going to the first jar, and asking the thief, whom he thought alive, if he was asleep? he smelled the hot boiling oil, which sent forth a steam out of the jar, and knew thereby that his plot was discovered; and examining all the jars, found that all his gang were dead; and by the oil he missed out of the last jar, he guessed at the means and manner of their deaths. Enraged and in despair for having failed in his design, and to lose so many jolly companions, he forced the lock of a door that led from the yard to the garden; and climbing over the walls of several gardens, at last made his escape.

When Morgiana heard no noise, nor sound, after waiting some time, and that the captain did not return, she guessed that he chose rather to make his escape by the gardens, than by the street door, which was double locked: Satisfied and pleased to have succeeded so well, and secured the house, she went to bed.

Ali Baba rose before day, and, followed by his slave, went to the baths, entirely ignorant of the amazing accident that had happened at home; for Morgiana was in the right not to wake him before, for fear of losing the opportunity; and afterwards she thought it needless to disturb him.

When he returned from the baths, and the sun was risen, he was very much surprized to see the oil-jars,

and that the merchant was not gone with the mule; and asked Morgiana, who opened the door, and let all things stand as they were, the reason of it. My good master, answered she, God preserve you and your family; you will be better informed of what you desire to know, when you have seen what I have to shew you, if you will give yourself the trouble to follow me.

As soon as Morgiana had shut the door, Ali Baba followed her; and when she brought him into the yard, she bid him look into the first jar, and see if there was any oil: Ali Baba accordingly did so; and seeing a man, started backward, almost frightened out of his wits, and cried out. Do not be afraid, said Morgiana, the man that you see there can neither do you nor any body else any harm: He is dead. Ah, Morgiana! said Ali Baba, what is it you shew me? Explain the meaning of it to me. Moderate your astonishment, and do not excite the curiosity of your neighbours; replied Morgiana, and I will; for it is of great importance to keep this affair secret. Look into all the other jars.

Ali Baba examined all the other jars, one after another; and when he came to that which had the oil in it, he found it prodigiously sunk, and stood for some time motionless, sometimes looking on the jars, and sometimes on Morgiana, without saying a word; so great was his surprize: At last, when he had recovered himself, he said, And what is become of the merchant?

Merchant! answered she; he is as much one as I am: I will tell you who he is, and what is become of him: But you had better hear the story in your own chamber; for it is time that you had your broth after your bathing.

While Ali Baba went into his chamber, Morgiana went into the kitchen to fetch the broth and carry it to him; but before he would drink it, he first bid her satisfy

tisfy his impatience, and tell him the story with all the circumstances; and she obeyed him.

Last night, sir, said she, when you was gone to bed, I got your bathing linen ready, and gave them to Abdalla; afterwards I set on the pot for the broth, and as I was skimming the pot, the lamp, for want of oil, went out; and as there was not a drop more in the house, I looked for a candle, but could not find one: Abdalla seeing me vexed, put me in mind of the jars of oil which stood in the yard. I took the oil-pot, and went directly to the jar which stood nearest to me; and when I came to it, I heard a voice within it say, Is it time? I answered, without being dismayed, and comprehending immediately the malicious intention of the pretended oil-merchant. Not yet, but presently. Then I went to the next, and another voice asked me the same question, and I returned the same answer; and so on, till I came to the last, which I found full of oil; with which I filled my pot.

When I considered that there were seven and thirty thieves in your yard, who only waited for a signal to be given by the captain, whom you took to be an oil-merchant, and entertained so handsomely, I thought there was no time to be lost: I carried my pot of oil into the kitchen, lighted the lamp, and afterwards took the biggest kettle I had, went and filled it full of oil, and set it on the fire to boil, and then went and poured as much into each jar, as was sufficient to prevent them from executing the pernicious design they came about: After this I retired into the kitchen, and put out the lamp; but before I went to bed, I waited at the window to know what measures the pretended merchant would take.

After I had watched some time for the signal, he threw some stones against the jars, out of the window, and neither hearing, nor perceiving any body

stirring, after throwing three times, he came down, and I saw him go to every jar; after which, through the darkness of the night, I lost sight of him. I waited some time longer, and finding that he did not return, I never doubted, but that seeing he had missed his aim, he had made his escape over the walls of the garden.

This, said Morgiana, is the account you asked of me, and I am convinced, it is the consequence of an observation which I had made for two or three days before, but did not think fit to acquaint you with; for when I came in one morning early, I found our street door marked with white chalk, and the next morning with red, and both times without knowing what was the intention of those chalks. I mark'd two or three neighbours doors on each hand, after the same manner. If you reflect on this, and what has since happened, you'll find it to be a plot of the thieves of the forest, of whose gang there are two wanting, and now they are reduced to three: All this shews, that they had sworn your destruction, and 'tis proper you should stand upon your guard, while there's one of them alive: For my part, I shall not neglect any thing necessary to your preservation, which I am in duty obliged to regard.

When Morgiana had left off speaking, Ali Baba was so sensible of the great service she had done him, that he said to her, I will not die without rewarding you as you deserve: I owe my life to thee; and for the first token of my acknowledgment, I give thee thy liberty from this moment. I am persuaded with thee that the forty thieves have laid all manner of snares for me. God, by thy means, has delivered me from them, and I hope will continue to preserve me from their wicked designs, and by averting the danger which threatened me, will deliver the world from their persecution, and of that cursed race of people: All that we have to do,
is

is to bury them immediately, and with all the secrecy imaginable; but that Abdalla and I will undertake.

Ali Baba's garden was very long, and shaded at the farther end by a great number of trees: Thither he and the slave went, and dug a trench long and wide enough to hold all the thieves, and were not long a doing it, by reason that the earth was light. Afterwards they took the bodies out of the jars, they pulled off their armour, carried them to the end of the garden, and then filled up the trench again. When this was done, Ali Baba hid the jars; and for the mules, as he had no occasion for them, he sent them at different times to be sold.

While Ali Baba took these measures to prevent the world's knowing how he came by his riches in so short a time, the captain of the thieves returned to the forest, in a most inconceivable mortification, and in the agitation, or rather confusion, he was in at his ill success, which proved so much contrary to what he had promised himself, he entered the cave, not being able, all the way from the town, to come to any resolution what to do to Ali Baba.

The loneliness of the place seemed frightful to him. Where are you, my brave lads, cried he, my old companions? What can I do without you? How unhappy am I to lose you by so fatal and base a fate, and so unworthy your courage! Had you died with your sabres in your hands, like brave men as you were, my regret had been less! When shall I get so gallant a troop again? And if I could, can I undertake it without exposing so much gold and treasure to him, who hath already enriched himself out of it: I cannot, nor ought not think of it, before I have taken away his life. Well, I will undertake that myself which I could not accomplish with so powerful assistance, and when I have taken care to secure this treasure from being pillaged, I'll provide for it new masters and successors, who shall pre-

serve and augment it to all posterity. This resolution being taken, he was not in the least embarrass'd how to execute it; but easy in his mind, and full of hopes, slept all that night very quietly.

When he waked the next morning, which was pretty early, he dressed himself as he had propos'd, very agreeable to the project he had in his head, and went to the town, and took a lodging in a khan or inn: And as he expected what had happened at Ali Baba's might make a great noise in the town, he asked his host, by way of discourse, what news there was in the city? Upon which the inn-keeper told him a great many things, which did not concern him in the least. He judg'd by this, that the reason why Ali Baba kept this affair so secret, was for fear people should know where the treasure lay, and the means of coming to it; upon which account he sought his life; and this urg'd him the more to neglect nothing to rid himself of so dangerous a person, and by as secret a way.

The next thing that the captain had to do, was to convey a great many sorts of rich stuffs and fine linen to his lodgings, which he did by a great many journeys to the forest on a horse's back, but with all the necessary precautions imaginable; and to dispose of the merchandizes when he had amass'd them together, he took a shop, which happened to be opposite to that which was Cassim's, which Ali Baba's son traded in.

He took upon him the name of Cogia Houssain, and, as a new comer, was, according to custom, extremely civil and complaisant to all his neighbours. And as Ali Baba's son was young and handsome, and a man of good sense, and was often oblig'd to discourse with Cogia Houssain, he strove to cultivate his friendship; when after two or three days he understood whose son he was. To serve his ends, he caress'd him after the most engaging manner, made him some small presents,
and

and often asked him to dine and sup with him; and then treated him very handsomely.

Ali Baba's son did not care to lie under such obligations without making the like return; but was so much straitened for want of room in his lodging, that he could not entertain him so well as he could have wished; and therefore acquainted his father, Ali Baba with his thoughts, and told him, that it did not look well for him to receive such favours from Cogia Houffain, without inviting him again.

Ali Baba took care of the treat himself, with a great deal of pleasure. Son, said he, to-morrow's Friday, which is a day that the shops are shut up; get him to take a walk with you after dinner, and as you come back, pass by my door, and call in; it will look better to have it happen accidentally, than if you gave him a formal invitation. I'll go and order Morgiana to provide a supper.

The next day after dinner, Ali Baba's son and Cogia Houffain walked out, and as they returned, Ali Baba's son led Cogia Houffain thro' the street where his father lived; and when they came to the house, he stopped and knocked at the door. This, sir, said he, is my father's house; who, upon the account I have given him of your friendship, charged me to procure him the honour of your acquaintance; and I desire you to add this one favour more, to those I am already indebted to you.

Though it was the sole aim of Cogia Houffain to introduce himself into Ali Baba's house, that he might kill him without making any noise, and hazarding his own life; yet he excused himself, and offered to take his leave; but a slave having opened the door, Ali Baba's son took him obligingly by the hand, and in a manner forced him in,

Ali Baba received Cogia Hassan with a smiling countenance,

countenance, and in the most obliging manner, he could wish for: He thanked him for all the favours he had done his son; adding withal, that he was a young man, that could not very well know the world, and might profit by his example.

Cogia Houssain returned the compliment, by assuring Ali Baba, that though his son might not have the experience of older men, he had so much good sense, as stood him in stead thereof: And after a little more conversation on different subjects, offered again to take his leave; when Ali Baba stopping him, said, Where are you going, sir, in so much haste? I beg you would do me the honour to take a supper with me: though what I have to give you is not worth your acceptance; but such as it is you are heartily welcome to. Sir, replied Cogia Houssain, I am thoroughly persuaded of your good-will; and if I ask the favour of you not to take it ill, that I do not accept of your obliging invitation, I beg of you to believe that it does not proceed from any slight, or intention of affront, but from a certain reason, which you would approve of, if you knew it.

And what may that reason be, Sir, replied Ali Baba, if I may be so bold as to ask you? It is, answered Cogia Houssain, that I can eat no victuals that has any salt in them; therefore judge how I should look at your table. If that's the only reason, said Ali Baba, it ought not to deprive me of the honour of your company at supper: For, in the first place, there's no salt ever put into my bread, and for the meat we shall have to night, I promise you there shall be none; I'll go and take care of that; therefore you must do me the favour to stay; I'll come again immediately.

Ali Baba went into the kitchen, and ordered Morgiana to put no salt to the meat that was to be dressed that night; and besides, to make two or three ragouts, but be sure to put no salt in them.

Morgiana,

Morgiana, who was always ready to obey her master, could not help, this time, seeming somewhat dissatisfied at his new order. Who is this difficult man, said she, who eats no salt with his meat? Your supper will be spoiled, if I keep it back so long. Don't be angry, Morgiana, replied Ali Baba, he is an honest man; therefore do as I bid you.

Morgiana obeyed, though with some reluctance, and had a great curiosity to see this man, who eat no salt. To this end, when she had done what she had to do in the kitchen, and Abdalla laid the cloth, she helped to carry up the plates; and looking at Cogia Houssain, knew him at the first sight to be the captain of the thieves, notwithstanding his disguise; and examining him very carefully, perceived that he had a dagger hid under his garment. I am not in the least amazed, said she to herself, that this wicked wretch, who is my master's greatest enemy, would eat no salt with him, since he intends to assassinate him; but I will prevent him.

When Morgiana had sent up the supper by Abdalla, while they were eating, she made the necessary preparations for executing one of the boldest acts which could be thought on, and had just done, when Abdalla came again for the desert of fruit, which she carried up, and as soon as Abdalla had taken the meat away, set it upon the table; after that, she set a little table and three glasses by Ali Baba, and going out, took Abdalla along with her to go to sup together, and to give Ali Baba the more liberty of conversation with his guest.

Then the pretended Cogia Houssain, or rather captain of the thieves, thought he had a favourable opportunity to kill Ali Baba. I will, said he to himself, make the father and son both drunk; and then the son, whose life I intend to spare, will not be able to prevent my stabbing his father to the heart; and while the slaves are at

supper, or asleep in the kitchen, I can make my escape over the gardens, as before.

Instead of going to supper, Morgiana, who penetrated into the intentions of the counterfeit Cogia Houssain, would not give him leave to put his villainous design in execution, but dress'd herself like a dancer, girded her waist with a silver gilt girdle, to which there hung a poinard of the same metal, and put a handsome mask on her face. When she had thus disguised herself, she said to Abdalla, Take this tabor, and let us go and divert our master and his guest, as we are wont to do of a night when he is alone.

Abdalla took his tabor, and play'd before Morgiana all the way into the hall, who, when she came to the door, made a low courtesy, by way of asking leave to shew what she could do; and Abdalla seeing that his master had a mind to say something, left off playing. Come in, Morgiana, said Ali Baba, and let Cogia Houssain see what you can do, that he may tell us what he thinks of you: But sir, said he, turning towards Cogia Houssain, don't think that I put myself to any expence to give you this diversion, since these are my slaves, and my cook; and I hope you will not find the entertainment they shall give us disagreeable.

Cogia Houssain, who did not expect this diversion after supper, began to fear that he should not have the opportunity that he designed to have made use of; but hoped, if he missed it now, to have it another time, by keeping up a friendly correspondence; therefore, though he could have wished Ali Baba would have let it alone, he pretended to be obliged to him for it, and had the complaisance to express a pleasure which he could willingly have dispensed with.

As soon as Abdalla saw that Ali Baba and Cogia Houssain had done talking, he began to play on the tabor, and accompanied it with an air, to which Morgiana,

giana, who was an excellent dancer, danced after such a manner, as would have created admiration in any other but Cogia Houffain, who was more attentive to his own designs.

After she had danced several dances with a great deal of juſtneſs, ſhe drew the poinard, and holding it in her hand, dancing a dance, which was very ſurpriſing for the many different figures, and fine movements, it required. Sometimes ſhe preſented the poinard to one's breaſt, and ſometimes to another's, and oftentimes ſeemed to ſtrike her own. At laſt, when ſhe was juſt out of breath, ſhe ſnatched the tabor from Abdalla, with her left hand, and holding the dagger in her right, preſented the ſide where there was a chink, after the manner of thoſe who get their livelihood by dancing, to try the liberality of the ſpectators.

Ali Baba put a piece of gold into the tabor, as did alſo his ſon; and Cogia Houffain ſeeing that ſhe was coming to him, had pulled out his purſe to make her a preſent too; but while he was putting his hand into it, Morgiana, with a courage and reſolution worthy of herſelf, plunged the poinard into his heart.

Ali Baba and his ſon were very much frightened at this aſſion. Ah! unhappy wretch, cried Ali Baba, what haſt thou done to ruin me and my family? It was to preſerve you, and not to ruin you, answered Morgiana; for ſee here, ſaid ſhe (opening Cogia Houffain's garment, and ſhewing the dagger) what an enemy you had entertained? Look well at him, and you'll find him to be both the pretended oil merchant, and the captain of the gang of forty thieves. Remember too, that he would eat no ſalt with you; and what would you have more to inform you of his wicked deſign? Before I ſaw him, I ſuſpected him, when you told me you had ſuch a gueſt; and when I ſaw him, found that my ſuſpicion was not groundleſs.

Ali Baba, who was immediately sensible of the new obligation he had to Morgiana, for saving his life a second time, embraced her; Morgiana, said he, I gave thee thy liberty; and then promised thee, that my acknowledgment should not stop there, but that I would express it much farther; and now I'll give a proof of it, by making thee my daughter-in-law. Then addressing himself to his son, he said to him, I believe you, son, to be so dutiful a child, that you will not refuse Morgiana for to be your wife. You see that Cogia Houssain sought your friendship with a treacherous design to take away my life; and, if he had succeeded, there's no dispute but he would have sacrificed you too to his revenge. Consider, that by marrying Morgiana, you marry the support of my family, and your own.

The son far from shewing any dislike, readily consented to the marriage; not only because he would not disobey his father, but that his inclination prompted him to it.

After this, they thought of burying the captain of the thieves with his comrades, and did it so privately, that no-body knew any thing of it, till a great many years after, when not any one had any concern in the publication of this remarkable history.

A few days afterwards, Ali Baba celebrated the nuptials of his son and Morgiana with great solemnity, and was very glad to see that his friends and neighbours, whom he invited, had no knowledge of the true motives of that marriage; but that those persons who were not unacquainted with Morgiana's good qualities, should commend his generosity.

Ali Baba forbore a long time after this marriage, from going again to the thieves cave, from the time he brought his brother Cassim, and some bags of gold on three asses, for fear of being surprized by the other two thieves,

thieves, whom he could give no account of, but supposed to be alive.

But at the year's end, when he found they had not made any attempt to disturb him, he had a great inclination to make another journey, taking the most necessary precautions for his safety. Accordingly he mounted his horse; and when he came to the cave, and saw no footsteps of neither man nor horse, he looked upon it as a good sign; he alighted off his horse, and tied him to a tree; and presenting himself before the door, pronouncing these words, Open, Sefamum, the door opened; he went in, and by the condition he found things in, he judged that no-body had ever been there since the false Cogia Houffain, when he fetch'd the goods for his shop, and that the gang of forty thieves was quite destroy'd, and never disputed but he was the only person in the world, who had the secret of going into the cave, and that all the treasure was solely at his disposal; and having brought a valaise along with him, he put as much gold into it as his horse could carry, and then returned to town.

Afterwards Ali Baba carried his son to the cave, taught him the secret, which they handed down to their posterity; and using this good fortune with moderation, lived in great honour and splendour, serving the greatest offices of the city.

The Story of Ali Cogia, a Merchant of Bagdad.

IN the reign of the caliph Haroun Alraschid, there lived at Bagdad, a merchant, whose name was Ali Cogia, that was neither one of the richest, nor the meanest sort. He was a bachelor, and lived master of his own actions, in the house which was his father's, very well content with the profit he made of his trading; but happening to dream for three nights together,

together, that a venerable old man came to him, and, with a severe look, reprimanded him for not having made a pilgrimage to Mecca, he was very much troubled.

As a good muffleman, he knew he was obliged to undertake a pilgrimage; but as he had a house, shop, and goods, he always believed, that they might stand for a sufficient reason to excuse him, endeavouring by his charity, and other good deeds, to atone for that neglect: But after this dream, his conscience was so much pricked, that the fear lest any misfortune should befall him, made him resolve not to defer it any longer; and to be able to go that year, he sold off his household goods, his shop, and with it the greatest part of his merchandizes, reserving only some, which he thought might turn to better account at Mecca, and meeting with a tenant for his house, let that also.

Things being thus disposed, he was ready to go, when the Bagdad caravan set out for Mecca; the only thing he had to do, was to secure a sum of a thousand pieces of gold, which would be troublesome to carry along with him, besides the money he had set apart to defray his expences. To this end, he made choice of a jar of a proportionable size, put the thousand pieces of gold into it, and covered them over with olives. When he had closed the mouth of the jar, he carried it to a merchant, a particular friend of his, and said to him, You know brother, that in two or three days time I set out with the caravan on my pilgrimage to Mecca; and I beg the favour of you, that you would take upon you the charge of keeping a jar of olives for me till I return. The merchant promised him he would, and in an obliging manner said, Here take the key of my warehouse, and set your jar where you please: I promise you shall find it there when you come again.

On the day the caravan, was to set out, Ali Cogia
added

added himself to it, with a camel (loaded with what merchandizes he thought fit to carry along with him) which served him to ride on, and arrived safe at Mecca, where he visited, along with other pilgrims, the temple so much celebrated and frequented by all musselmens, every year, who come from all parts of the world, and observe religiously the ceremonies prescribed them; and when he had acquitted himself of the duties of his pilgrimage, he exposed the merchandizes he had brought with him, to sell or exchange them.

Two merchants passing by, and seeing Ali Cogia's goods, thought them so fine and choice, that they stopped some time to look at them, tho' they had no occasion for them; and when they had satisfied their curiosity, one of them said to the other, as they were going away, If this merchant knew to what profit these goods would turn at Cairo, he would carry them thither, and not sell them here, tho' this is a good mart.

Ali Cogia heard these words; and as he had often heard talk of the beauties of Egypt, he was resolved to take the opportunity of seeing them, and taking a journey thither; therefore, after having packed up his goods again, instead of returning to Bagdad, he set out for Egypt, with a caravan of Cairo; and when he came thither, he found his account in his journey, and in a few days sold all his goods to a greater advantage than he hoped for. With the money he bought others, with an intent to go to Damascus; and while he waited for the opportunity of a caravan, which was to set forwards in six weeks, he saw all the rarities at Cairo, as the pyramids, &c. and rowing up and down the river Nile, viewed the most noble and charmingly situated towns on each side.

As the Damascus caravan took Jerusalem in their way, our Bagdad merchant had the opportunity of seeing

ing the temple, looked upon by all the musselmens to be the most holy, after that of Mecca.

Ali Cogia found Damascus so delicious a place, abounding with fine meads, pleasantly watered, and delightful gardens, that it exceeded the descriptions given of it in history. Here he made a long abode, but nevertheless had not forgot his native Bagdad; for which place he set out, and arrived at Halep, where he made some stay; and from thence, after having passed the Euphrates, he went his course to Moussel, with an intention, in his return, to come down the Tigris.

When Ali Cogia came to the Moussel, the Persian merchants, with whom he travelled from Halep, and had contracted a great friendship, had got so great an ascendant over him, by their civilities, and agreeable behaviour, that they easily persuaded him not to leave them, till they came to Schiraz, from whence he might easily return to Bagdad, with a considerable profit. They led him through the towns Sultania, Rei, Coam, Lascchan, Isfahan, and from thence to Schiraz, from whence he was so complaisant as to bear them company to the Indies, and so come back again with them to Schiraz; insomuch that, accounting for the abode he made in every town, he was seven years absent from Bagdad, whither he then resolved to return.

All this time his friend with whom he had left his jar of olives, neither thought of him nor them; but just at the time when he was coming with a small caravan from Schiraz, one evening when this merchant was supping at home with his family, and the discourse happening to fall upon olives, his wife was desirous to eat some, saying, That she had not tasted any for a long while. Now you talk of olives, said the merchant, you put me in mind of a jar, which Ali Cogia left with me seven years ago, when he went to Mecca; and put it himself in my warehouse, for me to keep for him against he

he returned; and what is become of him I know not; tho', when the caravan came back, they told me he was gone for Egypt. Certainly he must be dead, since he has not returned in all this time; and we may eat the olives, if they prove good. Lend me a plate and a candle, and I will go and fetch some of them, and we'll see.

For God's sake, good husband, said the wife, do not commit so base an action; you know, that nothing is more sacred than what is committed to one's care and trust: You say Ali Cogia has been gone to Mecca, and is not returned; and they say, that he is gone into Egypt; and how do you know but that he may be gone farther? As you have no news of his death, he may return to-morrow, for any thing you can tell; and what a disgrace would it be to you and your family, if he should come, and you not to restore him his jar in the same condition he left it? I declare I have no desire of the olives, and will not taste of them; for when I mentioned them, it was only by way of discourse: Besides, do you think that they can be good, after they have been kept so long? They must be all mouldy, and spoiled; and if Ali Cogia should return, as I have a great fancy he will, and should find they have been opened, what will he think of your honour? I beg of you to let them let alone.

The wife had not argued so long with her husband, but that she read his obstinacy in his face. In short, he never regarded what she said, but got up, took a candle and a platter, and went into the warehouse. Well, husband, said the wife again, remember I have no hand in this business; and that you cannot lay any thing to my charge, if you should have cause to repent of this action.

The merchant's ears were deaf to the remonstrances of his wife, and he still persisted in his design. When

he came into the warehouse, he opened the jar, and found the olives all mouldy; but to see if they were all so to the bottom, he turned the jar topsy turvy upon the plate; and by shaking the jar, some of the gold tumbled out.

At the sight of the gold, the merchant, who was naturally covetous, looked into the jar, and perceived that he had shaken out almost all the olives, and what remained was gold coin fast wedged in. He immediately put the olives into the jar again, and returned to his wife. Indeed, my dear, said he, you was in the right to say that the olives were all mouldy; for I found it so, and have made up the jar just as Ali Cogia left it; so that he will not perceive that they have been touch'd if he should return. You had better have taken my advice, said the wife, and not meddled with them. God grant no mischief comes of it.

The merchant was not in the least affected with his wife's last words, but spent almost the whole night, in thinking how he might appropriate Ali Cogia's gold to his own use, in case Ali Cogia should return, and ask him for the jar. The next morning he went and bought some olives of that year, took out the old, and the gold, and filled the jar with the new, covered it up, and put it in the same place.

About a month after the merchant had committed so base an action, for which he ought to pay dear, Ali Cogia arrived at Bagdad; and as he had let his house, he alighted at a khan, chusing to stay there till he gave his tenant warning, that he might provide himself of another house.

The next morning Ali Cogia went to pay a visit to the merchant his friend, who received him in the most obliging manner imaginable; and express'd a great deal of joy at his return, after so many years absence; tel-

ling

ling him, that he had begun to lose all hopes of ever seeing him again.

After the usual compliments on such a meeting, Ali Cogia desired the merchant to return him the jar of olives, which he had left with him, and to excuse the liberty he had taken, in giving him so much trouble.

My dear friend Ali Cogia, replied the merchant, you are to blame to make all these apologies on such an occasion; I should have made as free with you: There, take the key of my warehouse, go and take it; you will find it in the same place where you left it.

Ali Cogia went into the merchant's ware-house, took his jar; and after having returned him the key, and thanks for the favour he had done him, returned with it to the khan where he lodged; and opening the jar, and putting his hand down to the bottom, to see for his gold, was very much surprized to find none. At first he thought he might perhaps be mistaken; and to discover the truth, poured out all the olives, without so much as finding one single piece of money. His astonishment was so great, that he stood for some time motionless; then lifting up his hands and eyes to heaven, he cried out, Is it possible that a man, whom I took for my very good friend, should be guilty of so base an action?

Ali Cogia, cruelly frightened at so considerable a loss, returned immediately to the merchant: My good friend, said he, do not be surprized to see me come back so soon: I own the jar of olives to be the same put into your magazine; but with the olives I put a thousand pieces of gold into it, which I don't find: Perhaps you might have had an occasion for them, and used them in your traffic: If so, they are at your service; only put me out of my pain, and give me an acknowledgment, and pay them me again at your own convenience.

The merchant, who expected that Ali Cogia would

come with such a complaint, had meditated upon a ready answer. Friend Ali Cogia, said he, when you brought your jar of olives to me, I never touched it, but gave you the key of my warehouse, whither you carried it yourself; and did not you find it in the same place, covered in the same manner as when you left it? And if you put gold into it, you have found it again: You told me that they were olives, and I believed so. This is all I know of the matter, and you may believe me, if you please, for I never touched them.

Ali Cogia made use of all the mild ways he could think of, to oblige the merchant to do him right. I love peace and quietness, said he to him, and shall be very sorry to come to those extremities, which will bring the greatest disgrace upon you; consider, that merchants, as we are, ought to forsake all interest to preserve a good reputation. Once again I tell you, I should be very much concerned, if your obstinacy should oblige me to force you to do me justice; for I would rather, almost, lose what is my right, than have recourse to law.

Ali Cogia, replied the merchant, you agree that you left the jar of olives with me; and now you have taken it away, you come and ask me for a thousand pieces of gold. Did you ever tell me that such a sum was in the jar? I knew nothing but that they were olives. I wonder you do not as well ask me for diamonds and pearls; be-gone about your business, and do not raise a mob about my shop.

These last words were pronounced in so great an heat and passion, as not only made those who stood about the shop already stay longer, and created a great mob, but made the neighbouring merchants come out of their shops to see what was the difference between Ali Cogia, and the merchant, and endeavoured to reconcile them;
and

and when Ali Cogia had informed them of his grievance, they asked the merchant what he had to say?

The merchant owned that he had kept the jar for Ali Cogia in his warehouse, but denied that ever he meddled with it; and swore, that he knew nothing, but that it was full of olives, as Ali Cogia told him, and bid them all bear witness of the insult and affront offered him. You bring it upon yourself said Ali Cogia, taking him by the arm; but since you use me so basely, I cite you according to the law of God: Let us see whether you will have the assurance to say the same thing before the cady.

The merchant could not refuse this summons, which every good musselman is bound to observe, or be declared a rebel against his religion; but said, With all my heart, we shall soon see who is in the wrong.

Ali Cogia carried the merchant before the cady, before whom he accused him of cheating him of a thousand pieces of gold which he had left with him. The cady asked him if he had any witnesses; to which he replied, that he had not taken that necessary precaution, because he believed the person he trusted his money with to be his friend, and always took him for an honest man.

The merchant made the same defence he had done before the merchants, his neighbours, offering to make oath, that he never had the money he was accused of, and that he did not so much as know there was such a sum; upon which the cady took his oath, and afterwards dismissed him.

Ali Cogia, extremely mortified to find that he must sit down with so considerable a loss, protested against the sentence the cady gave, declaring that he would appeal to the caliph Haroun Alraschid, who would do him justice; which protestation the cady only looked upon as the effect of the common resentment of all those
who

who lose their cause; and thought he had done his duty, in acquitting a person accused without witnesses.

While the merchant return'd home, triumphing over Ali Cogia, and overjoy'd at his good fortune, Ali Cogia went to get a petition drawn up; and the next day, observing the time when the caliph came from prayers in the afternoon, he placed himself in the street he was to pass through; and holding his hand with the petition, an officer appointed for that purpose, who always goes before the caliph, came and took it from him.

As Ali Cogia knew that it was the caliph's custom to read the petitions as he went into the palace, he went into the court, and waited till the officer came out of the caliph's apartment, who told him the hour the caliph had appointed to hear him; and then asking him where the merchant lived, he sent to him to signify the caliph's pleasure.

That same evening, the caliph, the grand visier Gifar, and Mesrour the chief of the eunuchs, went all disguised thro' the town, as I have already told your majesty it was usual so to do; and passing thro' a street, the caliph heard a noise, and mending his pace, he came to a gate, which led into a little court; thro' a hole he perceived ten or twelve children playing by moon-light.

The caliph, who was curious to know at what play these children played, sat down upon a bench which he found just by; and still looking thro' the hole, he heard one of the briskest and liveliest of the children say, Come, let us play at the cady. I will be the cady; bring Ali Cogia, and the merchant who cheated him of the thousand pieces of gold, before me.

These words of the child put the caliph in mind of the petition Ali Cogia had given him that day, and made him to redouble his attention.

As Ali Cogia's affairs and the merchant's made a
great

great noise, and was in every body's mouth in Bagdad, it had not escaped the children, who all accepted the proposition with joy, and agreed on the parts each was to act; not one of them refused him that made the proposal to be cady; and when he had taken his seat, which he did with all the seeming gravity of a cady, another, as an officer of the court, presented two before him; one as Ali Cogia, and the other as the merchant against whom he complained.

Then the pretended cady directing his discourse to the feigned Ali Cogia, asked him what he had to lay to that merchant's charge?

Ali Cogia, after a low bow, informed the young cady of the fact, and related every particular, and afterwards begged, that he would use his authority, that he might not lose so considerable a sum of money.

Then the cady turn'd about to the merchant, asked him, why he did not return the money which Ali Cogia demanded of him?

The young merchant alledged the same reasons, as the real merchant had done before the cady himself, and proffered to confirm it by an oath, that what he had said was truth.

Not so fast, replied the pretended cady; before you come to your oath, I should be glad to see the jar of olives. Ali Cogia, said he, addressing himself to the lad who acted that part, have you brought the jar? No, replied he; then go and fetch it immediately.

The pretended Ali Cogia went immediately, and returning as soon, feigned to bring a jar before the cady, telling him, that it was the same he left with the accused person, and took away again. But to omit no part of the formality, the supposed cady asked the merchant, if it was the same; and as by his silence he seemed not to deny it, he ordered it to be opened. He that represented Ali Cogia seemed to take off the cover, and the pretended

pretended cady made as if he looked into it. They are fine olives, said he, let me taste of them; and then pretending to eat of them, added, They are excellent: But, continued he, I cannot think that olives will keep seven years, and be so good: Send for two olive merchants, and let me hear what is their opinion. Then two boys, as olive merchants, presented themselves. Are you olive merchants, said the sham cady? Tell me, how long olives will keep to be fit to eat..

Sir, replied the two merchants, let us take what care we can, they will hardly be worth any thing at the third year; for then they have neither taste nor colour. If it be so, answered the cady, look into that jar, and tell me how old those olives are.

The two merchants pretended to examine, and to taste the olives, and told the cady, they were new and good. You are deceived, said the young cady, there's Ali Cogia there says they were put into the jar seven years ago.

Sir, replied the merchant, we can assure you, they are of this year's growth; and we will maintain, there's not a merchant in Bagdad but will say the same.

The same merchant that was accused, would fain have objected against the evidence of the olive-merchants; but the cady would not suffer him. Hold your tongue, said he, you are a rogue, and ought to be hang'd. Then the children put an end to their play, by clapping their hands with a great deal of joy, and seizing the criminal, to carry him to execution.

I cannot express how much the caliph Haroun Alraschid admired the wisdom and sense of the boy, who had passed so just a sentence, in an affair which was to be pleaded before him the next day; and rising up off the bench he sat on, he asked the grand visier, who heard all that passed, what he thought of it? Indeed, commander of the true believers, answered the grand visier

Giafar,

Giafar, I am surprized to find so much sense in one so young.

But, answered the caliph, dost thou know one thing? I am to pronounce sentence in this very case to-morrow, and that the true Ali Cogia presented his petition to me to-day; and do you think, continued he, that I can judge better? I think not, answered the visier, if the case is as the children represented it. Take notice then of this house, said the caliph, and bring the boy to me to-morrow, that he may judge of this affair in my presence; and also order the cady, who acquitted the roguish merchant, to attend to take example by a child. Besides, take care to bid Ali Cogia bring his jar of olives with him, and let two olive-merchants be present. After this charge he pursued his rounds, without meeting with any thing worth his attention.

The next day the visier went to the house, where the caliph had been a witness of the childrens play, and asked for the master of it; but he being abroad, his wife came to him. He asked her, if she had any children? To which she answered, she had three; and called them. My brave boys, said the visier, which of you was the cady, when you played together last night? The eldest made answer, he was: But not knowing why he asked the question, coloured. Come along with me, child, said the grand visier, the commander of the faithful wants to see you.

The mother was in a great fright, when she saw the grand visier would take her son with him, and asked him, upon what account the caliph wanted him? The grand visier promised her, that he should return again in an hour's time, when he would tell her; assuring her he should come to no harm. But pray, sir, said the mother, give me leave to dress him first, that he may be fit to appear before the commander of the faithful; which the visier readily complied with.

As soon as the child was dress'd, the visier carried him, and presented him to the caliph, at the time he had appointed Ali Cogia and the merchant.

The caliph, who saw that the boy was daunted, to encourage him, said, Come to me, child, and tell me, if it was you that determined the affair between Ali Cogia, and the merchant that cheated him of his money? I saw and heard you, and am very well pleased with you; the boy answered modestly, that it was he. Well, my dear, replied the caliph, come and sit down by me, and you shall see the true Ali Cogia, and the true merchant.

Then the caliph set him on the throne by him, and asked for the two parties. When they were called, they came and prostrated themselves before the throne, bowing their heads quite down to the tapestry. Afterwards the caliph said to them, Plead both of you your causes before this child, who shall do you both justice; and if he should be at a loss, I'll rectify it.

Ali Cogia and the merchant pleaded one after the other, as before; but when the merchant proposed his oath, the child said, It is too soon; it is proper that we should see the jar of olives.

At these words Ali Cogia presented the jar, placed it at the caliph's feet, and opened it. The caliph looked upon the olives, and took one and tasted of it. Afterwards the merchants were called, who examined the olives, and reported that they were good, and of that year. The boy told them, that Ali Cogia assured him, that it was seven years since he put them up; and they returned the same answer as the children, who represented them the night before.

Tho' the merchant, who was accused, saw plainly that these merchants opinions would condemn him, yet he would say something in his own justification. When the child, instead of ordering him to be hanged,
looked

looked upon the caliph, and said, Commander of the faithful, this is no jesting matter; it is your majesty that must condemn him to death, and not me, though I did it yesterday in my play.

The caliph, fully satisfied of the merchant's villainy, gave him into the hands of the ministers of justice, to be hanged: Which sentence was executed upon him, after he had confessed where he had hid the thousand pieces of gold, which were restored to Ali Cogia. Then the monarch, who was all just and equitable, turning to the cady, bid him learn of that child how to acquit himself of his duty, and embracing the boy, sent him home with a purse of an hundred pieces of gold, as a token of his liberality.

The Story of the enchanted Horse.

ON the Novrouz, that is to say, The new day, which is the first of the year and spring, an ancient and solemn feast is observed throughout all Persia, which has been continued from the time of idolatry, to the introduction of our prophet's holy religion, which, as pure and true as it is, has not been able to abolish that heathenish custom, and the superstitious ceremonies, which are not only observed in the great cities, but celebrated with extraordinary rejoicings in every little village and hamlet.

But of all places, these rejoicings are the most extraordinary at the court, for the variety of new surprizing sights, insomuch that strangers are invited from the most remote parts of the world, by the king's rewards and liberality towards those who are the most excellent in their inventions. In short, nothing in the world can come nigh them in magnificence.

One of these feast-days, after the most ingenious artificers had repaired to Schiraz, where the court then re-

fided, and had entertained the king and all the court with their fights, and had been bountifully and liberally rewarded according to their merit, when the assembly was just breaking up, an Indian appeared at the foot of the throne, with an artificial horse richly bridled and saddled, and so well made, that at first sight he looked like a live horse.

The Indian prostrated himself before the throne; and then pointing to the horse, said to the king, Tho' sir, I present myself the last before your majesty, yet I can assure you, that nothing that has been shewn to-day, is so wonderful as this horse, on which I beg your majesty would be pleased to cast your eyes. I see nothing more in the horse, said the king, but the natural resemblance the workman has given him, and what another workman may do as well, or better.

Sir, replied the Indian, it is not his outward form and make, that I intend your majesty should look upon as wonderful, but the use I know how to make of him, and what any other person, when I have communicated the secret to him, may do as well. Whenever I mount him, be where it will, I can transport myself through the air to the most distant part of the world, in a very short time. This, sir, is the wonder of my horse; a wonder, which nobody ever heard speak of, and which I offer to shew your majesty, if you command me.

The king of Persia, who was fond of every thing that was curious, and after the many wonderful things he had seen, and desired to see, had never seen or heard of any thing like what the Indian proposed, told him, that nothing but the experience of the truth of what he told, should convince him; and that withal he was ready to see him perform what he promised.

The Indian presently put his foot into the stirrup, and mounted his horse with a great deal of activity; and
when

when he had got the other foot into the stirrup, and had fixed himself in the saddle, he asked the king of Persia, where they pleased to send him.

About three leagues from Schiraz, there was an high mountain, which affords a pleasant prospect to the large square which was before the palace, where the king and his court then were. Go to that mountain, said the king, pointing to the hill, it is far enough to judge of the haste thou canst make: But because it is not possible for the eye to follow thee so far, for a certain sign that thou hast been there, I expect that thou shouldest bring me a branch of a palm tree that grows at the bottom of the hill.

The king of Persia had no sooner declared his will, but the Indian turned a peg, which was in the hollow of the horse's neck, just by the saddle; and in an instant the horse flew into the air, to the admiration of the king, and all the spectators; and was presently got so high, that those who had the strongest sight could not discern him; and within less than a quarter of an hour, they saw him come again with the palm branch in his hand: But before he came quite down he took two or three turns in the air, with the applauses and acclamations of all the people, then descended upon the same spot of ground, without receiving the least shock from the horse to disorder him. Afterwards he dismounted, and going unto the throne, prostrated himself, and laid the branch of the palm tree at the king's feet.

The king of Persia, who was an eye witness, with no less admiration than astonishment, of this unheard-of wonder of the Indian, conceived a great desire to have the horse; and as he persuaded himself, that he should not find it a difficult matter to treat with the Indian, about him, for whatever sum of money he should value him at, he began to look upon him as the most valuable thing in his treasury. To judge of thy horse by his
outward

outward appearance, said he to the Indian, I did not think him worth my consideration, till thou shewedst me his merit. I am obliged to thee for undeceiving me; and to shew thee how much I esteem him, I'll buy him of thee if he is to be sold.

Sir, replied the Indian, I never doubted but that your majesty, who has the character of the most judicious prince on earth, would set a just value on my work, as soon as had I shewn him you, how worthy he was of your attention. I also foresaw, that you would not only praise and commend him, but would desire to have him. For my part, sir, tho' I know the true value of him, and that my being master of him will render my name immortal in the world; yet I am not so fond of it, but I can deprive myself of it to gratify that noble passion of your majesty: But in making this declaration I have another thing to offer, without which I cannot resolve to part with him, and perhaps you may not approve of it.

Your majesty will not be displeased, continued the Indian, if I tell you that I did not buy this horse, but obtained him of the maker, by giving him, at the same time, my only daughter in marriage, and promising, at the same time, never to sell him; but if I parted with him, to exchange him for something that I should like.

The Indian would have gone on; but at the word Exchange, the king of Persia interrupted him. I am willing, said he, to give thee what thou wilt ask in exchange. Thou knowest my kingdom is large, and contains a great many large, rich, and populous cities; I will give you the choice of which you like best, and will grant thee the sovereignty for ever.

This exchange seemed royal and noble to the whole court; but was much below what the Indian proposed to himself, who had raised his thoughts much higher.

I am

I am infinitely obliged to your majesty for the offer you make me, answered he, and cannot thank you enough for your generosity; yet I must beg of you not to be angry with me, if I take the boldness to tell you that I cannot let you have my horse, but by receiving the hand of the princess, your daughter, as my wife; for this is the only price I can sell my horse at.

The courtiers about the king of Persia, could not forbear laughing out aloud at this extravagant demand of the Indian; but the prince Firouz Schah, the king's eldest son, and presumptive heir to the crown, could not hear it, without indignation. The king was quite the reverse, and thought he might very well sacrifice the princess of Persia to the Indian, to satisfy his curiosity, and remained pensive for some time, considering what he should do.

When the prince Firouz Schah, who saw his father hesitated on what answer he should make, began to fear lest he should comply with the Indian's demand, and looked upon it as not only injurious to the royal dignity, and his sister, but also to himself; therefore to prevent his father, he said, Sir, I hope your majesty will forgive me, for daring to ask you, if it is possible that your majesty should consider a moment what denial to give to so insolent a fellow, and scandalous a jugler; and that you should give him room to flatter himself a moment with being allied to one of the most powerful monarchs in the world? I beg of you to have regard to yourself, and the noble blood of our ancestors.

Son, replied the king of Persia, I very much approve of your remonstrance, and am very sensible of your zeal for preserving the lustre of our noble birth: But you do not consider enough the excellence of this horse; nor that the Indian, if I should refuse him, may make the proffer somewhere else, where this nice point of honour may be waved. I shall be in the utmost despair,

despair, if another prince should boast of having exceeded me in generosity, and deprived me of the glory of possessing a horse, which I esteem as the most singular and wonderful thing in the world. I will not say, I will consent to grant him what he asketh; perhaps he may not insist upon his exorbitant demand, and I may make another agreement with him; but before I strike the bargain with him, I should be glad that you would examine the horse, and that you would try him yourself, and give me your opinion of him.

As it is natural for us to flatter ourselves in what we desire, the Indian fancied, by what he heard the king of Persia say, he was not entirely averse to his alliance, by taking the horse at his price; and that the prince, who seemed to be against it, might become more favourable, and not oppose the desire the king seemed to have; therefore he consented to it with a great deal of pleasure, and ran before the prince, to help him to mount, and shew him how to guide and manage him.

The prince mounted the horse with a wonderful address, without the Indian assisting him; and no sooner had he got his feet in both stirrups, but without staying for the Indian's advice, he turned the peg he had seen him use before him, and in an instant mounted into the air, as quick as an arrow shot out of a bow; and in a few moments the king, court, and a numerous assembly lost sight of him; neither horse nor prince were to be seen; and the king of Persia made vain efforts to discern them: When the Indian, alarmed at what had happened, prostrated himself before the throne, and forced the king to look at him, and give attention to what he said. Sir, said he, your majesty yourself saw, that the prince was so hasty, that he would not permit me to give him the necessary instructions to govern my horse. He was too willing to shew his address, but knows not the way, which I was going to shew him,

him, how to turn the horse about, and bring him back again; therefore, sir, the favour I ask of your majesty is, not to make me accountable for what accidents may befall him; you are too just to impute to me any misfortune that may attend him.

This discourse of the Indian very much surprized and afflicted the king of Persia, who comprehended the danger his son was in to be inevitable, if, as the Indian said, there was another secret to bring him back again, that was different from that which carried him away, and asked, in a passion, why he did not call him back the moment he went?

Sir, answered the Indian, your majesty saw as well as I, with what swiftness the horse and prince flew away; the surprize I was in, and still am in, deprived me of the use of my speech; and if I could have spoke, he was gone too far to hear me, if I had: He knew not the secret to bring him back, which thro' his impatience he would not stay to learn: But, sir, added he, there's room to hope, that the prince, when he finds himself at a loss, will perceive another peg behind, and as soon as he touches that, the horse will light on the ground, and he may turn him which way he will.

Notwithstanding all these arguments of the Indian, which were not altogether groundless, the king of Persia was terribly frightened, at the evident danger his son was in. I suppose, replied he, tis very uncertain whether my son perceives the other peg, and makes a right use of it: May not the horse, instead of lighting on the ground, fall upon some rock, from whence he may tumble into the sea?

Sir, reply'd the Indian, I can free your majesty from this apprehension, in assuring you, that the horse crosses seas without ever falling, and always carries his rider where-ever he has a mind to go: And your majesty may assure yourself, that if the prince does but find

out the other peg, I tell you the horse will carry him where he pleases to go; and is it to be thought, that he will go any where but where he is well known, and will be well received?

Be it as it will, replied the king of Persia, as I cannot depend upon the assurance thou givest me, thy head shall answer for my son's life, if he does not return safe and sound in three days time, or that I can certainly hear that he is alive. Then he ordered his officers to secure his person, and keep him close prisoner; after which he retired to his palace, extremely grieved that the feast of the Novrouz should afford him and his court so much sorrow.

In the mean time, the prince Firouz Schah was carried through the air with a prodigious swiftness, as I said before, and in less than an hour's time he had got so high, that he could not distinguish any thing on the earth, but mountains and plains seemed confounded together. 'Twas then he began to think of returning from whence he came, and thought to do it by turning the same peg the contrary way, and pulling the bridle at the same time. But when he found that the horse still rose with the same swiftness, his astonishment was extremely great. He turned the peg several times, one way and the other, but all in vain. 'Twas then he grew sensible of his fault, in not taking the necessary precautions to guide the horse before he mounted him. He immediately apprehended the great danger he was in, but the quickness of that apprehension did not deprive him in the least of his reason: He examined the horse from head to tail, with great attention, and perceiv'd another peg smaller than the other, behind the horse's right ear; he turned that peg, and presently perceived, that he descended in the same oblique manner as he mounted, but not so swift.

Night had over-shadow'd that part of the earth, al-

most

most half an hour, over which the prince then was, when he found out the small peg; and as the horse descended, he by degrees lost sight of the sun, till he found it quite dark, insomuch that, instead of chusing what place he would go to, he was forced to let the bridle lie upon the horse's neck, and wait patiently till he lighted, tho' not without the dread, lest it should be in a desert, river, or the sea.

At last the horse stopp'd, tho' it was first midnight, and the prince Firouz Schah dismounted very faint and hungry, having eat nothing since the morning, when he came out of the palace, with his father and the court. The first thing he had to do in this darkness of the night, was to endeavour to know where he was; when he found himself to be on the leads of a magnificent palace, surrounded with a balustrade of white marble, breast high; and groping about, found a pair of stairs, which led down into the palace, and the door of the leads half open.

None but prince Firouz Schah would have ventured to go down those stairs, so dark as it was, in regard to the danger he exposed himself to, from friends or foes; but no consideration could stop him. I do not come, said he to himself, to do any body any harm, and certainly, whoever meets, or sees me first, will not attempt any thing against my life, before they hear what I have to say for myself. After this reflection, he opened the door wider, without making any noise, and went softly down the stairs, that he might not awake any body; and when he came to the foot of that stair case, he found the door of a great hall, that had a light in it, open.

The prince stopp'd at the door, and listening, heard no other noise than the snoring of some people who were asleep. He advanced a little into the room, and by the light of a lanthorn saw, that those persons whom

he heard snore, were black eunuchs, with naked sabres laid by them; which was enough to inform him, that this was the guard-chamber of some queen or princess; which latter it prov'd to be.

The next room to this he judg'd to be that wherein the princess lay, by the light he saw, which appeared, the door being open, through a thin silk curtain, which drew before the door-stead, whither prince Firouz Schah advanced on tip-toe, without waking the eunuchs. He put by the curtain and went in; and without staying to observe the magnificence of the chamber, which was what he did not much regard, he gave his attention to something of greater importance: He saw a great many in bed, and among them one laid on a sofa. The princess's women lay in the first, and she herself in the last.

This distinction was enough to direct the prince in his choice: He crept softly to the bed, without waking either the princess or her women, and beheld a beauty so extraordinary and surprizing, that he was charmed, and inflamed with love at the first sight. O heavens, said he to himself, my fate hath brought me hither to deprive me of my liberty, which hitherto I have always preserved. How can I avoid a certain slavery when those eyes shall open, since, without doubt, they enliven, and give a lustre to this stock of charms? I must quickly resolve; and yet I cannot stir without being my own murderer, for fate has ordered it so.

After these reflections, and the prince had gazed on the princess's beauty, and examined the condition of his heart, he fell on his knees, and taking hold of the princess's shift sleeve, pulled gently towards him an arm as white as snow; upon which the princess opened her eyes, and seeing a handsome well-shaped man on his knees, she was in great surprize, and remained for
some

some time confounded; but yet seemed to shew no sign of fear.

The prince made use of this favourable moment, bowed his head down to the ground, and then said, Most beautiful princess, by the most extraordinary and wonderful adventure imaginable, you see here at your feet a suppliant prince, the son of the king of Persia, who was yesterday morning with his father in his court, at the celebration of a solemn feast, and am in a strange country in danger of my life, if you have not the goodness and generosity to give me your assistance and protection, which I implore, most adorable princess, with the confidence, that you will not refuse it me, and have just ground to persuade myself, that so much beauty and majesty cannot entertain the least inhumanity.

This princess, to whom Firouz Schah so happily addressed himself, was the princess of Bengal, and the king's eldest daughter, for whom he had built this palace, a small distance from his capital, whither she went often for air. After she had heard the prince with all the candour he could desire, she replied, Prince, you may assure yourself, that you are not in a barbarous country, since the same hospitality, humanity, and politeness, is to be met with in the kingdom of Bengal as in that of Persia: I shall not only grant you the protection you ask, and you will not only have it in my palace, but throughout the whole kingdom; you may believe me, and depend upon what I say.

The prince of Persia would have thanked the princess of Bengal for her obliging civility, and the favour she did him, and had already bowed down his head to return the compliment, but she would not give him leave to speak: Notwithstanding, I desire, said she, to know, by what miracle you have come hither from the capital of Persia in so short a time? And by what in-
chantment

chantment you have been able to penetrate so far as to come to my apartment, and to have deceived the vigilance of my guards; yet looking upon you as a guest who is welcome, and may want some refreshment, I'll wave my curiosity, and give orders to my women to regale and shew you an apartment, that you may rest yourself after your fatigue, and be better able to satisfy my curiosity, as well as I to hear your story.

The princess's women, who awaked at the first word which the prince addressed to the princess, were in the utmost surprize, to see a man at the princess's bolster, but could not conceive how he got thither, without waking them or the eunuchs: However, as they comprehended the princess's intentions, they dressed themselves presently, and were ready to obey her commands, as soon as she gave them. They each took a wax candle, of which there were great numbers lighted up in the room; and after the prince had taken his leave very respectfully, they went before him, and conducted him into a fine chamber; where, while some were preparing the bed, others went down into the kitchen to the cooks: For all it was so unseasonable an hour they did not make the prince Firouz Schah wait long, but brought him presently all sorts of meat; and when he had eat as much as he had a mind, and they had served him with whatever he had any desire for, they left him to taste the sweet of repose.

In the mean time, the princess of Bengal was so struck with the charms, wit, politeness, and other fine qualities which she discovered in that short conversation with the prince, that she could not sleep; but when her women came into her room to go to bed, asked them, if they had taken care of him, and if he wanted any thing; and at last, what they thought of him?

The women, after they had satisfied her as to the
first

first articles, answered as to the last; We do not know, what you may think of him; but for our parts, we think you would be very happy if the king your father would marry you to him; for there is not a prince in all the kingdom of Bengal, that is to be compared to him; nor can we hear, that any of the neighbouring princes are worthy of you.

This flattering discourse was in no wise displeasing to the princess of Bengal, who, as she had no mind to declare her sentiments to them, imposed silence upon them, telling them they were mistaken, bidding them go to bed, and let her sleep.

The next day, as soon as the princess was up, she sat down to her toilet, and took more pains in dressing and adjusting herself in the glass than ever she had done in her life. She never had tried her woman's patience so much before, by making them do and undo the same thing several times: Certainly, said she to herself, if the prince, as I perceive, was taken with me in my dishabille, he will be charmed with me when I am dressed. She adorned her head, neck, arms, and waist, with the finest and largest diamonds she had: The habit she made use of was one of the richest stuffs of the Indies, which was of a most beautiful colour, and made only for kings, princes, and princesses. After she had consulted her glass a long time, and asked her women, one after another, if nothing was wanting to her attire, she sent to know if the prince of Persia was awake; and as she never disputed, but that if he was up and dressed, he would ask leave to go and pay his respects to her, she charged the messenger, for some particular reason she had, to tell him, she would make him the visit.

The prince of Persia, who had recovered, by that night's rest, the fatigue he had undergone the day before, had just dressed himself, when he received the princess of Bengal's compliments; and without giving the

the lady, who brought the message, leave to make an end of what she had to say, asked her, if it was proper for him then to go and pay his respects; and when the lady had acquitted herself of her errand, he replied, As the princess thinks fit; I am solely at her pleasure.

As soon as the princess of Bengal understood that the prince of Persia waited for her, she immediately went to pay him a visit. After mutual compliments on both sides, the prince, in asking pardon for having surprized and awaked the princess out of a deep sleep, and the princess, by asking after his health, and how he rested, the princess sat down on a sofa, as did also the prince, tho' at some distance, out of respect.

Then the princess, assuming the discourse, said, I would have received you, prince, in the chamber in which you found me in bed last night; but as the chief of my eunuchs has the liberty of coming into it, and never comes farther without my leave; thro' my impatience to hear the surprizing adventure, which procures me the happiness of seeing you, I chose to come hither, that we may not be interrupted; therefore I beg of you to give me that satisfaction, which will highly oblige me.

Prince Firouz Schah, to gratify the princess of Bengal, began his discourse with the solemn and annual feast of the Novrouz, relating all the sights worthy of her curiosity, which were shewn before the court of Persia, and the whole town of Schiraz; afterwards he came to the enchanted horse; the description of which, with the account of the wonders which the Indian performed on him, before so august an assembly, convinced the princess that nothing of that kind in the world could be imagined more surprizing. You may well think, charming princess, continued the prince of Persia, that the king my father, who values not what he
gives

gives for any thing that is rare and curious, would be very desirous to purchase such an horse, as indeed he was. He asked the Indian, what he would have for him? who made him an extravagant reply, telling him, that he never bought, but took him in exchange for his only daughter, and could not part with him but on the like condition, which was to have his consent to marry the princess my sister.

The crowd of courtiers, who stood about the king my father, hearing the extravagance of this proposal, all burst out a laughing; and for my part, I conceiv'd so great an indignation, that I could not disguise it; and the more, because I saw that the king my father was considering with himself what answer he should give him. In short, I believe he would have granted him what he asked, if I had not made a lively representation, how injurious it would be to his honour; yet my remonstrance could not bring him entirely to quit his design of sacrificing the princess my sister to so despicable a person. He fancied, he should bring me over to his opinion, if once I could comprehend, as he imagined, the singular worth of this horse. With this view he would have me look at him, and mount him, and make a trial of him myself.

To humour my father, I mounted the horse, and as I was got upon his back, I put my hand upon a peg, as I had seen the Indian do before me, to make the horse mount into the air, never staying to take instructions of the owner. The instant that I touched the peg, the horse mounted with me into the air, as swift as an arrow shot out of a bow, and I was presently got such a distance from the earth, that I could not distinguish any object. By the swiftness of the motion, I was for some time unapprehensive of the danger to which I was exposed; but when I grew sensible of it, I endeavoured to turn the peg the contrary way, but the

experiment would not answer my expectation, and still the horse mounted with me, and carried me a greater distance from the earth. At last I perceived another peg, which I turned, and then I grew sensible that the horse declined towards the earth, and presently found myself surrounded with darkness, that it was impossible for me to guide the horse. In this condition I laid the bridle on his neck, and trusted myself to the will of God to dispose of my fate.

Not long after the horse lighted, and I got off his back, and examining whereabouts I might be, perceived myself on the leads of this palace, and found the door of the stair-case half open. I came softly down the stairs, and seeing a door open by a small light, put my head into the room, and saw some eunuchs asleep, and a great light in another room. The necessity I was in, notwithstanding the inevitable danger I was threatened with, if the eunuchs had waked, inspired me with boldness, or rather rashness, to cross that room to get to the other.

It is needless, madam, added the prince, to tell you the rest, since you are not unacquainted with all that passed afterwards; only I am obliged in duty to thank you for your goodness and generosity, and to beg of you to let me know, how I may shew my acknowledg-ment. According to the law of nations, I am already your slave; and therefore cannot make you an offer of my person, but only of my heart: But, alas! princess, what is it I say? My heart is no longer my own, your charms have forced it from me, but in such a manner, as I will never ask for it again, but yield it up; therefore give me leave to declare you mistress both of my heart and person.

These last words of the prince Firouz Schah were pronounced with such an air and tone, that the princess of Bengal never doubted a moment of the effect she expected

expected from her charms; neither did she seem to resent the precipitation of the prince of Persia's declaration, but only increased her beauty by a graceful blush, which completed her conquest.

As soon as she had recovered herself, she replied, Prince, you have given me a sensible pleasure, by telling me those surprising wonderful things. But on the other hand, I can hardly forbear shuddering, when I think on the height you was in the air, and tho' I have the good fortune to see you here safe and well, I was in pain till you came to that part where the Indian horse alighted on my palace leads. I am glad that chance has given me the preference to the whole world; and the opportunity of letting you know, that fortune could not have conducted you any where, where you could have been received more agreeably, and with greater pleasure.

But, prince, continued she, I should be very angry with you, if I thought, that what you mentioned of being my slave was serious, and it did not proceed from your abundance of civility, but from a sincerity of sentiment; for by the reception I gave you yesterday, you might assure yourself, you are here as in the midst of the court of Persia.

As to your heart, added the princess of Bengal, in a most sweet and obliging manner, as I am persuaded that you have not lived so long without disposing of it, and that you could not fail of making choice of a princess of merit, I should be very sorry to give you an occasion to be guilty of an infidelity.

The prince Firouz Schah would have protested, that when he left Persia he was master of his own heart; but, at that instant, one of the princess's ladies in waiting came to tell her, that dinner was served up.

This interruption delivered the prince and princess from an explanation, which would have been equally

embarrassing to both of them, and of which they stood in need. The princess of Bengal was fully convinced of the prince of Persia's sincerity; and the prince, though the princess had not explained herself, judged nevertheless by some words she let fall, and the favourable manner she heard him, that he had no reason to complain.

As the lady held the door open, the princess of Bengal said to the prince of Persia, rising off her seat, as he did also from his, I am not used to dine so early; but as I fancied you might have had but an indifferent supper last night, I ordered dinner to be got ready sooner than ordinary. After this compliment, she led him into a magnificent hall, where a table was laid, and set off with great plenty of choice and excellent viands, and as soon as they were sat down, a great many beautiful slaves of the princess's, who were richly dressed, began a most charming and agreeable concert of vocal and instrumental music.

This concert was so sweet and delicate, that it did not in the least prevent or interrupt the prince and princess's conversation: All dinner-time their sole concern was to help and invite each other to eat: The prince, for his part, served the princess with the choicest of every thing, and strove to out-do her in civility, both by words and actions, which she returned again with a great many compliments: And in this reciprocal commerce of obliging each other, love made a greater progress.

When they rose from table, the princess carried the prince into a large and magnificent closet, finely embellished with paintings in blue and gold, of a just symmetry, and richly furnished: There they both sat down upon a sofa, which afforded a most agreeable prospect into the palace-garden, which prince Firouz Schah admired for the vast variety of flowers, shrubs, and

and trees, which were full as beautiful, but quite different, as those of Persia. Here taking the opportunity of entering into a conversation with the princess, he said, I always believed, madam, that no part of the world but Persia, afforded such stately palaces and beautiful gardens; but now I see, that other great monarchs know as well how to build; and if there is a difference in the manner of building, there is none in the grandeur and magnificence.

Prince, replied the princess of Bengal, as I have no idea of the palaces of Persia, I cannot judge of the comparison you have made of mine, to tell you my opinion of it. But as sincere as you seem to be, I can hardly think it just, but believe it a compliment: However, I will not despise my palace before you; you discern too well, and have too good a taste, to want sound judgment; but I assure you, I think it very indifferent, when I compare it with my father's, which far exceeds it for grandeur, beauty, and richness: You shall tell me yourself what you think of it, when you have seen it; for since a chance has brought you so nigh to the capital of this kingdom, I don't doubt but you will see it, and make my father a visit, that he may pay you all the honour due to a prince of your rank and merit.

The princess flattered herself, that by exciting in the prince of Persia a curiosity to see the palace of Bengal, and to visit her father, the king, seeing him so handsome, wise, and accomplished a prince, might perhaps take it in his head to propose an alliance with him, by offering her as a wife. And as she was very well persuaded she was not indifferent to the prince, and that he would be pleased with the proposal, she hoped to attain to the utmost of her wishes, and preserve all the decorum agreeable to a princess, who would appear to have all the regard to the will of her king and father, which
becomes

becomes a dutiful child: But the prince of Persia did not return her an answer according to her desire.

Princess, replied the prince, the preference which you give the king of Bengal's palace to your own, is enough for me to believe it much exceeds it: But as to the proposal of my going, and paying my respects to the king your father, I should not only do myself a pleasure, but an honour in doing it. But judge, princess, yourself, would you advise me to present myself before so great a monarch, at adventure, without attendants, and a train agreeable to my rank?

Prince, replied the princess, do not let that give you any pain; if you will but go, you shall want no money to have what train and attendance you please: I will furnish you; and we have traders here of all nations in great numbers, and you may make choice of as many as you please, to form your household.

Prince Firouz Schah penetrated into the princess of Bengal's intentions, and this sensible mark she gave him of her love still augmented his passion, which, notwithstanding its violence, made him not forget his duty; but without any hesitation he replied, Princess, I should most willingly accept of the obliging offer you make me, for which I cannot enough shew my acknowledgment, if the uneasiness my father must be in, on account of my absence, did not prevent me. I should be unworthy of the bounty and tenderness he has always had for me, if I should not return soon to calm his fears. I know his temper so well, that while I have the happiness of enjoying the conversation of so lovely a princess, I am persuaded that he is plunged into the deepest grief, and has lost all hopes of seeing me again. I hope you will do me the justice to believe, that I cannot, without ingratitude, and being guilty of a crime, dispense with going to restore that

life

life to him, which a too long deferred return may have endangered.

After this, Princess, continued the prince of Persia, if you will permit me, and think me worthy to aspire to the happiness of becoming your spouse; as the king my father has always declared that he never would constrain me in my choice, I should find it no difficult matter to get leave to return, not as a stranger, but as a prince, to contract an alliance by our marriage; and I am persuaded, that he will be overjoyed, when I tell him with what generosity you received me, tho' a stranger.

The princess of Bengal was too reasonable, after what the prince of Persia had said, to insist any longer in persuading him to pay a visit to the king of Bengal, or to ask any thing of him contrary to his duty and honour, but was very much alarmed to find, that he thought of so sudden a departure; fearing, that if he took his leave of her so soon, he would not remember his promise, but forget that he had ever seen her: But to put it off a little, she said, to him, Prince, my intention of proposing a visit to my father, was not to oppose so just an excuse as that you gave me, and which I did not foresee. I should have rendered myself an accomplice of the crime had I thought of it: But I cannot approve of your thinking to go so soon as you propose; at least, grant me the favour I ask, of a little longer acquaintance; and since I had the happiness to have you alight in the kingdom of Bengal, rather than in the midst of a desert, or on the top of some steep craggy rock, from which it would have been impossible for you to descend; I desire you will make a little longer abode, that you may be able to give a better account at the court of Persia, of what you have seen here.

The sole end the princess of Bengal had in this discourse

discourse was, that the prince of Persia by a longer stay, might become insensibly more passionately taken with her charms; hoping thereby, that his ardent desire of returning would diminish, and then he might be brought to appear in public, and pay a visit to the king of Bengal. The prince of Persia could not well refuse her the favour she asked, after the kind reception she had given him; but was so complaisant, as to condescend to her, whose only thoughts then were, how to render his abode agreeable by all the diversions she could imagine.

Nothing went forwards for some days but feasts and balls, and concerts of music, which were always set off with magnificent collations. On other days they went a hunting deer in the palace-park, which abounded with all sorts, both stags, hinds, and fallow deer. And after the chase, the prince and princess met in a convenient place in the park, where a carpet was spread, and cushions laid for them, to sit the more easy on, and rest themselves, after the violence of that exercise. There they talked generally of indifferent matters; but the princess, for the most part would intrude something about the grandeur, power, riches, and government of Persia; that from prince Firouz Schah's discourse, she might have an opportunity to talk of the kingdom of Bengal, and engage him to resolve to make a longer stay there; but was baulked in her expectations.

In short, the prince of Persia, without making the least exaggerations, gave so advantageous an account of the largeness of the kingdom of Persia, its magnificence and riches, its military force, its commerce by sea and land, to the most remote parts of the world; the vast number of large and populous cities it contain'd, such as the king made his residence, where he had palaces ready furnished to receive him at all seasons of the year; so that at his choice he could always enjoy a perpetual

petual spring; that before he had done, the princess found the kingdom of Bengal to be very much inferior to that of Persia, in a great many instances. When he had finished his relation, he begged of her to entertain him with a description of Bengal; which after a great deal of intreaty from the prince, she at last complied with.

The princess gave prince Firouz Schah that satisfaction; but by lessening a great many advantages the kingdom of Bengal had over that of Persia, she let him know the disposition she was in to accompany him, so that he believed she would consent at the first proposition he should make; but he thought it would not be proper then, till he had shewed her so much compliance, as to stay longer with her; but resolved to make it, in case she would keep him from returning to his father, as he was in duty bound to do.

Two whole months the prince Firouz Schah abandoned himself entirely to the will of the princess of Bengal, who neglected nothing to divert him. But after that time, he declared seriously, he could not stay any longer, and begged of her to give him leave to return to his father; repeating again the promise he had made her, to return soon in an equipage worthy of her and himself; and in form to demand her in marriage of the king of Bengal.

And, princess, replied the prince of Persia, that you may not suspect the truth of what I say; and that by my asking this leave, you may not rank me among those false lovers, who forget the object of their loves as soon as they are absent from them: But to shew that my passion is real, and not feigned, and that my life cannot be agreeable to me, when absent from so lovely a princess, I should be so bold, if I was not afraid you would be angry, to ask the favour of taking you along with me.

As the prince Firouz Schah saw that the princess

blush'd at these last words, and that without any mark of anger, he was determin'd what to do: He proceeded, and said, Princess, as for the king my father's consent, and the reception he will give you, he will receive you with pleasure into his alliance; and as for the king of Bengal, after all the love and tender regard he has always express'd for you, he must be the reverse of what you have described him, an enemy to your repose and happiness, if he should not receive the embassy friendly, which my father will send to him for his approbation of our marriage.

The princess of Bengal returned no answer to this discourse of the prince of Persia; but her silence, and the casting down of her eyes, were sufficient to inform him, that she had no reluctance, but consented: The only difficulty she had to raise was, that the prince knew not well enough how to govern the horse; which the prince soon removed, by assuring her, that after the experience he had had, he desired the Indian himself to manage him better: Upon which they had nothing to do, but concert measures so secretly, that nobody belonging to the palace should have the least suspicion of their design.

The next morning, a little before day-break. when all the palace were asleep, they went upon the leads of the palace: The prince turned the horse towards Persia, and placed him where the princess could easily get up behind him; which he had no sooner done, and was well settled with her arms about his waist, for her better security, but he turned the peg, and the horse mounted into the air, and in two hours time the prince discovered the capital of Persia.

He would not light at the palace from whence he set out, nor in the sultan's palace, but directed his course towards a palace a little distance from the town. He led the princess into a fine apartment, where he told her,

her, that to do her all the honour that was due to her, he would immediately inform his father of their arrival. At the same time he ordered the keeper of the palace, who was then present, to pay all imaginable respect to the princess, and provide her whatever she had occasion for.

After the prince had taken his leave of the princess, he ordered an horse to be saddled presently; which he mounted, after he had charged the keeper, who attended him till, to carry the princess something for her breakfast, and then set forwards for the palace. As he passed through the streets, he was received with acclamations of the people, who were overjoy'd to see him again. The sultan his father was giving audience to his people, in the midst of his council, who, as well as the whole court, had been all in mourning, ever since he had been absent. The sultan received, and embracing him with tears of joy, asked him, What was become of the Indian's horse?

This question gave the prince an opportunity to tell him the embarrassing and danger he was in, when the horse had mounted into the air with him, and how he arrived at last at the princess of Bengal's palace; the kind reception he met with there: That the motive which obliged him to stay so long, was his complaisance, and to persuade her (after promising her marriage) to come with him into Persia. But, sir, added the prince, I have not only promised that princess marriage, but assured her of your consent, and brought her on the Indian's horse, to a palace where your majesty often goes for your pleasure; and have left her there, till I could return and assure her that my promise was not in vain.

After these words, the prince prostrated himself before the sultan, who raised him up, embraced him a second time, and said unto him, Son, I not only con-

sent to your-marriage with the princess of Bengal, but will go and meet her myself, and thank her in particular for the obligation I have to her, and will bring her to my palace, and celebrate your nuptials this day.

Then the sultan gave orders for his court to go out of mourning, and make preparations for the princess's entry, and to fetch the Indian out of prison. When the Indian was brought before the sultan, he said to him, I secured thy person, that thy life, tho' not a sufficient victim to my rage and grief, might answer for that of the prince my son, whom, thanks to God, I have found again: Go, take thy horse, and never let me see thy face more.

As the Indian had learn'd of those who fetch'd him out of prison, that the prince Firouz Schah was return'd, and had brought a princess behind him on his horse, and was also informed of the place where he had left her, and that the sultan was making preparations to go and bring her to his palace; as soon as he got out of the sultan's presence, he bethought himself of being before-hand with him and the prince, and, without losing any time, went directly to the palace, and addressing himself to the keeper, told him, that he came from the sultan and prince of Persia, to fetch the princess of Bengal, and to carry her behind him on his horse to them; telling him at the same time, that they and the whole court and city of Schiraz waited for that wonderful sight.

The keeper, who knew the Indian, and how that the sultan had imprison'd him, gave the more credit to what he said, because he saw that he was at liberty, and presented him to the princess of Bengal; who no sooner understood that he came from the prince of Persia, but she consented, as she thought, to what that prince desired of her.

The Indian, overjoy'd at his success, and the ease
with

with which he had accomplish'd his villainy, mounted his horse, took the princess behind him, with the assistance of the keeper, turn'd the peg, and presently the horse mounted into the air with him and the princess.

At the same time the sultan of Persia, followed by his court, was on the road from his own palace, to the palace where the princess of Bengal was left, and the prince of Persia was advanced before, to prepare the princess of Bengal to receive him, when the Indian, to brave them, and revenge himself for the ill treatment he had received, as he pretended, pass'd over their heads with his prize.

When the sultan of Persia saw the ravisher, he stop't; his surprize and affliction was much the more sensible, because it was not in his power to make him repent of so high and injurious an affront: He loaded him with a thousand imprecations, as also did all the courtiers, who were witnesses of so signal a piece of insolence, and unparallel'd villainy.

The Indian, little moved with their curses, which just reach'd his ears, continued on his way; while the sultan, extremely mortified at so great an injury, and to find he could not punish the author, return'd back to his palace.

But all this time, how violent was prince Firouz Schah's grief, to see the Indian carry away the princess of Bengal, whom he loved so passionately, that he could not live without her! At the first sight of an object so little expected, he was quite thunder-struck, and before he could deliberate with himself, whether he should let fly all the injuries his rage could invent against the Indian, or bewail the deplorable fate of the princess, or ask her pardon for not taking better precautions to preserve her, who had trusted herself so much to his care, as was sufficient to shew her love, the horse was got out of sight. He could not well resolve what to do, whether
be

he should return to the sultan's palace, and shut himself up in an apartment, to give himself intirely up to his affliction, without attempting to pursue the ravisher to deliver the princess, and punish him as he deserved. But his generosity, love, and courage, would not permit him long to entertain such a thought; therefore he continu'd on his way to the palace where he left his princess.

When he came there, the keeper, sensible of the effects of his credulity, by which he was deceiv'd by the Indian, threw himself at his feet with tears in his eyes, and accused himself of the crime, which he thought he had committed, and condemned himself to die by his hand. When the prince said to him, Rise up, I don't impute the loss of my princess to thee, but to my own simplicity. But not to lose time, fetch me a dervise's habit, and take care you don't mention or give the least hint that it is for me.

Not far from this palace, there stood a convent of dervises, the scheikh or superior of which was the palace-keeper's particular friend. According to the prince's orders, he went to the scheikh, and telling him a story that a considerable officer at court, and a man of worth, to whom he had been very much obliged, and was willing to serve, wanted the habit, in order to weather the sultan's rage, he easily got a compleat dervise's habit, and carried it to the prince Firouz Schah. The prince immediately pull'd off his own cloaths, and put it on; and being so disguised and provided for his enterprize, with a box of jewels, which he brought as a present to the princess, he left the palace in the evening, uncertain which way to go, but resolved not to return till he had found out his princess again, and could bring her along with him.

But to return to the Indian: He govern'd his horse so well that day, that he arriv'd pretty early in a wood,

near

near the capital of the kingdom of Cashmire, where he was hungry himself, and judg'd that the princess might be the same; he alighted in that wood, in an open part of it, on a grass-plot, by a brook side, and there left the princess.

During the Indian's absence, the princess of Bengal, who knew that she was in the power of a base ravisher, whose violence she dreaded, thought of getting from him, and seeking out for some sanctuary; but as she had eat scarce any thing in the morning, she was so faint, that she could not execute what she designed, but was forced to abandon her project, and to stay where she was, void of any other assistance than her own courage, and a firm resolution rather to suffer death, than be unfaithful to the prince of Persia. When the Indian return'd, she eat with him, and by that means recover'd herself, and could answer with courage enough, what he propos'd to her, after they had done. After a great many threats, as she saw that the Indian intended to use violence, she got up to make a better resistance, and, by cries and shrieks, drew a company of horsemen about them, which happen'd to be the sultan of Cashmire and his attendants, who, as they were returning from hunting, happily pass'd through that part of the wood, and ran to the princess of Bengal's assistance, at the noise she made.

The sultan address'd himself to the Indian, and ask'd him who he was, and what he had to do with the lady? The Indian replied, with a great deal of impudence, that she was his wife, and what had any one to do to concern themselves between them?

The princess, who neither knew the rank nor quality of the person who came so seasonably to her relief, told the Indian he that was a liar; and said to the sultan, Sir, whoever you are, that heaven has sent to my assistance, have compassion on a princess, and give no credit

credit to that impostor. Heaven forbid that I should be the wife of so vile and despicable an Indian, who is a wicked magician that hath taken me away from the prince of Persia, to whom I was going to be married, and hath brought me hither on an enchanted horse.

The princess of Bengal had no occasion to say any more, to persuade the sultan of Cashmire, that what she told him was truth. Her beauty, majestic air, and her fears, spoke enough for her. The sultan of Cashmire, justly enraged at the insolence and villainy of the Indian, ordered his guards to surround him, and cut off his head; which sentence was immediately executed.

The princess, tho' thus deliver'd from the persecution of the Indian, yet fell into another no less afflicting to her. The sultan, after he had order'd her an horse, carried her along with him to his palace, where he lodg'd her in the most magnificent apartment next his own, and gave her a great number of women-slaves to attend her, and a guard of eunuchs. He led her himself into the apartment he assigned her; where, without giving her time to thank him for the great obligation she had to him, he said to her, As I am assured, princess, that you must want rest, I will here take my leave of you till to-morrow, when you will be better able to give me all the circumstances of this strange adventure; and then left her.

The princess of Bengal's joy was inexpressible, to find she was so soon freed from the violence of a man she could not look upon without horror. She flatter'd herself, that the sultan of Cashmire would be so generous as to send her back to the prince of Persia, when she told him her story, and asked that favour of him, but was very much deceiv'd in these hopes; for the sultan of Cashmire, resolv'd to marry her the next day; and for that end had order'd rejoicings to be made by day-break,

break, by beating of drums and sounding of trumpets, and other testimonials of joy; which not only echoed through the palace, but throughout the city.

The princess of Bengal was awakened by those tumultuous concerts, but could not tell what cause to attribute them to; when the sultan of Caschmire, who had given the slaves orders to tell him when the princess was ready to receive a visit, came to pay her one; and after he had informed himself of her health, he acquainted her, that all those rejoicings were to render their nuptials more solemn; and at the same time desired her to approve of them: Which discourse put her into so great a consternation, that she swooned away.

The women-slaves, who were present, ran to her assistance; and the sultan did all he could to bring her to herself again, tho' it was a long time before they could: But when she recover'd, rather than be false and break the promise she had made to prince Firouz Schah, by consenting to marry the sultan of Caschmire, who had proclaim'd their nuptials before he had ask'd her consent, she resolv'd to feign madness. To that end, she began to say the most extravagant things before the sultan, and even rose off her seat to fly upon him, insomuch that the sultan was very much surprized and afflicted, that he had made such a proposal so unseasonably.

When he found that her frenzy rather increased than abated, he left her with her women, charging them never to leave her alone, but to take great care of her. He sent often that day to know how she did; but receiv'd no other answer, but that she was rather worse than better. In short, at night she seem'd much worse than she had been all day, insomuch that the sultan of Caschmire was balked in the happiness he so much promised himself.

This frenzy not only held the princess of Bengal the
No. 42. Vol. IV. H h next

next day, but a great many more; so that the sultan sent for all the physicians belonging to his court, to talk with them about her disease, and to ask them, if they could cure her?

The physicians all agreed that there were several degrees of this distemper, some curable, and others not; and told the sultan, that they could not judge of the princess of Bengal's, unless they saw her; upon which the sultan ordered the eunuchs to introduce them into the princess's chamber.

The princess, who foresaw what would happen, and fear'd, that if she let the physicians come near her to feel her pulse, they would soon know that she was in a good state of health, and that her madness was only feign'd, flew into such a rage and passion, that she was ready to tear out their eyes who came near her; so none of them durst go nigh her.

Some of them, who pretended to be more skilful than the rest, and boasted of judging of diseases only by sight, order'd her some potions, which they could by no means get her to take, she well knowing, she could be sick or well at pleasure.

When the sultan of Caschmire saw, that his physicians could not cure her, he called in the most noted and experienced of the city, who had all no better success. Afterwards he sent for the most famous in the kingdom, who met with no better reception from the princess, and what they order'd had no better effect, than what was prescrib'd by the first. Afterwards he dispatch'd expresses to the courts of the neighbouring princes, with the case of the princess's distemper, to be distributed among the most famous physicians, with a promise to reward him or them well, who should come and cure the princess of Bengal.

A great many physicians came from all parts to the capital of Caschmire, and undertook the cure, but none

of them could boast of better success than their fellows, since it was a thing that did not depend on their skill, but on the will of the princess.

During this interval, the prince Firouz Schah, disguised in the habit of a dervise, had travell'd through a great many large towns and provinces, full of grief; and having endured a great deal of fatigue, not knowing which way to direct his course next, to hear the news he sought, and made diligent enquiry after her at every place he came at; till at last passing through a great town in India, he heard the people talk very much of a princess of Bengal, who ran mad on the day of the celebration of her nuptials with the sultan of Cashmire. At the name of the princess of Bengal, and supposing that there was no other princess of Bengal than she, upon whose account he undertook his travels, he set forwards for the kingdom of Cashmire, on this common report; and at his arrival at the capital city, he went and lodged at a khan, where the same day he was told the story of the princess of Bengal, and the unhappy fate of the Indian, which he richly deserved. By all the circumstances, the prince knew he could not be deceived, but that she was the same princess he had sought so long after.

The prince of Persia, being informed of all these particulars, provided himself against the next day with a physician's habit, and having let his beard grow during his travels, pass'd for a physician; and through the greatness of his impatience to see his princess, went to the sultan's palace, where presenting himself to the chief of the hussars, he told him, that perhaps it might be looked upon as a very bold undertaking in him to offer himself as a physician to attempt the cure of the princess, after so many had failed in it; but that he hoped some specifics, which he had had great experience of and success from, would effect the cure. The

chief of the huissirs told him he was very welcome that the sultan would receive him with a great deal of pleasure, and that if he should have the good fortune to restore the princess to her former health, he might expect a considerable reward from the sultan his master's liberality; but, added he, stay a moment, I will come to you again presently.

It had been a long time since any physician had offered himself; and the sultan of Caschmire with great grief had begun to lose all hopes of ever seeing the princess of Bengal restored to her former health, that he might marry her, as he so much wished to do; therefore he the sooner ordered the huissir, who brought him the news, to bring the physician to him.

The prince of Persia was presented to the sultan of Caschmire, in the habit and disguise of a physician, and the sultan, without wasting time in a long discourse, after having told him the princess of Bengal could not bear the sight of a physician without falling into the most violent transports, which increased her distemper, carried him into a closet, from whence, through a window, he might see her without being seen.

There prince Firouz Schah saw his lovely princess, set carelessly singing a song with tears in her eyes, in which she deplored her unhappy fate, which deprived her as she thought for ever, of the object she loved so tenderly.

The prince was so sensibly affected at the melancholy condition he found his dear princess in, that he wanted no other signs to comprehend that her distemper was feigned, and that it was for the love of him that she was under so grievous a constraint. When he came out of the closet, he told the sultan, that he had discovered the nature of the princess's distemper, and that she was not incurable; but added withal, that he must speak with her in private, and by himself, and notwithstanding

ing her violent fits at the sight of physicians, he hoped she would hear and receive him favourably.

The sultan ordered the princess's chamber door to be opened, and prince Firouz Schah went in. As soon as the princess saw him (for she took him by his habit to be a physician) she rose up in a rage, threatening him, and giving him the most injurious language: Notwithstanding which, he made directly towards her, and when he was nigh enough for her to hear him, he said to her in a low voice, and in a most respectful manner, Princess, I am not a physician, but the prince of Persia, who am come to procure you your liberty.

The princess, who presently knew the sound of the voice, and the upper features of his face, for all he had let his beard grow so long, grew calm at once, and a secret joy and pleasure was spread over her face: Her surprize was so agreeable, that it deprived her for some time of the use of her speech, and gave prince Firouz Schah time to tell her, how great and irresistible his despair was, when he saw the Indian carry her away; the resolution he took afterwards, to leave every thing to find her out where-ever she was, and never to return home till he had found her, and forced her out of the hands of the perfidious wretch; and by what good fortune, at last, after long fatiguing journies, he had the satisfaction to find her in the palace of the sultan of Cashmire. Afterwards he desired the princess to inform him of all that had happened unto her, from the time she was taken away, till that happy moment, telling her that it was of the greatest importance, that he might take the most proper measures to deliver her from the tyranny of the sultan of Cashmire.

The princess of Bengal told the prince how she was delivered from the Indian's violence by the sultan of Cashmire, as he was returning home from hunting; how ill she was treated the next day, by the declaration
he

he had made of his love, and his precipitate design to marry her the next day, without so much as ever asking her consent; that this violent and tyrannical conduct put her into a swoon; after which, she thought she had no other way than that she had taken, to preserve herself for a prince, to whom she had given her heart and faith; or die rather than marry the sultan, whom she neither loved, nor could ever love.

Then the prince of Persia asked her, if she knew what was become of the horse, after the Indian's death: To which she answered, that she knew not what orders the sultan had given about it; but believed, after the account she had given him of it, he would take care of it.

As prince Firouz Schah never doubted but that the sultan had the horse, he communicated his design to the princess, of making use of it to carry them both back into Persia; and after they had consulted together on the measures they were to take, and that nothing might prevent the execution of them, they agreed that the princess should dress herself the next day, and receive the sultan civilly, when he brought him, but not to speak.

The sultan of Caschmire was overjoyed when the prince of Persia gave him an account what effect his first visit had towards the cure of the princess of Bengal. And the next day, when the princess received him in such a manner as persuaded him her cure was far advanced, he looked upon him as the greatest physician in the world, and exhorted her to follow his directions, to compleat what he had so well begun; and then retired.

The prince of Persia, who attended the sultan of Caschmire out of the princess's chamber, as he accompanied him, said to him, with all imaginable respect, Pray, sir, if I may be so bold, as to ask you this question;

How

How came the princess of Bengal into the dominions of Caschmire thus alone, since her own country lies so far off? This he said on purpose to introduce some discourse about the enchanted horse, and to know what was become of it.

The sultan of Caschmire, who could not penetrate into what motive the prince of Persia had to ask that question, made the matter no secret, but told him much the same story as the princess of Bengal had done; adding, that he had order'd the enchanted horse to be kept safe in his treasury, tho' he knew not the use of it.

Sir, replied the pretended physician, the information which your majesty gives me, affords me a means of curing the princess. As she was brought hither on a horse, and as that horse was enchanted, she hath contracted something of the enchantment, which I am sure I can remove. If your majesty would be pleased to entertain your court and people of your capital with the most surprising sight that was ever seen; let the horse be brought into the great square before the palace, and leave the rest to me: I promise to shew you, and that assembly, in a few moments time, that the princess of Bengal shall be as well as ever she was in her life: But the better to effect what I propose, it would be proper, that the princess should be as magnificently dressed as possible, and adorned with the best jewels your majesty has: Which, and much more difficult things, the sultan would have undertaken, to have arrived at the height of his desires, as he expected to do soon.

The next day the enchanted horse was, by his order, taken out of the treasury, and placed early in the great square before the palace; upon which a report was spread thro' the town, that there was something extraordinary to be seen, and crowds of people of all sorts flocked thither from all parts, insomuch that the sultan's
guards

guards were placed to prevent all disorders, and to make room enough round the horse.

The sultan of Caschmire, surrounded with all his nobles and ministers of state, was placed on a scaffold erected on purpose. The princess of Bengal, attended by a vast number of ladies which the sultan had assigned her, went directly up to the horse, and the women helped her to get upon its back: When she was fixed in the saddle, and had the bridle in her hand, the pretended physician placed a great many vessels full of fire, which he had ordered to be brought, round the horse; and going round about it several times, he cast a strong and grateful perfume into those pots; then casting down his eyes, and running, with his hand upon his breast, three times about the horse, he made as if he pronounced some certain words to himself. In the mean time the pots sent forth a dark cloud of a pleasant smell, and so surrounded the princess, that neither she nor the horse were to be discerned. At this juncture, the prince jump'd nimbly up behind her, and reaching his hand to the peg, turned it; and while the horse mounted into the air, he pronounced these words, which the sultan heard distinctly: Sultan of Caschmire, when thou wouldest marry princesses, who implore thy protection, learn first to get their consent.

Thus the prince of Persia recovered and delivered the princess of Bengal, and carried her that same day to the capital of Persia, where he alighted in the midst of the palace, before the king his father's apartment, who deferred the solemnization of the marriage no longer, than just to have time to make all the preparations necessary to render the ceremony pompous and magnificent.

After the days appointed for the rejoicings were over, the king of Persia's first care was to name and appoint an ambassador to go to give the king of Bengal

an account of what was past, and to demand his approbation and ratification of the alliance contracted by this marriage; which the king of Bengal took as an honour, and granted with a great deal of pleasure and satisfaction.

The Story of Prince Ahmed, and the Fairy Pari Banou.

THERE was a sultan, who had peaceably filled the Indian throne several years, and had the satisfaction in his old age to have three sons the imitators of his virtues, and a niece who was the ornament of his court. The eldest of the princes was called Houffain, the second Ali, the youngest Ahmed, and the princess, his niece, Nouronihar.

The princess Nouronihar was the daughter of the younger brother of the sultan, to whom the sultan in his life-time allowed a considerable revenue: But that prince had not been married long before he died, and left the princess very young. The sultan, in consideration that there was always a brotherly love and friendship between them, and that the prince his brother was attached to his person, took upon himself the care of his daughter's education; and brought her up in his palace with the three princes; where her wit and beauty, which were singular, and her virtue, distinguished her among all the princesses of her time.

The sultan, her uncle, proposed to marry her, when she arrived at a proper age, and to contract an alliance with some neighbouring prince by that means. But when he perceived that the three princes his sons loved her passionately, he thought more seriously on that affair. He was very much concerned, but his grief did not proceed from their passions preventing his forming an alliance he designed; but the difficulty he foresaw was to make them agree, and that the two youngest should

consent to yield her up to their elder brother. He spoke to each of them apart; and after having remonstrated the impossibility of one princess's being the wife of three, and the trouble they might create, if they persisted in their passion; he did all he could to persuade them to come to stand to a declaration of the princess's in favour of one of them; or to desist from their intentions, and to think of other matches among the neighbouring princes. But as he found them positively obstinate, he sent for them all together, and said to them, Children, since for your good and quiet I have not been able to persuade you no longer to aspire to the princess your cousin; and as I have no inclination to make use of my authority to give her to one preferable before the other two, I fancy I have thought of a proper expedient, which will please you all, and preserve the union among you, if you will but hear me, and do as I would have you. I think it would not be amiss, if every one travelled seperately into different countries, so that you might not meet each other: And as you know I am very curious, and delight in every thing that's singular, I promise my niece in marriage to him that shall bring me the most extraordinary rarity; and for the purchase of the rarity you shall go in search after, and the expence of travelling, I will give you every one a sum of money agreeable to your birth; which shall not be laid out in equipage and attendants, which, by discovering who you are, would not only deprive you of the liberty to acquit yourselves of the enquiry you go about, but prevent your observing those things which merit the most your attention, and may be the most useful to you.

As the three princes were always submissive and obedient to the sultan's will, and each flatter'd himself fortune might prove favourable to him, and give him the possession of the princess Nouronihar, they all
consented

consented to it. The sultan paid them the money he promised them; and that very day they gave orders for the preparations for their travels, and took their leaves of the sultan, that they might be the more ready to go the next morning. Accordingly they all set out at the same gate of the city, each dressed like a merchant, attended by an officer of confidence dressed like a slave, and all well mounted and equipt. They went the first day's journey together, and lay all at an inn, where the road was divided into three different tracks. At night when they were at supper together, they all agreed to travel for a year, and to make that inn their rendezvous; and that the first that came, should wait for the rest; that as they had all three taken their leaves together of the sultan, they might all return together. The next morning by break of day, after they had embraced, and wished each other reciprocally good success, they mounted their horses, and took each a different road.

Prince Houffain, the eldest brother, who had heard wonders of the grandeur, strength, riches, and splendor of the kingdom of Bisnagar, bent his course towards the Indian coast; and, after three months travelling, joined himself to different caravans; sometimes over deserts and barren mountains, and sometimes thro' rich fertile countries, arrived at Bisnagar, the capital of the kingdom of that name, and the residence of its king. He went and lodged at a khan appointed for foreign merchants; and having learnt that there were four principal divisions, where merchants of all sorts sold their commodities, and kept shops; and in the midst of which stood the castle, or rather the king's palace, on a large extent of ground, as the center of the city, and surrounded with three works, and two leagues distant from one gate to another, he went to one of these divisions the next day.

Prince Houffain could not view this division without admiration. It was large, and divided into several streets, all vaulted and shaded from the sun, and yet very light too. The shops were all of a size and just symmetry, and all that dealt in the same sort of goods lived in one street; as also the handicrafts-men, who kept their shops in the smaller streets.

The multitude of shops stock'd with all sorts of merchandizes, as the finest linens from several parts of India, some painted in the most lively colours, and representing beasts, trees, and flowers: Silks and brocades from Persia, China, and other places, porcelain both from Japan and China, and tapestries, surprized him so much, that he knew not how to believe his own eyes; but when he came to the goldsmiths and jewelers, (for those two trades were exercised by the same merchants) he was in a kind of ecstacy, to behold such prodigious quantities of wrought gold and silver, and was dazzled by the lustre of the pearls, diamonds, rubies, emeralds, and other jewels, exposed to sale. But if he was so much amazed at the richness of one place, he was much more surprized when he came to judge of the wealth of the whole kingdom, by considering, that except the bramins and ministers of the idols, who profess a retired life, there was not an Indian, through the extent of that kingdom, man or woman, but what wore necklaces, bracelets, and ornaments about their legs and feet, of pearls, and other jewels, which appeared with the greater lustre, as they were blacks.

Another thing prince Houffain particularly admired, was the great number of rose-sellers, who crowded the streets; for the Indians are so great lovers of that flower, that not one will stir without a nosegay in his hand, or a garland on his head; and the merchants keep them in pots in their shops, that the air is perfectly perfumed.

After

After prince Houssain had run through that division, street by street, his thoughts fully employed on the riches he had seen, he was very much tired; which a merchant perceiving, civilly invited him to sit down in his shop, and he accepted of; but had not been sat down long, before he saw a crier pass by with a piece of tapestry on his arm, about six foot square, and cried it at thirty purses. The prince called to the crier, and asked him to see the tapestry, which seemed to him to be valued at an exorbitant price, not only for the size of it, but the meanness of the stuff: When he had examined it well, he told the crier, that he could not comprehend how so small a piece of tapestry, and of so indifferent appearance, could be set at so high a price.

The crier, who took him for a merchant, replied, If this price seems so extravagant to you, your amazement will be greater, when I tell you, I have orders to raise it to forty purses, and not to part with it under. Certainly, answered prince Houssain, it must have something very extraordinary in it, which I know nothing of. You have guessed it, sir, replied the crier, and will own it, when you come to know, that whoever sits on this piece of tapestry, may be transported in an instant wherever he desires to be, without being stoppt by any obstacle.

At this discourse of the crier, the prince of the Indies considering, that the principal motive of his travel was to carry the sultan his father home some singular rarity, thought that he could not meet with any, which could give him more satisfaction. If the tapestry, said he to the crier, has the virtue you assign it, I shall not think forty purses too much; but shall make you a present besides. Sir, replied the crier, I have told you the truth; and it is an easy matter to convince you of it, as soon as you have made the bargain for forty purses,

on

on condition I shew you the experiment. But as I suppose you have not so much about you, and to receive them I must go with you to your khan, where you lodge; with the leave of the master of the shop, we will go into the back-shop, and I will spread the tapestry; and when we have both set down, and you have formed the wish to be transported into your apartment of the khan; if we are not transported thither, it shall be no bargain, and you shall be at your liberty. As to your present, though I am paid for my trouble by the feller, I shall receive it as a favour, and be very much obliged to you and thankful.

On the credit of the crier, the prince accepted the conditions, and concluded the bargain; and having got the master's leave, they went into his back-shop: They both sat down on it; and as soon as the prince formed his wish, to be transported into his apartment at the khan, he presently found himself and the crier there in the same situation; and as he wanted not a more sufficient proof of the virtue of the tapestry, he counted the crier out forty purses of gold, and gave him twenty pieces for himself.

In this manner prince Houssain became the possessor of the tapestry, and was overjoyed, that at his arrival at Bishnagar, he had found so rare a piece, which he never disputed would gain him the possession of Nouronihar. In short, he looked upon it as an impossible thing for the princes his younger brothers, to meet with any thing to be compared with it. It was in his power, by sitting on the tapestry, to be at the place of rendezvous that very day: But as he was obliged to stay there for his brothers, as they had agreed; and as he was curious to see the king of Bishnagar and his court, and to inform himself of the strength, laws, customs, and religion of the kingdom, he chose to make a longer
abode

abode there, and to spend some months in satisfying his curiosity.

It was the custom of the king of Bismagar, to give all strange merchants access to his person once a week; and by that title, prince Houssain, who would not be known, saw him often: And as this prince was handsome, witty, and extremely polite, he easily distinguished himself among the merchants, and was preferred before them all by the sultan, who addressed himself to him to be informed of the sultan of the Indies person, and of the government, strength, and riches of his dominions.

The rest of his time the prince spent in seeing what was most remarkable in and about the city; and among those things, which were most worthy of admiration, he visited a temple of idols, which was built all of brass. It was about ten cubits square, and fifteen high; and that which was the greatest ornament to it, was an idol, the height of a man, of massy gold: Its eyes were two rubies, set so artificially, that it seemed to look at those who looked at it, on which side soever they stood: Besides this, there was another no less curious, in a village, in the midst of a plain, of ten arches, which was a delicious garden full of roses, and the choicest flowers, surrounded with a small wall, breast high, to keep the cattle out. In the midst of this plain was raised a terrace a man's height, so nicely paved, that the whole pavement seemed to be but one single stone. A temple was erected in the middle of this terrace, with a dome about fifty cubits high, and might be seen for several leagues about. It was thirty cubits long, and twenty broad; the marble of which it was built, was red, and extremely well polished. The inside of the dome was adorned with three rows of fine paintings: And in short, there was not a place in
the

the whole temple, but what was embellished with Bass-relievos, and figures of Idols from top to bottom.

Every night and morning there were superstitious ceremonies performed in this temple, which were always succeeded with sports, concerts of music, dancing, singing, and feasts. The ministers of the temple, and the inhabitants of the place, had nothing to subsist on, but the offerings of pilgrims, who came in numbers from the most distant parts of the kingdom, to perform their vows.

Besides all this, prince Houssain was a spectator of a solemn feast, which was celebrated every year at the court of Bishnagar, at which all the governors of provinces and fortified places, all governors and judges of towns, and the most celebrated bramins were obliged to be present; and some lived so far off, that they were four months in coming. This assembly, composed of such innumerable multitudes of Indians, met in a plain of a vast extent, was a glorious sight. In the center of this plain was erected a large scaffolding of nine rows of benches, inclosed on one side by a fine building, and supported by forty pillars. This place was raised for the king, and his court, and those strangers he admitted to the audience once a week: Within, it was adorned and furnished magnificently; and on the outside were painted fine land skips, wherein all sorts of beasts, birds, and insects, so much as flies, were drawn very natural. Three other scaffolds of about four or five benches, and painted almost all alike, formed the other three sides. But what was more particular in these scaffolds, they could make them change their situation every hour.

On each side of this place, at some distance from each other, were ranged great numbers of elephants, sumptuously harnessed, and each loaded with a wooden castle upon his back, finely gilt, within each of which were musicians and stage-players. The trunks, ears, and

and l
nabar

Bu
the in
make
which
above
music
big a
upon
ten f
which
body
eleph
his v

Pri
the k
have
broth
well f
ran f
good
and c
day t
shoul
her.
his ap
come
the o
officer
as he
at wh
he pa

Pri
desig
the in
No

and bodies of these elephants, were painted with cinabar, in which were represented grotesque figures.

But what prince Houffain most of all admired, was the ingenious address and invention of the Indians, to make a large elephant, stand with his four feet on a post, which was fixed into the earth, and stood out of it above two feet, and beat time with his trunk to the music. Besides this, there was another elephant as big as this, and no less surprizing; which being set upon a board, which was laid a-cross a strong rail about ten foot high, with a great weight at the other end, which balanced him, kept time with the motions of his body and trunk, with the music, as well as the other elephant, and both in the presence of the king and his whole court.

Prince Houffain might have made a longer abode in the kingdom and court of Bisnagar, where he might have been agreeably diverted, till the day he and his brothers had appointed to meet on: But he was so well satisfied with what he had seen, and his thoughts ran so much upon the object of his love, that after his good success in meeting with this tapestry, the beauty and charms of the princess Nouronihar increased every day the violence of his passion, and he fancied he should be the more easy and happy the nearer he was to her. After he had satisfied the master of the khan for his apartment, and told him the hour when he might come for the key, he shut his door, put the key on the outside, and spreading the tapestry, he and the officer he had brought with him, sat down; and as soon as he had formed his wish, were transported to the inn, at which he and his brothers were to meet, and where he passed for a merchant, till they came.

Prince Ali, prince Houffain's second brother, who designed to travel into Persia, to conform himself to the intention of the sultan of the Indies, took the road,

Having three days after he parted with his brothers, joined a caravan; and after four days travel, arrived at Schiraz, which was the capital of the kingdom of Persia; and having in the way contracted a friendship with some merchants, passed for a jeweller, and lodged in the same khan with them.

The next morning, while the merchants opened their bales of merchandizes, prince Ali, who travelled only for his pleasure, and had brought nothing but just necessaries along with him, after he had dressed himself, took a walk into that part of the town, which they at Schiraz called the Bezestein; which was a spacious and well built place, it being arched, and those arches supported by large pillars; round which, as well as the walls, there were fine furnished shops of jewellers, goldsmiths, and traders in gold and silver brocades, rich silks, fine linens, and other choice and valuable merchandizes. Prince Ali soon rambled through all the Bezestein, and with admiration judged of the riches of the place, by the prodigious quantities of the most precious merchandizes that were exposed to view.

But among all the criers, who passed backwards and forwards, with several sorts of goods, offering to sell them, he was not a little surprized to see one, who held an ivory perspective glass in his hand, of about a foot in length, and the thickness of a man's thumb, and cried it at thirty purses. At first he thought the crier mad, and to inform himself, went to a shop, and said to the merchant, who stood at the door, Pray sir, is not that man (pointing to the crier, who cried the ivory perspective glass at thirty purses) mad? If he is not, I am very much deceived. Indeed, sir, answered the merchant, he was in his right senses yesterday; and I can assure you, he is one of the ablest criers we have, and the most employed of any, he being to be confided in, when any thing valuable is to be sold? and if he

cries

cries th
be wor
He w
you sh
my fol

Prin
and p
merch
the p
asked
mean
seems
be ver
The
you a
man,
shall
told
as hi
who

Fin
pipe
with
ing t
with
you
thro
you
his l
said,
that
him
time
diat
the
not

cries the ivory perspective glass at thirty purses, it must be worth as much or more, on some account or other. He will come by presently, and we will call him, and you shall be satisfied; in the mean time sit down on my sofa, and rest yourself.

Prince Ali accepted of the merchant's obliging offer, and presently afterwards the crier passed by. The merchant called him by his name, and pointing to the prince, said to him, Tell that gentleman, who asked me if you were in your right senses, what you mean by crying that ivory perspective glass, which seems not to be worth much, at thirty purses? I should be very much amazed myself, if I did not know you. The crier, addressing himself to prince Ali, said, Sir, you are not the only person that takes me for a madman, on the account of this perspective glass; you shall judge yourself whether I am or no, when I have told you its property, and I hope you will value it at as high a price, as those I have shewed it to already, who had as bad an opinion of me as you.

First, sir, pursued the crier, presenting the ivory pipe to the prince, observe, that this pipe is furnished with a glass at both ends; and consider, that by looking through one of them, you see whatever object you wish to behold. I am, said the prince, ready to make you all imaginable reparation for the scandal I have thrown on you, if you will make the truth of what you advance appear; and as he had the ivory pipe in his hand, after he had looked at the two glasses, he said, Shew me at which of these ends I must look, that I may be satisfied. The crier presently shewed him, and he looked through; wishing, at the same time, to see the sultan his father, whom he immediately beheld in perfect health, set on his throne, in the midst of his council. Afterwards, as there was nothing in the world so dear to him, after the sultan,

as the princess Nouronihar, he wished to see her; and saw her at her toilet laughing, and in a pleasant humour, with her women about her.

Prince Ali wanted no other proof to be persuaded, that this perspective glass was the most valuable thing in the world, and believed, that if he should neglect to purchase it, he should never meet again with such another rarity: Therefore said to the crier, I am very sorry that I should have entertained so bad an opinion of you, but hope to make you amends by buying the glass, for I should be very well pleased with it; so tell me the just value, and the lowest price the seller has fixed upon it; and do not give yourself any farther trouble to hawk it about, but go with me, and I'll pay you the money. The crier assured him, with an oath, that his last orders were to take no less than forty purses; and if he disputed the truth of what he said, he would carry him to him. The prince believed him, took him with him to the khan, where he lodged, and told him out the money, and received the perspective glass.

Prince Ali was overjoyed at his bargain; and persuaded himself, that as his brothers would not be able to meet with any thing so rare and admirable, the princess Nouronihar would be the recompence of his fatigue and trouble; that he thought of nothing but visiting the court of Persia incognito, and seeing whatever was curious in Schiraz, and thereabouts, till the caravan with which he came returned back to the Indies. As soon as the caravan was ready to set out, the prince joined them, and arrived happily without any accident or trouble, otherwise, than the length of the journey, and fatigue of travelling, at the place of rendezvous, where he found prince Houssain, and both waited for prince Ahmed.

Prince Ahmed, who took the road of Samarcande, the next day, after his arrival there, went as his brothers had done, into the Bezestein; where he had not walked

long,

long,
his nat
he fl
apple,
perties
the c
outsid
you co
and b
price
great
most
or oth
ing, i
perfe
the w

If
of th
what
of th
thing
marc
merc
will
been
excel
preh
the
of t
the
min
by
tow
felt,
left
him

long, but heard a crier, who had an artificial apple in his hand, cry it at five and thirty purses. Upon which he stopt the crier, and said to him, Let me see that apple, and tell me what virtue and extraordinary properties it has, to be valued at so high a rate. Sir, said the crier, giving into his hand, if you look at the outside of this apple, it is very inconsiderable; but if you consider its properties, virtues, and the great use and benefit it is of to mankind, you will say it is no price for it, and that he who possesses it, is master of a great treasure. In short, it cures all sick persons of the most mortal diseases, whether fevers, pleurisies, plagues, or other malignant distempers; and if the patient is dying, it will recover him immediately, and restore him to perfect health: And this is done after the easiest manner in the world, which is by the patient's smelling to the apple.

If I may believe you, replied prince Ahmed, the virtues of this apple are wonderful, and it is invaluable: But what ground have I for all you tell me, to be persuaded of the truth of this matter? Sir, replied the crier, the thing is known and averred by the whole city of Samarcande; but without going any farther, ask all these merchants you see here, and hear what they say; you will find several of them will tell you, they had not been alive this day, if they had not made use of this excellent remedy: And that you may the better comprehend what it is, I must tell you, it is the fruit of the study and experiments of a celebrated philosopher of this city, who applied himself all his life-time to the study and knowledge of the virtues of plants and minerals, and at last attained to this composition, by which he performed such surprizing cures in this town, as will never be forgot, but died suddenly himself, before he could apply his sovereign remedy; and left his wife and a great many young children behind him, in very indifferent circumstances, who to support
her

her family, and provide for her children, is resolved to sell it.

While the crier informed prince Ahmed of the virtues of the artificial apple, a great many persons came about them, and confirmed what he said; and one among the rest said, he had a friend dangerously ill, whose life was despair'd of; and that was a favourable opportunity to shew prince Ahmed the experiment: Upon which prince Ahmed told the cryer, he would give him forty purses if he was sensible he cured the sick person.

The crier, who had orders to sell it at that price, said to prince Ahmed, Come, sir, let us go and make the experiment, and the apple shall be yours; and I can assure you, that it will always have the desired effect. In short, the experiment succeeded, and the prince, after he had counted out to the cryer forty purses, and he had delivered the apple to him, waited patiently for the first caravan that should return to the Indies. In the mean time, he saw all that was curious at and about Samarcande, and principally the valley of Soyda, so called from the river that waters it, and is reckoned by the Arabians to be one of the four paradises of this world, for the beauty of its fields and gardens, and fine palaces, and for its fertility in fruit.

At last, prince Ahmed joined himself to the first caravan that returned to the Indies, and notwithstanding the inevitable fatigues of so long a journey, arrived in perfect health, at the inn where the princes Houssain and Ali waited for him.

Prince Ali, who came there some time before prince Ahmed, asked prince Houssain, who got thither the first, how long he had been there? who told him, Three months; to which he replied, then certainly you have not been very far. I will tell you nothing now, said prince Houssain, but only assure you I was above three months

months
replied
deed,
resided
have it.
Ali ag
been th

I tel
is a rid
brother
rarities
your p
to be
bagga
replied
piece o
therefo
teem t
not ta

I lo
prince
should
make
you h
prehe
ferred
broth
our g

Prin
Houss
satisfi
not p
it; a
rived
W
they

months, travelling to the place I went to: But then, replied prince Ali, You made a short abode there. Indeed, brother, said prince Houffain, you are mistaken, I resided at one place above four or five months, and might have staid longer. Unless you flew back, replied prince Ali again, I cannot comprehend how you can have been three months here, as you would make me believe.

I tell you the truth, added prince Houffain, and it is a riddle, which I shall not explain to you till our brother Ahmed comes; when I will let you know what rarities I have brought home from my travels. For your part, I know not what you have got, but believe it to be some trifle, because I do not perceive that your baggage is increased: And pray, what have you brought, replied prince Ali; for I can see nothing but an ordinary piece of tapestry, with which you cover your sofa; and therefore I think I may return your railing; and as you seem to make what you have brought a secret, you cannot take it amiss that I do the same.

I look upon the rarity I have purchased, replied prince Houffain, to excel all others whatever, and should not make any difficulty to shew it to you, and make you own it to be so, and at the same time tell you how I came by it, without being in the least apprehensive, that that which you have got is to be preferred to it: But it is proper that we should stay till our brother Ahmed arrives, that we may all communicate our good fortunes to each other.

Prince Ali would not enter into a dispute with prince Houffain, on the preference he gave his rarity, but was satisfied and persuaded, that if his perspective glass was not preferable, it was impossible it should be inferior to it; and therefore agreed to stay till prince Ahmed arrived, to produce their purchase.

When prince Ahmed came to his two brothers, and they had embraced with tenderness, and complimented each

each other on the happiness of meeting together, at the same place they set out at, prince Houssain, as the elder brother, assumed the discourse, and said to them, Brothers, we shall have time enough hereafter to entertain ourselves with the particulars of our travels; but now let us come to that which is of the greatest importance for us to know; and as I do not dispute but that you remember, as well as me, the principal motive which engaged us to travel; therefore let us not conceal from each other our curiosities, but shew them, that we may guess and judge, as near as possible, to which the sultan our father may give the preference.

To set you an example, continu'd prince Houssain, I'll tell you, that the rarity which I have brought from my travels to the kingdom of Bisnagar, is the tapestry on which I sit, which looks but ordinary, and makes no shew, but when I have declared its virtues to you, you will be struck with admiration, and will confess, you never heard of any thing like it. In short, whoever sits on it, as we do, and desires to be transported to any place, be it ever so far off, is immediately carried thither. I made the experiment myself, before I paid down the forty purses, which I gave for it; and when I had fully satisfied my curiosity at the court of Bisnagar, and had a mind to return, I made use of no other carriage than this wonderful tapestry for myself and servants, who can tell how long we were coming hither. I'll shew you both the experiment when you think fit; and now expect that you should let me know what you have brought, that is to be compared with this tapestry.

Here prince Houssain made an end, commending the excellency of his tapestry; and prince Ali addressing himself to him, said, I must own, brother, that your tapestry is one of the most surprizing things imaginable, if it has, as I do not doubt in the least, that property you speak of: But you must allow, that there
may

may
as wo
there
pears
rits as
will b
know
see wh
have
the p
your

Pri
clapp
him,
and t
Ahm
treme
a ma
afflict
to af
princ
and f
comp
nhan
breat
her
seem
ghost
state

Pr
hanc
fible
to be
cern
W
prin
No

may be other things, I will not say more, but at least as wonderful, of another kind; and to shew you that there are, here is an ivory perspective glass, which appears no more a rarity than your tapestry, and yet merits as much attention, and cost me as much; and you will be so just as to own that I am not bit, when you know by experience, that by looking at one end, you see whatever object you wish to behold. I would not have you take my word, added prince Ali, presenting the perspective glass to him, but to make trial of it yourself.

Prince Houssain took the glass from prince Ali, and clapp'd that end to his eye, which prince Ali shewed him, with an intention to see the princess Nouronihar, and to know how she did; when prince Ali and prince Ahmed, who kept their eyes fixed upon him, were extremely surprized to see his countenance change in such a manner, as expressed an extraordinary surprize and affliction: Prince Houssain would not give them time to ask what was the matter? but cried out, Alas! princes, to what purpose have we undertaken so long and fatiguing journeys, but with the hopes of being recompenced by the possession of the charming Nouronihar, when in a few moments that lovely princess will breathe her last. I saw her in her bed, surrounded by her women and eunuchs, who were all in tears, and seem to expect nothing less than her giving up the ghost: Take the glass, see yourselves the miserable state she is in, and mingle your tears with mine.

Prince Ali took the glass out of prince Houssain's hand, and after he had seen the same object with a sensible grief, presented it to prince Ahmed, who took it, to behold the melancholy sight which so much concerned them.

When prince Ahmed had taken the glass out of prince Ali's hands, and saw that the princess Nouronihar's

nihar's end was so near, he addressed himself to his two brothers, and said, Princes, the princess Nouronihar, equally the object of our vows, is indeed just at death's door; but provided we can make haste and lose no time, we may preserve her life. Then he took the artificial apple out of his bosom, and shewing it to the princes his brothers, said to them, This apple which you see here, cost me as much, and more than either the tapestry or perspective glass, and the opportunity it presents itself, to shew you its wonderful virtue, makes me not regret the price I gave for it: But not to keep you longer in suspense, it has the virtue, if a sick person smells to it, though in the last agonies, to restore him to perfect health immediately: I have made the experiment, and can shew its wonderful effect on the person of the princess Nouronihar, if you will make all the haste imaginable to assist her.

If that is all, replied prince Houssain, we cannot make more, than by transporting ourselves instantly into her chamber, by the means of my tapestry. Come, lose no time, but sit down by me; it is large enough to hold us all three: But first let us give orders to our servants to set out immediately, and come to us to the palace.

As soon as the order was given, prince Ali and prince Ahmed went and sat down by prince Houssain, and as their interest was the same, they all three framed the same wish, and were transported into the princess Nouronihar's chamber.

The presence of the three princes, who were so little expected, frightened the princess's women and eunuchs, who could not comprehend by what enchantment three men should be among them; for they did not know them at first; and the eunuchs were ready to fall upon them, as people who had penetrated into the place

where

where
sently

Prin
ronnih
but he
prince
under
opene
another
and th
dress'
Her w
ner th
three
partic
sed a
and a
ces to
come
lievin
and t
healt
they

W

throv
pay
him,
by th
mean
tan
both
his r
own
phys
men
Hou

where they were not allowed to come: But they presently recollected themselves, and found the mistake.

Prince Ahmed no sooner perceived himself in Nou-ronnihar's chamber, and perceiving that dying princess, but he rose off the tapestry, as did also the other two princes, and went to the bed-side, and put the apple under her nose: Some moments after, the princess opened her eyes, and turned her head from one side to another, looking at the persons who stood about her; and then rose up an end in the bed, and asked to be dress'd, just as if she had waked out of a sound sleep. Her women having presently informed her, in a manner that shewed their joy, that she was obliged to the three princes for the sudden recovery of her health, and particularly to prince Ahmed; she immediately expressed a joy to see them, and thanked them all together, and afterwards prince Ahmed in particular. The princes told her how great a pleasure it was to them, to come soon enough to contribute any thing towards relieving her out of the imminent danger she was in; and that they had made the most ardent wishes for her health; and afterwards, as she called to be got up, they retired.

While the princess was dressing, the princes went to throw themselves at the sultan their father's feet, and pay their respects to him: But when they came before him, they found he had been informed of their arrival by the chief of the princess's eunuchs, and by what means the princess had been perfectly cured. The sultan received and embraced them with the greatest joy, both for their return, and the recovery of the princess his niece, whom he loved as well as if she had been his own daughter, and who had been given over by the physicians. After the usual ceremonies and compliments, the princes presented each his rarity: Prince Houssain his tapestry, which he had taken care not to

leave behind him in the princess's chamber; prince Ali his ivory perspective glass, and prince Ahmed his artificial apple; and after each had commended their present, when they put it into the sultan's hands, they begg'd of him to pronounce their fate, and declare to which of them he would give the princess Nouronihar, for a wife, according to his promise.

The sultan of the Indies having heard without interrupting them, all that the princes could represent farther about their rarities, and being well informed of what had happened in relation to the princess Nouronihar's cure, remained some time silent, as if he was thinking on what answer he should make. At last he broke silence, and said to them, I would declare for one of you children, with a great deal of pleasure, if I could do it with justice; but consider whether I can do it or no. 'Tis true, prince Ahmed, the princess my niece is obliged to your artificial apple for her cure; but I must ask you, whether or no you could have been so serviceable to her, if you had not known by prince Ali's perspective glass the danger she was in, and prince Houssain's tapestry had not brought you so soon. Your perspective glass, prince Ali, informed you and your brothers that you were like to lose the princess your cousin, and there you must own a great obligation.

You must also grant, that that knowledge would have been of no service without the artificial apple, and the tapestry. And lastly, prince Houssain, the princess would be very ungrateful, if she should not shew her acknowledgment of the service of your tapestry, which was so necessary a means towards her cure. But consider, it would have been of little use, if you had not been acquainted with the princess's illness by prince Ali's glass, and prince Ahmed had not applied his artificial apple. Therefore, as neither tapestry, ivory perspective glass, nor artificial apple, have the least preference

feren
a pe
one o
your
to rel

If
mult
tainly
that
do it
row,
cise h
give
farth

But
gene
brou
alrea
of th
cial
them
pure
them

Th
cision
fence
arrow
and
conce

Th
as so
took
next,
of al
wher
gence

ference one before the other, but on the contrary there's a perfect equality, I cannot grant the princess to any one of you; and the only fruit you have reaped from your travels, is the glory of having equally contributed to restore her health.

If all this be true, added the sultan, you see that I must have recourse to other means to determine certainly in the choice I ought to make among you; and that as there is time enough between this and night, I'll do it to-day. Go and get each of you a bow and arrow, and repair to the great plain, where they exercise horses, I'll soon come to you; and declare, I will give the princess Nouronihar to him that shoots the farthest.

But however, I do not forget to thank you all in general, and each in particular, for the present you brought me. I have a great many rarities in my closet already, but nothing that comes up to the singularity of the tapestry, the ivory perspective glass, and artificial apple, which shall have the first places among them, and shall be preserved carefully, not only for pure curiosity, but to make an advantageous use of them upon all occasions.

The three princes had nothing to say against the decision of the sultan. When they were out of his presence, they each provided themselves with a bow and arrow, which they delivered to one of their officers, and went to the plain appointed, followed by a great concourse of people.

The sultan did not make them wait long for him; and as soon as he arrived, prince Houssain, as the eldest, took his bow and arrow, and shot first; prince Ali shot next, and much beyond him; and prince Ahmed last of all; but it so happen'd, that no body could see where his arrow fell; and notwithstanding all the diligence that was used by himself and every body else, it

was

was not to be found far or near. And though it was believed that he shot the farthest, and that he therefore deserved the princess Nouronihar, it was however necessary that his arrow should be found, to make the matter more evident and certain; and notwithstanding his remonstrance, the sultan judged in favour of prince Ali, and gave orders for preparations to be made for the solemnizing of the nuptials, which were celebrated a few days after with great magnificence.

Prince Houffain would not honour the feast with his presence, his passion for the princess Nouronihar was so sincere and lively, that he could scarce support with patience the mortification of seeing the princess in the arms of prince Ali; who, he said, did not deserve her better, or loved her truer than himself. In short, his grief was so violent and insupportable, that he left the court, and renounced all right of succession to the crown, to turn dervise, and put himself under the discipline of a famous Scheikh, who had gained a great reputation for his exemplary life, and had taken up his abode, and that of his disciples, whose number was great, in an agreeable solitude.

Prince Ahmed, urged by the same motive, did not assist at prince Ali and the princess Nouronihar's nuptials, any more than his brother Houffain, but did not renounce the world as he had done. But as he could not imagine what could become of his arrow, he stole away from his attendants, and resolved to search after it, that he might not have any thing to reproach himself with. With this intent he went to the place, where the princes Houffain and Ali's were gathered up, and going straight forwards from thence, looking carefully on both sides of him, he went so far, that at last he began to think his labour was all in vain; but yet could not help going forwards, till he came to some steep craggy rocks, which were bounds to his journey, and

were

were situated in a barren country, about four leagues distant from whence he set out.

When prince Ahmed came pretty nigh to these rocks, he perceiv'd an arrow, which he gathered up, looked earnestly at, and was in the greatest astonishment to find it was the same he shot away. Certainly, said he to himself, neither I, nor any man living, could throw an arrow so far; and finding it laid flat, not sticking into the ground, he judged that it rebounded against the rock. There must be some mystery in this, said he to himself again, and it may be advantageous to me: Perhaps fortune, to make me amends for depriving me of what I thought the greatest happiness, may have reserved a greater blessing for my comfort.

As these rocks were very much indented, and some of those indentures were deep, the prince full of these thoughts, entered into one, and looking about, cast his eyes on an iron door, which seemed to have no lock, but at the same time feared it was fastened: However, thrusting against it, it opened, and discovered an easy descent, but no steps, which he walked down with his arrow in his hand. At first he thought he was going into a dark obscure place, but presently a quite different light succeeded that which he came out of, and entering into a large spacious place, at about fifty or sixty paces distant, perceived a magnificent palace, the structure admirable, which he had not then time enough to look at. At the same time, a lady of majestic port and air, and of a beauty the richness of her cloaths and jewels were no advantage to, advanced as far as the porch, attended by a large troop of ladies, finely dress'd and beautiful, that it was difficult to distinguish which was the mistress.

As soon as prince Ahmed perceived the lady, he made all imaginable haste to go and pay his respects; and the lady on her part, seeing him coming, prevented him

him from addressing his discourse to her first, but said to him, Come nearer, prince Ahmed, you are welcome.

It was no small surprize to the prince to hear himself named in a place he had never heard of, tho' so nigh to his father's capital, and he could not comprehend how he should be known to a lady who was a stranger to him. At last he returned the lady's compliment, by throwing himself at her feet, and rising up again, said to her, Madam, I return you a thousand thanks for the assurance you give me of a welcome to a place, where I believed my imprudent curiosity had made me penetrate too far. But madam, may I, without being guilty of ill manners, dare to ask you by what adventure you know me? and that you who live in the same neighbourhood with me, should be so great a stranger to me? Prince, said the lady, let us go into the hall, there I will gratify you in your request.

After these words, the lady led prince Ahmed into the hall, the noble structure of which, and the gold and azure which embellished the dome, and the inestimable richness of the furniture, appeared so great a novelty to him, that he could not enough express his admiration, by crying out, that he had never, in his life, beheld any thing like it, and believed that never any thing was ever to be compared to it. I can assure you, replied the lady, that this is the least piece of curiosity in my palace, and you will say so, when you have seen all the apartments. Then she sat down on a sofa; and when the prince by her intreaty had done the same, she said, You are surprized, you say, that I should know you, and not be known by you; but you will be no longer surprized, when I inform you who I am. You are undoubtedly sensible, that your religion teaches you to believe, that the world is inhabited by genies as well as men: I am the daughter of one of the most powerful and distinguished genies,
and

and my name is Paribanon; therefore you ought not to be amazed that I know you, the sultan your father, the princess your brothers, and the princess Nouronihar. I am no stranger to your lives and travels, of which I can give you all the circumstances, since it was I myself who exposed to sale the artificial apple, which you bought at Samarcande; the tapestry which prince Houssain met with at Bisnagar, and the ivory perspective glass which prince Ali brought from Schiraz. This is sufficient to let you know, that I am not unacquainted with what relates to you. The only thing that I have to add, is, that you seemed to me worthy of a more happy fate, than that of possessing the princess Nouronihar; and that you might attain to it, I was present when you drew your arrow, and foresaw it would not go beyond prince Houssain's; I took it in the air, and gave it the necessary motion to strike against the rocks, near which you found it, and tell you, that it lies in your power to make use of the favourable opportunity which presents itself to make you happy.

As the fairy Paribanon pronounced these last words with a different tone, and looked, at the same time, tenderly upon prince Ahmed, with a modest blush on her cheeks, it was no hard matter for the prince to comprehend what happiness she meant. He presently considered that the princess Nouronihar could never be his, and that the fairy Paribanon excelled her infinitely in beauty, agreeableness, wit, and, as much as he could conjecture by the magnificence of the palace, in immense riches. He blessed the moment that he thought of seeking after his arrow a second time, and yielding to his inclination, which drew him towards the lovely object, which had fired his heart; Madam, replied he, should I, all my life, have the happiness of being your slave, and the admirer of the many charms which ravish my soul, I should think myself the

most blest of men. Pardon in me the boldness which inspires me to ask this favour, and don't refuse to admit me into your court, a prince who is intirely devoted to you.

Prince, answered the fairy, as I have been a long time my own mistress, and have no dependance on my parents consent, it is not as a slave that I would admit you into my court, but as a master of my person, and all that belongs to me, by pledging your faith to me, and taking me to be your wife. I hope you will not take my making this proposal amiss. I am mistress of my will, and must add, that the same customs are not observed among fairies as among other ladies, in whom it would not have been decent to have made such advances: But it is what we do, and you ought to be the more obliged to us for it.

Prince Ahmed made no answer to this discourse, but was penetrated with so much acknowledgment, that he could not better express it, than by going to kiss the hem of her garment; which she would not permit him to do, but presented her hand, which he kissed a thousand times, and kept fast locked up in his. Well, prince Ahmed, said she, will you not pledge your faith to me, as well as I give mine to you? Yes, madam, replied the prince, in an ecstacy of joy, what can I do better, and with greater pleasure? Yes, my sultaneis, my queen, I'll give you my heart without the least reserve. Then, answered the fairy, you are my husband, and I am your wife. Our marriages are contracted with no other ceremonies, and yet are more firm and strict than those made by men with all their formalities. But as I suppose, pursued she, that you have eat nothing to-day, a slight repast shall be served up for you, while preparations are making for our nuptial feast at night, and then I will shew you the apartments of

my

my pa
mean

Son
with
ately
meats

WI
he can
all th
emera
pearls
precie
the fu
profu
havin
have

that
you a
beaut
chief
spaci
my g
time
to fu

TH
wher
apart
inter
mired
fume
being
form
was
that
the v
wom

my palace, and you shall judge if this hall is not the meanest part of it.

Some of the fairy's women, who came into the hall with them, and guessed her intentions, went immediately out, and returned presently with some excellent meats and wines.

When prince Ahmed had eat and drank as much as he cared for, the fairy Paribanon carried him through all the apartments, where he saw diamonds, rubies, emeralds, and all sorts of fine jewels, intermixed with pearls, agate, jasper, porphyry, and all sorts of the most precious marbles: But not to mention the richness of the furniture, which was inestimable, there was such profuseness throughout, that the prince, instead of ever having seen any thing like it, own'd that he could not have imagined, that there was any thing in the world that could come up to it. Prince, said the fairy, if you admire my palace so much, which indeed is very beautiful, what would you say to the palaces of the chief of our genies, which are much more beautiful, spacious, and magnificent? I could also charm you with my gardens; but we will let that alone till another time. Night draws near, and it will be time to go to supper.

The next hall which the fairy led the prince into, and where the cloth was laid for the feast, was the last only apartment the prince had not seen, and not in the least inferior to the others. At his entrance into it, he admired the infinite number of sconces of wax candles perfumed with amber, the multitude of which, instead of being confused, were placed with so just a symmetry, as formed an agreeable and pleasing sight. A large banquet was set out with all sorts of gold plate, so finely wrought, that the workmanship was much more valuable than the weight of the gold. Several choruses of beautiful women richly dressed, and whose voices were ravishing,

began a concert, accompanied with all sorts of the most harmonious instruments; and when they were set down at table, the fairy Paribanon took care to help prince Ahmed with the most delicate meats, which she named as she invited him to eat of them, and which the prince found to be so exquisitely nice, that he commended them with exaggeration, and said, that the entertainment far surpassed those of men. He found also the same excellence in the wines, which neither he nor the fairy tasted of, till the desert was served up, which consisted of the choicest sweet-meats and fruits.

After the desert, the fairy Paribanon and prince Ahmed rose from the table, which was immediately carried away, and sat on a sofa, at their ease, with cushions of fine silk curiously embroidered in all sorts of flowers, laid at their backs. Presently after a great number of genies and fairies danced before them to the door of the chamber where the nuptial bed was made; and when they came there, they divided themselves into two rows, to let them pass, and after that retired, leaving them to go to bed.

The nuptial feast was continued the next day; or rather, the days following the celebration were a continual feast, which the fairy Paribanon, to whom nothing was difficult, knew how to diversify by new ragouts and choice meats, and new concerts, dancings, plays, and other diversions; which were all so extraordinary, that prince Ahmed, if he had lived a thousand years among them, could not have imagined.

The fairy's intention was not only to give the prince essential proofs of the sincerity of her love, and violence of her passion, but to let him see, that as he had no pretensions at his father's court, or any where else, he could meet with nothing comparable to the happiness he enjoyed with her, and to attach him entirely to herself, that he might never leave her. In this scheme she succeeded

succeeded so well, that prince Ahmed's passion was not in the least diminished by possession; but increased so much, that if he would, in was not in his power to forbear loving her.

At the end of six months, prince Ahmed, who always loved and honoured the sultan his father, conceived a great desire to know how he did; and that desire could not be satisfied, without his absenting and going himself: He told the fairy of it, and desired she would give him leave.

This discourse alarmed the fairy, and made her fear it was only an excuse to leave her; and thereupon said to him, What disgust can I have given you to oblige you to ask me this leave? Is it possible you should have forgot, that you have pledged your faith to me; and that you no longer love one, who is also passionately fond of you? Are not the proofs I have given you of it sufficient arguments?

My queen, replied the prince, I am very well convinced of your passion, and should be very unworthy of it, if I did not testify my acknowledgment by a reciprocal love. If you are offended at the leave I asked, I beg of you to forgive me, and I will make all the reparation I am capable of: I did not do it with an intention of displeasing you, but out of a pure motive of respect towards my father, whom I wish to free from the affliction my so long absence must have occasioned him; which must be the greater, as, I presume, he believes that I am dead: But since you do not consent that I should afford him that comfort, I'll do what you will, and nothing to displease you.

Prince Ahmed, who did not dissemble, and loved her in his heart as much as he had assured her by word of mouth, no longer insisted on the leave he had asked; and the fairy expressed a great satisfaction thereat: But as he could not absolutely abandon the design he had
formed

formed to himself, he often took an opportunity to speak to her of the great qualifications of the sultan his father; and above all, of his tenderness towards him.

All this he said with a design to move her compassion; for as he judged, the sultan of the Indies, in the midst of all the rejoicings on account of prince Ali's and princess Nouronihar's nuptials, was sensibly afflicted at the absence of the other two princes his sons, though it was not long before he was informed of the resolution prince Houssain had taken to forsake the world, and the place of retreat he had made choice of.

But as a good father's happiness consists in seeing his children about him, especially when they are deserving of his tenderness, he would have been better pleased he had stayed at his court; but as he could not so much disapprove of his choice, he supported his absence more patiently; though he made the most diligent search after prince Ahmed, and dispatched couriers to all the provinces of his dominions, with orders to the governors to stop him, and oblige him to return to court: But all the care he took had not the desired success, and his trouble instead of diminishing, increased. He would often talk with his grand visier about it; and say to him, Visier, thou knowest I always loved Ahmed the best of all my sons; and thou art not insensible of the means I have used to oblige him to return, without success. My grief is so lively, I shall sink under it, if thou hast not compassion on me; therefore if thou hast any regard for the preservation of my life, I conjure thee to assist and advise me.

The grand visier, no less attached to the person of the sultan than zealous to acquit himself well of the administration of the affairs of state, considering on the means to give his sovereign some ease and relief, be-thought of a forcerefs of whom he had heard wonders, proposed to send for her to consult her. The sultan consented,

consent
her, b

The
been in
prince
absenc
public
it. T
what i
What
again
possibl
the qu
if you
grante
to rec
to his

Th
visier
said f
by ap
your
been
prince
he is.

TH
with
about

Bu
taine
witho
she c
and
fearin
to he
the h

consented, and the grand visier, after he had sent for her, brought her to him himself.

The sultan said to the magician, The affliction I have been in since the marriage of my son prince Ali to the princess Nourounihar, my neice, on the account of the absence of prince Ahmed, is so well known, and so public, that undoubtedly thou canst be no stranger to it. Therefore by thy art and skill canst thou tell me what is become of him? If he is alive, and where he is? What he is a doing; and if I may hope ever to see him again? To this the sorceress made answer, It is impossible, sir, for me, though never so skilful, to answer the questions your majesty asks me, immediately; but if you will give me till to-morrow, I will. The sultan granted her the time, and sent her away with a promise to recompence her well, if her answer proved according to his desire.

The magician returned the next day, and the grand visier presented her a second time to the sultan. Sir, said she, notwithstanding all the diligence I have used by applying myself to the rules of my art, to obey your majesty in what you desire to know, I have not been able to discover any thing more, than that the prince Ahmed is alive, but cannot find out where he is.

The sultan of the Indies was forced to be satisfied with this answer; which made him still as uneasy about the prince's fate.

But to return to prince Ahmed: He so often entertained the fairy Paribanon with the sultan his father, without speaking any more of his desire to see him, that she comprehended at the same time what he meant; and perceiving this restraint he put upon himself, and fearing that her refusal might displease, she first inferred to herself, that his love for her was, by the many proofs she had at all times, sincere; and then considering the
injustice

injustice she was guilty of, by opposing a son's tenderness for a father, and endeavouring to make him renounce that natural inclination, she resolved to grant him the leave which she saw he always so ardently desired; and one day said to him, Prince, the leave, you have asked me, to go and see the sultan your father, gave me a just fear that it was only a pretext to shew your inconstancy and to leave me; and that was the motive which made me refuse you. But now I am so fully convinced by your actions, and words, that I can depend on your constancy and your steady love, I change my resolution, and grant you that leave, upon condition that you will swear to me first, that your absence shall not be long, and you will return soon. You ought not to be concerned at this condition, since I don't ask it out of distrust, but to shew you the sincerity of my love.

Prince Ahmed, would have thrown himself at the fairy's feet, to shew his acknowledgment; but she prevented him. My sultanness, said he, I am sensible of the great favour you grant me; but want words to return the thanks it deserves, and I conceive: Supply this defect, I conjure you, and whatever you can suggest to yourself, be persuaded I think much more. You may believe, that the oath you require is a pleasure to me, and I take it most willingly, since it is not possible for me to live without you. I go; but the haste I'll make to return shall shew you, that it is not for fear of being forsworn, but that I follow my inclination, which is to live with you for ever; and if I am absent some time, with your consent, I shall always avoid the trouble a too long absence will create me.

Paribanon was the more charmed with these sentiments of prince Ahmed, because they removed the suspicions she had entertained of him, fearing, that his earnest desire to go to see the sultan his father, was only

a pre-

a pretext to break his faith with her. Prince, said she, go when you please. But first, don't take it amiss, that I give you some advice, how you shall behave yourself where you are going. First, I don't think it proper for you to tell the sultan your father, of our marriage, nor of my quality, nor of the place where you have been. Beg of him to be satisfied in knowing you are happy, and desire no more; and let him know that the sole end of your visit is to make him easy, and inform him of your fate.

She appointed twenty gentlemen, well mounted and equipt, to attend him. When all was ready, prince Ahmed took his leave of the fairy, embraced her, and renewed his promise to return soon. Then his horse, which was most finely caparisoned, and was as beautiful a creature as any in the sultan of the Indies stables, was led to him, and he mounted him with an extraordinary grace and pleasure to the fairy; and after he had bid her a last adieu, set forward on his journey.

As it was not a great way to his father's capital, prince Ahmed soon arrived there. The people, glad to see him again, received him with acclamations of joy, and followed him in crowds to the sultan's apartment. The sultan received and embraced him with great joy; complaining at the same time, with a fatherly tenderness, of the affliction his long absence had been to him; which he said was the more grievous, for that fortune having decided in favour of prince Ali his brother, he was afraid he might have committed some rash action.

Sir, replied prince Ahmed, I leave it to your majesty to consider, if after having lost the princess Nouronihar, who was the only object of my desires, I could resolve to be a witness of prince Ali's happiness. If I had been capable of so mean a spirit, what would the court and town have thought of my love, or what your

majesty? Love is a passion we cannot throw off when we will; it rules and governs us, and will not permit a true lover to have the right use of his reason. Your majesty knows, that when I shot my arrow, the most extraordinary thing that ever befel any body happened to me, that in so large and open a plain, as that we shot in, my arrow was not to be found: Upon which I lost the prize, tho' there was as much justice due to my love, as that of the princes my brothers. Tho' thus vanquish'd by the caprice of fate, I lost no time in vain complaints; but to satisfy my perplexed mind, in an adventure which I could not comprehend, I gave my attendants the slip, and returned back again alone to look for my arrow. I sought all about the place where prince Houssain's and prince Ali's were found, and where I imagined mine should fall, but all my labour was in vain. However, I was not disinayed, but continued my search in a direct line, and looked carefully about where I could guess it might fall; and after this manner had gone above a league, without being able to meet with any thing like an arrow.

When I reflected, that it was not possible that mine should fly so far, I stopt to examine with myself, whether or not I was in my right senses, to flatter myself with having strength enough to shoot an arrow so much farther than any of the greatest heroes in the world were able to do. After I had argued thus with myself, I was ready to abandon my enterprize; but when I was putting my resolution in execution, I found myself drawn forward almost against my will; and after having gone four leagues, to that part of the plain, where it is bounded by the rocks, I perceived my arrow, ran and took it up, and knew it to be the same which I shot. But knowing that it was not found at a proper time or place, I was far from thinking your majesty had done me any injustice in declaring for my brother prince

Ali;

Ali;
othe
in i
not
muc
beg
and
mou
In
trou
unea
of m
was
fatis
whic
of-y
pay
So
refu
rath
me,
com
Sir,
me,
I be
head
that
accu
T
mor
into
can
than
joy
alw
rup

Ali; but interpreted what had happened to me quite otherwise, and never doubted but there was a mystery in it to my advantage; the discovery of which I ought not to neglect, and which I found out without going much farther. But as to what this mystery is, I will beg your majesty will not take it ill, that I am silent, and that you will be satisfied to know from my own mouth, that I am happy, and content with my fate.

In the midst of all my happiness, the only thing that troubled me, or was capable of disturbing me, was the uneasiness I feared your majesty was in, upon account of my leaving the court, and your not knowing what was become of me; therefore I thought it my duty to satisfy you in this point. This was the only motive which brought me hither; and the only favour I ask of your majesty, is to give me leave to come often and pay you my respects, and to know how you do.

Son, answered the sultan of the Indies, I cannot refuse you the leave you ask me; but I should much rather you would resolve to stay with me; at least tell me, where I may send to you, if you should fail to come, or when I may think your presence necessary. Sir, replied prince Ahmed, what your majesty asks of me, is part of the mystery I spoke to your majesty of. I beg of you to give me leave to remain silent on this head; for I shall come so frequently, that I am afraid, that I shall sooner be thought troublesome, than be accused of negligence in my duty.

The sultan of the Indies pressed prince Ahmed no more; but said to him, Son, I penetrate no farther into your secrets, but leave you at your liberty; but can tell you that you could not do me a greater pleasure than to come, and by your presence restore to me the joy I have not felt this long time; and that you shall always be welcome when you come, without interrupting your business or pleasure.

Prince Ahmed staid but three days at the sultan his father's court, and the fourth returned to the fairy Paribanon, who did not expect him so soon. His diligence made her condemn herself for suspecting his want of fidelity. She never dissembled in the least, but frankly owned her weakness to the prince and asked his pardon. Thus the union of these two lovers became perfect.

A month after prince Ahmed's return from paying a visit to his father, as the fairy Paribanon had observed, that the prince, since the time that he gave her an account of his journey, his discourse with his father, and the leave he asked to go and see him often, had never talked of the sultan, as if there had been no such person in the world; whereas before he was always speaking of him, she thought he forbore on her account; therefore she took an opportunity to say to him one day, Prince, tell me, have you forgot the sultan your father? Don't you remember the promise you made, to go and see him often? For my part, I have not forgot what you told me at your return, and so put you in mind of it, that you may not be long, before you acquit yourself of your promise, the first time however.

Madam, replied prince Ahmed, with the same mirth the fairy spoke to him, As I know I am not guilty of the forgetfulness you speak of, I rather chuse to be thus reproached than exposed to a refusal, by shewing unseasonably a desire for a thing, which you might not be pleased to grant me so readily. Prince, said the fairy, I would have you, in this affair, not have so much consideration for me, since it is a month since you have seen the sultan your father; pay him another visit to-morrow, and after that go and see him once a month, without speaking to me, or waiting for my leave.

Prince Ahmed went the next morning with the same attendance as before, but much finer, and himself more magnificently

magnificently mounted, equipt and dressed, and was received by the sultan with the same joy and satisfaction. For several months he constantly paid his visits, and always in a richer and finer equipage.

At last some visiers, the sultan's favourites, who judged of prince Ahmed's grandeur and power by the figure he made, abused the liberty the sultan gave them of speaking to him, by making him jealous of his son. They represented to him, that it was but common prudence to know where the prince retired, and how he could afford to live at such a rate, since he had no revenue or income assigned him, and that he only came to court to brave him, and to shew that he wanted nothing of him to live like a prince; and it was to be feared he might inveigle himself into the people's favour, and dethrone him.

The sultan of the Indies was so far from thinking that prince Ahmed could be capable of so pernicious a design, as his favourites would make him believe, said to them, You are mistaken, my son loves me, and I am certain of his tenderness and fidelity, as I have given him no reason to be disgusted.

Upon these last words one of the favourites took an opportunity to say, Your majesty, in the opinion of people of most sense, could not have taken a better method than what you have done with the three princes, about their marriage with the princesses Nouronihar; but who knows whether prince Ahmed has submitted to his fate with the same resignation as prince Housfain? May not he imagine, that he only deserved her; and that your majesty, by leaving that matter to be decided by chance, has done him injustice?

Your majesty may say, added the malicious favourite, that prince Ahmed has given no sign of a dissatisfaction; that our fears are vain; that we are too easily alarm'd, and are in the wrong to entertain suspicions of this nature,

ture, which may have no ground, against a prince of his blood. But, sir, pursued the favourite, it may be also these suspicions are well grounded. Your majesty is sensible, that in so nice and important an affair, you cannot be too much upon your guard. Consider, it is the prince's business to dissemble, amuse, and deceive you; and the danger is the greater, as the prince resides not far from your capital: And if your majesty gave but the same attention that we do, you may observe, that every time he comes, he and his attendants are fresh, and their cloaths and housings are clean and bright as if they were come from the maker's hands; and their horses look as if they had only been walked out.

These are such sufficient signs that prince Ahmed does not come a great way, that we should think ourselves wanting in our duty, if we did not make our humble remonstrances, that for your own preservation, and the good of your people, you might take such measures as you should think fit.

When the favourite had made an end of this long speech, the sultan said, Be as it will, I don't believe my son Ahmed is so wicked as you would persuade me he is: However, I am obliged to you for your good advice, and don't dispute but that it proceeds from your good intentions.

The sultan of the Indies said this, that his favourites might not know the impressions their discourse had made on his mind; which had so alarm'd him, that he resolv'd to have prince Ahmed watch'd, unknown to his grand visier. For this end he sent for the magician, who was introduced by a back-door into his apartment. Thou toldest me the truth, said he, when thou assuredst me my son Ahmed was alive, for which I am obliged to thee; but now thou must do me another pleasure. I have seen him since, and he comes to my

court

court
he re
him
sity,
any t
prefer
witho
imme
as to
Th
where
ately
no-bo

Th
break,
of his
ing hi
sudden

As
an inf
that t
prince
or fair
she wa
which
ing car
all her
much a
which
only to
Pariba

The
search
discove
sultan
had do

court every month; but I cannot learn from him where he resides; and I would not force his secret out of him; but believe thee capable of satisfying my curiosity, without letting him, or any of my court, know any thing of the matter. Thou know'st, that at this present he is here with me, and is used to go away without taking leave of me, or any of my court. Go immediately upon the road, and watch him so well, as to find out where he retires, and bring me word.

The magician left the sultan, and knowing the place where prince Ahmed found his arrow, went immediately thither, and hid herself near the rocks, so that no-body could see her.

The next morning prince Ahmed set out by day-break, without taking leave either of the sultan or any of his court, according to custom. The magician seeing him coming, followed him with her eyes, till on a sudden she lost sight of him and his attendants.

As the rocks were very steep and craggy, they were an insurmountable barrier, so that the magician judged that there were but two things for it; either that the prince retired into some cavern, or an abode of genies or fairies. Thereupon she came out of the place where she was hid, and went directly to the hollow way, which she traced till she came to the farther end, looking carefully about on all sides. But notwithstanding all her diligence, could perceive no opening, not so much as the iron-gate which prince Ahmed discovered, which was to be seen and opened to none but men, and only to such whose presence was agreeable to the fairy Paribanon.

The magician, who saw it was in vain for her to search any farther, was obliged to be satisfied with the discovery she had made, and returned to give the sultan an account. When she had told him what she had done, she added, Your majesty may easily understand,

stand, after what I have had the honour to tell you, it will be no hard matter to give you the satisfaction you desire of prince Ahmed's conduct. I wont tell you now, what I think, but chuse to let you know it, when I can do it, and can give you a just account; to do which I only ask time, and that you will have patience and give me leave to do it, without knowing first what measures I design to take.

The sultan was very well pleased with the magician's conduct, and said to her, Do as you think fit; I'll wait patiently the event of your promises; and to encourage her, made her a present of a diamond of great value, telling her, it was only an earnest of the recompence she should have, if she did him that important piece of service, which he left to her management.

As prince Ahmed had obtained the fairy Paribanon's leave to go to the sultan of the Indies court once a month, he never fail'd, and the magician knowing the time, went a day or two before to the foot of the rock, where she lost sight of the prince and his attendants, and waited there with an intention to execute the project she had in her head.

The next morning prince Ahmed went out as usual, at the iron-gate, with the same attendants as before, and passed by the magician, whom he knew not to be such, and seeing her lie with her head against the rock, and complaining as if she was in great pain, he pitied her, turned his horse about, and went to her, and asked her what was the matter with her, and what he could do to ease her?

The artful forcerefs look'd at the prince in a pitiful manner, without ever lifting up her head, and answered in broken words and sighs, as if she could hardly fetch her breath, that she was going to the capital city: But in the way thither she was taken with so violent a fever, that her strength failed her, and she was forced to lie
down

down where he saw her, far from any habitation, and without any hopes of assistance.

Good woman, replied prince Ahmed, you are not so far from help as you imagine: I am ready to assist you, and convey you where you shall not only have all possible care taken of you, but where you will meet with a speedy cure; only get up, and let one of my people take you behind him.

At these words, the magician, who pretended sickness only to know where the prince lived, and what he did, refused not the charitable offer he made her; and that her actions might correspond with her words, she made many pretended vain endeavours to get up. At the same time, two of the prince's attendants alighting off their horses, helped her up, and set her behind another, and mounted their horses again, and followed the prince, who turn'd back to the iron gate, which was opened by one of his retinue, who rid before: And when he came into the outward court of the fairy's, without dismounting himself, he sent to tell her he wanted to speak with her.

The fairy Paribanon came with all imaginable haste, not knowing what made prince Ahmed return so soon; who not giving her time to ask him the reason, said, Princess, I desire you would have compassion on this good woman, pointing to the magician, who was held up by two of his retinue. I found her in the condition you see her in, and promised her the assistance she stands in need of, and am persuaded that you, out of your own goodness, as well as upon my intreaty, will not abandon her.

The fairy Paribanon, who had her eyes fixed upon the pretended sick woman, all the time that the prince was talking to her, ordered two of her women who followed her, to take her from the two men that held

her, and carry her into an apartment of the palace, and take as much care of her, as herself.

Whilst the two women executed the fairy's commands, she went up to prince Ahmed, and whispering him in the ear, said, Prince, I commend your compassion, which is worthy of you and your birth; I take a great pleasure in gratifying your good intention; but give me leave to tell you, I am afraid it will be but ill rewarded. This woman is not so sick as she pretends to be; and I am very much mistaken if she is not an impostor, who will be the cause of a great trouble to you. But don't be concerned, let what will be devised against you; be persuaded, that I will deliver you out of all the snares that shall be laid for you. Go and pursue your journey.

This discourse of the fairy's did not in the least fright prince Ahmed. My princess, said he, as I do not remember I ever did, or designed any body an injury, I cannot believe any body can have a thought of doing me one; but if they have, I shall not, nevertheless, forbear doing good, whenever I have an opportunity. After saying so, he took his leave of the fairy, and set forward again for his father's capital, where he soon arrived, and was received as usual by the sultan, who disguised, as much as possible, the trouble the discourse and suspicion of his favourites had given him.

In the mean time, the two women carried the magician into a very fine apartment, richly furnished. First they sat her down upon a sofa, with her back supported with a cushion of gold brocade, while they made a bed on the same sofa before her, the quilt of which was finely embroidered with silk, the sheets of the finest linen, and the coverlid cloth of gold. When they had put her into bed (for the old forcerefs pretended that her fever was so violent she could not help herself in the least) one of the women went out, and

returned

returned soon again, with a china dish in her hand, full of a certain liquor, which she presented to the magician, while the other helped her up on her breech: Drink this liquor, said she, it is the water of the fountain of lions, and a sovereign remedy against all fevers whatsoever. You will find the effect of it in less than an hour's time.

The magician, to dissemble the better, took it, after a great deal of intreaty, as if she was very much averse to take that potion; but at last she took the china dish, and holding back her head, swallowed down the liquor. When she was laid down again, the two women covered her up; Lie quiet, said she who brought her the china cup, and get a little sleep, if you can: We'll leave you, and hope to find you perfectly cured, when we come again an hour hence.

The magician, who came not to act a sick part long, but only to discover prince Ahmed's retreat, and what made him leave his father's court, being fully satisfied in what she wanted to know, would willingly have declared, that the potion had then had its effects, so great was her desire to return to the sultan, to inform him of the success of her commission: But as she had been told, that the potion did not operate immediately, she was forced to wait the women's return.

The two women came again, at the time they said they should, and found the magician got up and dress'd, and sat upon the sofa; who when she saw them open the door of her apartment, cried out, O admirable potion! it has wrought its cure much sooner than you told me it would, and I have waited a long time with impatience, to desire you to carry me to your charitable mistress, to thank her for her kindness, for which I shall always be obliged to her, since being thus cured to a miracle, I shall not lose any time, but shall be able to prosecute my journey.

The two women, who were fairies as well as their mistresses, after they had told the magician how glad they were that she was cured so soon, walked before her, and conducted her through several apartments, all more noble than that wherein she lay, into a large hall, the most richly and magnificently furnished of all the palace.

Paribanon was sat in this hall on a throne of massy gold, enriched with diamonds, rubies, and pearls of an extraordinary size, and attended on each hand by a great number of beautiful fairies, all richly clothed. At the sight of so much majesty, the magician was not only dazzled, but so much amazed, that after she had prostrated herself before the throne, she could not open her lips to thank the fairy, as she proposed. However, Paribanon saved her the trouble, and said to her, Good woman, I am glad I had an opportunity to oblige you, and to see you are able to pursue your journey. I won't detain you, but perhaps you may not be displeased to see my palace; follow my women, and they will shew it you.

The old sorceress, who had not power nor courage to say a word, prostrated herself with her head to the tapestry that covered the foot of the throne, a second time, and so took her leave, and was conducted by the two fairies through all the same apartments which were shewn to prince Ahmed at his first arrival there, and examining all the riches and magnificence, she often made great exclamations. But what was the greatest subject of her admiration, was, that the fairies told her, that all she saw and was surprized at was a mere trifle, in respect of their mistress's grandeur and riches; and that in the extent of her dominions she had so many palaces, that they could not tell the number of them, all of different models and architecture, and as magnificent and noble. In talking of a great many other particulars, they brought her at last to the iron gate

gate
which
than
ed,

Al
back
but a
invisi
circu
the c
away
went
back
of ha
perce
he th
thy l
pose,
pecte
your
that

no I
comr
by th
happ
not n
of yo
my fi
succe
reaso
if yo
give,

Th
how
with
abode

gate at which prince Ahmed had brought her in, and which, after she had taken her leave of them, and thanked them for the pains they had taken, they opened, and wished her a good journey.

After the magician had gone a little way, she turned back again to observe the door, and know it again, but all in vain; for as I have before observed, it was invisible to her and all other women. Except in this circumstance, she was very well satisfied with executing the commission she had taken upon herself, and posted away to the sultan. When she came to the capital, she went a great many bye-ways to get privately to the back-door of the sultan's palace, who, being informed of her arrival, sent for her into his apartment, and perceiving a melancholy pang upon her countenance, he thought she had not succeeded, and said to her, By thy looks, I guess that thy journey has been to no purpose, and that thou hast not made the discovery I expected from thy diligence. Sir, replied the magician, your majesty must give me leave to represent to you, that you ought not to judge by my looks, whether or no I have behaved myself well in the execution of the commands you were pleased to honour me with; but by the faithful reports I shall make you of all that has happened to me, and by which you will find that I have not neglected any thing that could render me worthy of your approbation. The melancholy you observe in my face, proceeds from another cause than the want of success, which I hope your majesty will have all the reason in the world to be content with, and of which, if you will have patience, the relation I am going to give, will inform you.

Then the magician related to the sultan of the Indies, how she pretending to be sick, prince Ahmed, moved with compassion, had her carried into a subterraneous abode, and presented and recommended her himself to
a fairy

a fairy of an incomparable beauty, desiring her by her care to contribute towards her health. Then she told him, with how much complaisance the fairy presently order'd two fairies that attended her, to take care of her, and not to leave her till she was recover'd; which great condescension, said she, could proceed from no other person, but from a wife to a husband. Afterwards the old sorceress exaggerated on her surprize at the front of the palace, which she said had not its fellow in the world, and gave him an account how the two fairies held her up by each arm, like a sick person, as she feigned to be, that could not walk or support herself; and made a long story of the care they took of her, after they had led her into an apartment; of the potion they made her drink, and the quickness of her cure; how she still pretended sickness, though she never doubted of the virtue of the draught: But, above all, she was sure not to forget the majesty of the fairy, seated on a throne that shined again with jewels, the value of which exceeded all the riches of the kingdom of the Indies; and that, in short, all the other riches, which were included in that vast palace, were immense.

Here the magician, finishing the relation of the success of her commission, and continuing her discourse, said, What does your majesty think of these unheard-of riches of the fairy? Perhaps you will say, you are struck with admiration, and rejoice at the good fortune of prince Ahmed your son, who enjoys them in common with the fairy. For my part, sir, I beg of your majesty to forgive me, if I take the liberty to remonstrate to you, that I think otherwise, and to tell you, that I shudder when I consider the misfortune which may happen to you. And this is the melancholy which I could not so well dissemble, and you so soon perceived. I would believe that prince Ahmed, of his own nature, is incapable of undertaking any thing

thing
the f
ence
with
and
your
the u

Th
suade
good,
discon
for ta
thou
sensib
delibe

Ac
he wa
arriva
them
them
over t
thoug
great
taking
majest
in you
no scr
take a
he liv
mouss

The
the su
she sai
lors fo
arresti
take it

thing against your majesty; but who can answer that the fairy, by her charms and caresses, and the influence she has already over him, may not inspire him with a pernicious design of dethroning your majesty, and seizing the crown of the Indies. This is what your majesty ought to consider as a serious affair, of the utmost importance.

Though the sultan of the Indies was very well persuaded, that prince Ahmed's natural disposition was good, yet he could not help being concern'd at the discourse of the old forcerefs, to whom, when she was for taking her leave, he said, I thank thee for the pains thou hast taken, and thy wholesome advice: I am so sensible of the great importance it is to me, that I shall deliberate upon it in council.

Accordingly he returned to his favourites, with whom he was consulting, when he was told of the magician's arrival, and ordered her to follow him. He acquainted them with what he had learnt, and communicated to them also the reason he had to fear the fairy's influence over the prince, and asked them, what measures they thought most proper to be taken, to prevent so great a misfortune. To which one of the favourites, taking upon himself to speak for the rest, said, Your majesty knows who must be the author; and now he is in your court, and in your power, you ought to make no scruple to put him under arrest; and I won't say, take away his life, but make him a close prisoner while he lives. This advice all the other favourites unanimously applauded.

Then the magician, who thought it too violent, asked the sultan leave to speak, which he granted her, and she said, Sir, I am persuaded the zeal of your counsellors for your majesty's interest, makes them propose the arresting prince Ahmed. But perhaps they will not take it amiss, if I offer to your and their consideration, that

that if you arrest the prince, you must also detain his retinue, who are all genies. And it is to be thought it will not be easy to seize and secure their persons. Is not their property such, as they can render themselves invisible, and transport themselves to the fairy, and give her an account of the insult offered her husband? And can it be supposed she will let it go unrevenge? But would it not be better, if by any other means, which might not make so great a noise, the sultan could secure himself against any ill designs prince Ahmed may have against him, and not injure his majesty's honour, or any body be suspected of giving evil council. If his majesty has any opinion of my advice; as genies and fairies can do things impracticable to men, it would pique prince Ahmed in his honour to engage him by means of the fairy, to procure you certain advantages, which he will be obliged to do. As for example, every time your majesty goes into the field, you are obliged to be at a great expence, not only in pavilions and tents for your army, but likewise in mules and camels to carry their baggage. Now might not you engage him to use his interest with the fairy to procure you a tent, which might be carried in a man's hand, and which should be so large, as to shelter your whole army against bad weather.

I need say no more to your majesty; if the prince brings such a tent, you may make a great many other demands of the same nature, that at last he may sink under the difficulty the impossibility of the executing of them will put him to, notwithstanding the power and fertile inventions of the fairy, who has enticed him from you by her enchantments, that at last he will be ashamed to appear, and will be forced to pass the rest of his life with the fairy, excluded from any commerce with the world, and then your majesty will have no reason to be afraid of any enterprizes from him,
and

nd cannot be reproached with so detestable an action, as the shedding of a son's blood, or making him a prisoner for life.

When the magician had finished her speech, the sultan ask'd his favourites, if they had any thing better to propose; and finding them all silent, determin'd to follow the magician's advice, as the most reasonable and most agreeable to his mild government.

The next day, when the prince came into his father's presence, who was talking with his favourites, and had set down by him, after a conversation on different subjects, the sultan addressing himself to prince Ahmed, said, Son, when you came and dispell'd those clouds of melancholy, which your long absence had brought upon me, you made the place of your retreat a mystery to me: I was satisfied to see you again, and know that you was content with your condition, and would not penetrate farther into your secret, which I found you did not care I should. I don't know why you should use a father after this manner, who ever was, and will be glad of your happiness. However, I know your good fortune, and very much approve of your conduct in marrying a fairy so worthy of your love, and so rich and powerful; as I am inform'd, it was not possible for me to have procured so great a match for you. And now you are rais'd to so high a rank, as to be envied by every body, but me your father. I not only desire you to preserve the good understanding between us we have lived in hitherto, but that you would use your credit with the fairy, to obtain for me a little of her assistance, which I stand in need of in one circumstance, and therefore will make a trial of your interest.

You are not insensible what a great expence, not to mention the embarrassment to my generals and officers, tents, pavilions, the mules and camels which carry them, are to me every time I take the field. Now if

you would but give your attention to do me a pleasure, I am persuaded you could easily procure from her, a pavilion that might be carried in a man's hand, and which would extend over a large army: Besides, when you let her know it is for me, tho' it may be a difficult thing, she will not refuse you: All the world knows fairies are capable of doing most extraordinary things.

Prince Ahmed never expected that the sultan his father would have asked such a thing, which at first appeared so difficult, not to say impossible. Tho' he knew not absolutely how great the power of genies and fairies was, he doubted whether it extended so far as to compass such a tent as his father desired: Moreover, he had never ask'd any thing of the fairy Paribanon, but was satisfied with the continual and many proofs she had given him of her passion, which he studied to preserve, without any views of interest, farther than her love; therefore he was in the greatest embarrassment imaginable what answer to make. At last he replied, If, sir, after the finding my arrow, I have made my actions a secret to you, the reason was, that 'twas of no great importance to you to be informed of them; and tho' I know not how this mystery has been revealed to you, I cannot deny but your information is very just. I have married the fairy you speak of; I love her, and am persuaded she loves me; but can say nothing to the influence your majesty believes I have over her. 'Tis what I have not yet made an experiment of, nor thought of, and should be very glad you would dispense with me for undertaking it, but let me enjoy the happiness of loving and being beloved, without any other views or interest. But the demand of a father is a command upon every child like me, who think it my duty to obey him in every thing. And though it is with the greatest reluctance imaginable, I will not fail to ask the favour of my wife your majesty desires, but will not promise

promise you to obtain it; and if I should not have the honour to come again to pay you my respects, that shall be the sign that I have not had success: But beforehand, I desire you to forgive me, and consider that you yourself have reduced me to this extremity.

Son, replied the sultan of the Indies, I should be very sorry what I ask of you should cause me the displeasure of never seeing you more. I find you don't know the power a husband has over a wife; and yours would shew, that her love to you was very indifferent, if she, with the power she has of a fairy, should refuse you so trifling a request as this I desire you to ask of her for my sake. Lay aside your fears, which proceed from your believing yourself not loved so well as you would be. Go and ask her only, you'll find the fairy loves you better than you imagine; and remember that people, for want of asking, often lose great advantages. Think with yourself, that as you love her, you could refuse her nothing; therefore, if she loves you, no more can she you.

All this discourse of the sultan of the Indies could not persuade prince Ahmed, who would rather he would have ask'd any thing else, than exposing him to the hazard of displeasing his dear Paribanon; and so great was his chagrin, that he left the court two days sooner than he was used to do.

When he returned back to the fairy, to whom he always appeared with a very gay countenance, she asked him the cause of the alteration she perceived in his looks; and finding, that, instead of answering her, he enquired after her health, to avoid satisfying her, she said to him, I will answer your question, when you have answer'd mine. The prince denied it a long time, protesting that nothing was the matter with him; but the more he denied it, the more she teased him, and said to him, I cannot bear to see you in this condi-

tion: Tell me what makes you so concern'd, that I may ease your trouble, whatever may be the cause of it; for it must be very extraordinary, if it is out of my power, unless it be the death of the sultan your father; and in that case I'll contribute all that lies in my power to comfort you.

Prince Ahmed could not long withstand the pressing instances of the fairy: Madam, said he, God prolong the sultan my father's life, and bless him: I left him alive, and in perfect health; therefore this is not the cause of the melancholy you perceive in me, tho' indeed the sultan is the occasion of my concern, because he has imposed upon me the necessity of being importunate to you. First, You know the care I have taken, with your approbation, to conceal from him the happiness I have to see you, love you, deserve your favour and love, and to have pledg'd my faith with you; but I cannot tell how he has been informed of it.

Here the fairy Paribanon interrupted prince Ahmed, and said, If you don't know, I do: Remember what I told you of the woman, who made you believe she was sick, on whom you took so much compassion: 'Tis she who has acquainted the sultan your father with what you have taken so much care to hide from him. I told you that she was not sick, as she pretended to be, and she has made it appear so: For in short, after the women, whom I charged to take care of her, had given her the sovereign water against all fevers, and which she had no occasion for, she pretended that that water had cured her, and came to take her leave of me, that she might go the sooner; and was in so much haste that she would have gone away without seeing my palace, if I had not, by bidding my two women shew it her, thought it worth her seeing. But go on, and tell me what is the necessity your father has imposed on you to

be

be so importunate, which I desire you will be persuaded can never be.

Madam, pursu'd prince Ahmed, you may have observ'd that hitherto I have been content with your love, and have never asked you any other favour: For what after the possession of so lovely and charming a wife, can I desire more? But yet I know not how great your power may be, and have taken care not to make trial of it. Consider then, I conjure you, that it is not me, but the sultan my father, who indiscreetly, or at least, I think so, begs of you a pavilion large enough to shelter him, his court, and army, from the violence of the weather, and which a man may carry in his hand; but remember it is the sultan my father asks this favour.

Prince, replied the fairy smiling, I am sorry that so small a matter should disturb you, and make you so uneasy as you appeared to me. I see two things have contributed towards it: One is, the law you have imposed upon yourself, to be content with loving, and being beloved by me, and to deny yourself the liberty of asking me the least favour that might try my power. The other I don't doubt, whatever you may say, was, you thought that what your father asked of me, was out of my power. As to the first, I commend you for it, and love you the better, if possible, for it; and for the second, I must tell you, that what the sultan your father asks of me is a trifle; and upon occasion, I can do much more difficult things: Therefore be easy, and persuaded that far from being importuned, I shall always take a great deal of pleasure, in whatever you can desire me to do for your sake. Then the fairy sent for her treasurer, to whom, when she came, she said, Nourgihan, which was her name, bring me the largest pavilion in my treasury. Nourgihan returned presently with the pavilion, which she could not only hold in her hand, but in the palm of her hand, when she shut her fingers,
and

and presented it to her mistress, who gave it prince Ahmed to look at.

When prince Ahmed saw the pavilion, which the fairy called the largest in her treasury, he fancied she had a mind to jest with him, and thereupon the marks of his surprize appeared presently in his countenance; which Paribanon perceiving, burst out a laughing. What! prince, cried she, do you think I jest with you? You'll see presently that I am in earnest. Nourgihan, said she to her treasurer, taking the tent out of prince Ahmed's hand, go and set it up, that the prince may judge whether it may be large enough for the sultan his father.

The treasurer went out immediately with it out of the palace, and carried it a great way off; and when she had set it up, one end reach'd to the very palace: At which time the prince thinking it small, found it large enough to shelter two greater armies than that of the sultan his father's, and then said to Paribanon, I ask my princess a thousand pardons for my incredulity, after what I have seen, I believe there is nothing impossible to you. You see, said the fairy, that the pavilion is larger than what your father may have occasion for; for you must know, that it has one property, that it is larger or smaller, according to the army it is to cover.

The treasurer took down the tent again, reduced it and brought it to the prince, who took it, and without staying any longer than till the next day, mounted his horse, and went with the same attendants to the sultan his father.

The sultan, who was persuaded that there could not be any such thing as such a tent as he ask'd for, was in a great surprize at the prince's diligence. He took the tent, and after he had admired its smallness, his amazement was so great, that he could not recover himself.

When

When the tent was set up in the great plain, which we have before-mentioned, he found it large enough to shelter an army twice as large as he could bring into the field; which he looking upon to be a superfluity that might be troublesome to him prince Ahmed told him, that for its size it would always be proportionable to his army.

To outward appearance the sultan expressed a great obligation to the prince his son, for so noble a present; desiring him to return his thanks to the fairy Paribanon, and ordered it to be laid up carefully in his treasury; but within himself he conceived a greater jealousy than what his flattering favourites and the magician had harboured and suggested to him; considering, that by the fairy's assistance, the prince his son might perform things that were infinitely out of his power, notwithstanding his grandeur and riches; and therefore he was the more intent upon his ruin, and went to consult the magician again, who advised him to engage the prince to bring him some of the water of the fountain of lions.

In the evening, when the sultan was surrounded as usual by all his court, and the prince came to pay his respects among the rest, he addressed himself to him in these words: Son, said he, I have already expressed to you, how much I am obliged to you for the present of the tent you have procured me, that I look upon it as the most valuable thing in all my treasury: But you must do one thing more for me, which will be every whit as agreeable to me. I am informed, that the fairy your spouse makes use of a certain water, called the water of the fountain of lions, which cures all sorts of fevers, even the most dangerous; and as I am perfectly well persuaded my health is dear to you, I don't doubt but you will ask her for a bottle of that water for me, and bring it me as a sovereign medicine, which I may make use of when I have occasion. Do
me

me this other important piece of service, and thereby compleat the duty of a good son towards a tender father.

Prince Ahmed, who believed that the sultan his father would have been satisfied with so singular and useful a tent, as that which he had brought, and that he would not have imposed any new task upon him, that might hazard the fairy's displeasure, was struck almost dumb at this new request, notwithstanding she had given him the assurance of granting him whatever lay in her power. After a long silence, he said, I beg of your majesty to be assured, that there's nothing I would not undertake to procure you, which may contribute to the prolonging your life, but I could wish it might not be by means of my wife. For this reason I dare not promise to bring the water; all I can do is, I'll assure you I will ask it of her, but my reluctance is as great as when I asked her for the tent.

The next morning prince Ahmed returned to the fairy Paribanon, and related to her sincerely and faithfully all that had passed at the sultan his father's court, from the giving of the tent, (which he told her he received with the utmost acknowledgment of the favour she had done him) to the new request he had charged him to make. And when he had done, he added: But my princess, I only tell you this as a plain account of what passed between me and my father; but leave you to your own pleasure, whether you will gratify or reject this new desire.

No, no, replied the fairy Paribanon, I am glad that the sultan of the Indies knows that you are not indifferent to me; I will satisfy him, and whatever advice the magician can give him, (for I see that he hearkens to her) he shall find no fault with you nor me: And yet there's a great deal of wickedness in this demand, as you will understand by what I am going to tell you. The fountain of lions is situated in the middle

of

of a court of a great castle, the entrance into which is guarded by four fierce lions, two of which sleep alternately, while the other two are awake. But don't let that frighten you; I'll give you means to pass by them without any danger.

The fairy Paribanon was at that time very hard at work; and as she had several clews of thread by her, she took up one, and presenting it to prince Ahmed, said, First take this clew of thread, I'll tell you presently the use of it. In the second place, you must have two horses; one you must ride yourself, and the other you must lead, which must be loaded with a sheep cut into four quarters, that must be killed to-day. In the third place, you must be provided with a bottle, which I will give you to bring the water in: Set out early to-morrow morning, and when you have pass'd the iron gate throw the clew of thread before you, which will roll till it comes to the gates of the castle: Follow it, and when it stops, as the gates will be open, you will see the four lions; the two that are awake, will by their roaring wake the other two; but don't be frightened, but throw each of them a quarter of mutton; and then clap spurs to your horse, and ride to the fountain; fill your bottle without alighting, and then return with the same expedition. The lions will be so busy eating, they will let you pass by them.

Prince Ahmed set out the next morning, at the time appointed him by the fairy, and followed her directions punctually. When he arrived at the gates of the castle, he distributed the quarters of mutton among the four lions, and passing thro' the midst of them with intrepidity, got to the fountain, fill'd his bottle, and returned as safe and sound back as he went. When he had got a little distance from the castle-gates, he turned him about; and perceiving two of the lions coming after him, he drew his sabre, and prepared himself for

defence. But as he went forwards, he saw one of them turned out of the road at some distance; and shewed by his head and tail, that he did not come to do him any harm, but only to go before him, and that the other staid behind to follow, he put his sword up again in its scabbard. Guarded in this manner, he arrived at the capital of the Indies; but the lions never left him, till they had conducted him to the gates of the sultan's palace; after which they returned the same way they came, tho' not without frightening all that saw them, for all they went in a very gentle manner, and shewed no fierceness.

A great many officers came to attend the prince while he dismounted his horse, and afterwards conducted him into the sultan's apartment, who was at that time surrounded with his favourites. He approached towards the throne, laid the bottle at the sultan's feet, and kiss'd the rich tapestry which cover'd his footstool, and then said, I have brought you, sir, the healthful water which your majesty desired so much to keep among your other rarities in your treasury; but at the same time with you such extraordinary health, as never to have occasion to make use of it.

After the prince had made an end of his compliment, the sultan placed him on his right-hand, and then said to him. Son, I am very much obliged to you for this valuable present; as also for the great danger you have exposed yourself to upon my account (which I have been informed of by a magician who knows the fountain of lions) but do me the pleasure (continued he) to inform me by what address, or rather by what incredible power you have been secured.

Sir, replied prince Ahmed, I have no share in the compliment your majesty is pleased to make me, all the honour is due to the fairy my spouse, whose good advice I followed. Then he informed the sultan what

those

those directions were, and by the relation of this his expedition, let him know how well he had behaved himself. When he had done, the sultan, who shewed outwardly all the demonstrations of great joy, but secretly became more jealous, retired into an inward apartment, where he sent for the magician.

The magician, at her arrival, saved the sultan the trouble to tell her of the success of prince Ahmed's journey, which she had heard of before she came, and therefore was prepared with an infallible means, as she pretended: This means she communicated to the sultan, who declared it the next day to the prince, in the midst of all his courtiers, in these words. Son, said he, I have one thing more to ask of you; after which, I shall expect nothing more from your obedience, nor your interest with your wife. This request is, to bring me a man not above a foot and half high, and whose beard is thirty foot long, who carries a bar of iron upon his shoulders of five hundred weight, which he uses as a quater-staff.

Prince Ahmed, who did not believe that there was such a man in the world as his father described, would gladly have excused himself, but the sultan persisted in his demand, and told him, the fairy could do more incredible things.

The next day the prince returned to his dear Paribanon, to whom he told his father's new demand, which, he said, he looked upon to be a thing more impossible than the two first: For, added he, I cannot imagine there can be such a man in the world; without doubt, he has a mind to try, whether or no I am so silly as to go about it, or he has a design on my ruin. In short, how can he suppose that I should lay hold on a man so well armed, tho' he is but little? What arms can I make use of, to reduce him to my will? If there are

any means, I beg you will tell them, and let me come off with honour this time.

Don't affright yourself, prince, replied the fairy; you ran a risque in fetching the water of the fountain of lions for your father; but there's no danger in finding out this man, who is my brother Schaibar; but is so far from being like me, tho' we both had the same father, that he is of so violent a nature, that nothing can prevent his giving bloody marks of his resentment for a slight offence; yet, on the other hand, is so good as to oblige any one in whatever they desire. He is made exactly as the sultan your father has described him; and has no other arms but a bar of iron of five hundred pounds weight, without which he never fights, and which makes him respected. I'll send for him, and you shall judge of the truth of what I tell you; but be sure to prepare yourself against being frightened at his extraordinary figure, when you see him. What! my queen, replied prince Ahmed, do you say Schaibar is your brother? Let him be never so ugly or deformed, I shall be so far from being frightened at the sight of him, that, as our brother, I shall honour and love him.

The fairy ordered a gold chafing-dish to be set with a fire in it under the porch of her palace, with a box of the same metal, which was a present to her, out of which taking a perfume, and throwing it into the fire, there arose a thick cloud of smoke.

Some moments after the fairy said to prince Ahmed, See, there comes my brother. The prince immediately perceived Schaibar coming gravely with his heavy bar on his shoulder; his long beard, which he held up before him, and a pair of thick mustachoes, which he tucked behind his ears, and almost covered his face; his eyes were very small, and deep set in his head, which was far from being of the smallest size, and on

which

which
wa

If
Paris
have
who
conc

So
earn
and
that
band
sulta
you t
from
whic
and

A
favor
can f
band
The
to se
sulta
follow
to g
and
pass
Ahm

T
of th
tan's
capit
ran a
and
flying

which he wore a grenadier's cap: Besides all this, he was very much hump-back'd.

If prince Ahmed had not known that Schaibar was Paribanon's brother, he would not have been able to have looked at him without fear; but knowing first who he was, he stood by the fairy without the least concern.

Schaibar, as he came forwards, looked at the prince earnestly enough to have chilled his blood in his veins, and asked Paribanon, when he first accosted her, who that man was? To which she replied, He is my husband, brother; his name is Ahmed; he is son to the sultan of the Indies. The reason why I did not invite you to my wedding, was, I was unwilling to divert you from an expedition you was engaged in, and from which I heard with pleasure you returned victorious; and so took the liberty now to call for you.

At these words Schaibar, looking on prince Ahmed favourably, said, Is there any thing, sister, wherein I can serve him? It is enough to me that he is your husband, to engage me to do for him whatever he desires. The sultan his father, replied Paribanon, has a curiosity to see you, and I desire he may be your guide to the sultan's court. He needs but lead me the way, I'll follow him. Brother, replied Paribanon, it is too late to go to-day, therefore stay till to morrow morning; and in the mean time, I'll inform you of all that has passed between the sultan of the Indies and prince Ahmed since our marriage.

The next morning, after Schiabar had been informed of the affair, he and prince Ahmed set out for the sultan's court. When they arrived at the gates of the capital, the people no sooner saw Schiabar, but they ran and hid themselves; and some shut up their shops, and locked themselves up in their houses, while others flying, communicated their fear to all they met, who
staid

staid not to look behind them, but ran too; infomuch that Schaibar and prince Ahmed, as they went along, found the streets all desolate, till they came to the palace, where the porters instead of keeping the gates, ran away too; so that the prince and Schabiar advanced without any obstacle, to the council-hall, where the sultan was seated on his throne, and giving audience. Here likewise the huissirs, at the approach of Schaibar, abandoned their posts, and gave them free admittance.

Schaibar went boldly and fiercely up to the throne, without waiting to be presented to prince Ahmed, and accosted the sultan of the Indies in these words: Thou hast asked for me, said he, see, here I am, what wouldst thou have with me?

The sultan, instead of answering him, clapt his hands before his eyes, to avoid the sight of so terrible an object; at which uncivil and rude reception Schaibar was so much provoked, after he had given him the trouble to come so far, that he instantly lifted up his iron bar, and killed him, before prince Ahmed could intercede in his behalf. All that he could do, was to prevent his killing the grand visier, who sat not far from him, representing to him, that he had always given the sultan his father good advice. These are they then, said Schaibar, who gave him bad, and as he pronounced these words, he killed all the other visiers and flattering favourites of the sultan, who were prince Ahmed's enemies: Every time he struck, he killed some one or other, and none escaped, but they who were not so frightened as to stand gaping and staring, and who saved themselves by flight.

When this terrible execution was over, Schaibar came out of the council-hall into the midst of the court yard with the iron bar upon his shoulder, and looking hard at the grand visier, who owed his life to prince Ahmed, he said, I know here is a certain magician, who is a

greater

greater enemy of my brother-in-law's than all these base favourites I have chastised; let the magician be brought to me presently. The grand vizier immediately sent for her, and as soon as she was brought, Schaibar said, at the time he fetched a stroke at her with his iron bar, Take the reward of thy pernicious counsel, and learn to feign sickness again.

After this he said, This is not yet enough, I will use the whole town after the same manner. if they do not immediately acknowledge prince Ahmed my brother-in-law for their sultan, and the sultan of the Indies. Then all that were there present made the air echo again with the repeated acclamations of Long life to sultan Ahmed; and immediately after, he was proclaimed thro' the whole town. Schaibar made him be clothed in the royal vestments, installed him on the throne, and after he had made all swear homage and fidelity to him, went and fetched his sister Paribanon, whom he brought with all the pomp and grandeur imaginable, and made her to be owned sultaneis of the Indies.

As for prince Ali and princess Nouronihar, as they had no hand in the conspiracy against prince Ahmed, and knew nothing of any, prince Ahmed assigned them a considerable province, with its capital, where they spent the rest of their lives. Afterwards he sent an officer to prince Houffain, to acquaint him with the change, and make him an offer of which province he liked best; but that prince thought himself so happy in his solitude, that he bid the officer return the sultan his brother thanks for the kindness he designed him, assuring him of his submission; and that the only favour he desired of him, was to give him leave to live retired in the place he had made choice of for his retreat.

The story of the sisters who envied their younger sister.

THERE was a prince of Persia, named Khofrouschah, who, when he first came to his crown, to have a knowledge of the world, took a great pleasure in night-adventures: He often disguised himself, attended by a trusty minister disguised like him, and rambled through the whole city, and met with a great many particular adventures, which I shall not at present entertain your majesty with; but I hope you will hear with pleasure, what happened to him upon his first ramble, which was in a little time after his accession to his father's throne, who dying in a good old age, left him heir to the kingdom of Persia.

After the ceremonies of his deceased father's funeral-rites, and his own coronation, were over, the new sultan Khofrouschah, as well through inclination as duty, went out one evening, attended by his grand visier, disguised like himself, to take notice of the regularity observed by the magistrates. Passing through a street in that part of the town where the meaner sort of people lived, he heard some people talking very loud; and going up close to the house from whence the noise came, and looking through a crack in the door, perceived the light, and three sisters on a sofa, who were entered into a chit-chat after supper. By what the eldest said, he presently understood the subject of their discourse was wishes; for, said she, since we have got upon wishes, mine shall be to have the sultan's baker for my husband, for then, I shall eat my belly full of that bread, which by way of excellence is called the sultan's bread. Now, let us see if your tastes are as good as mine. For my part, replied the second sister, I wish I was the sultan's chief cook's wife, for then I should eat of the most excellent ragoos; and as I am

persuaded

persuaded
lace,
sister,
a bett

Th
and I
spoke
shall
and f
wife.

hair f
the o
eyes f
lips st

TH
seeme
resolv
comm
charg
the th

TH
woul
selves
them
ber t
in fo
know

At
confo
and t
est, c
mode
sultan
sultan
said,
crime
No

persuaded that the sultan's bread is common in the palace, I should not want any of that; therefore you see, sister, addressing herself to her eldest sister, that I have a better fancy than you.

Then the youngest sister, who was very beautiful, and had more charms and wit than the two eldest, spoke in her turn: For my part, sisters, said she, I shall not limit my desires, but will take a higher flight; and since we are upon wishing, I wish to be the sultan's wife. I would make him father of a prince, whose hair shall be gold on one side of his head, and silver on the other; when he cries, the tears that fall from his eyes shall be pearl; and when he smiles, his vermilion lips shall look like a rose-bud fresh blown.

The three sister's wishes, particularly the youngest's, seemed so singular to the sultan Khosrouschah, that he resolved to gratify them in their desires; and without communicating this his design to his grand visier, he charged him only to take notice of the house, and bring the three sisters before him the next day.

The grand visier, in executing the sultan's orders, would but just give the three sisters time to dress themselves, and brought them to the palace, and presented them to the sultan, who said to them, Do you remember the wishes you made last night, when you were all in so pleasant a mood? Come, speak the truth, I must know what they were.

At this discourse the three sisters were very much confounded: They cast down their eyes and blushed, and the colour which rose in the cheeks of the youngest, quite captivated the sultan's heart; and out of modesty, and for fear they might have offended the sultan by their discourse, they remained silent. The sultan guessing at their thoughts, to encourage them said, Fear nothing, I did not send for you for any crime you have committed; and since I see that the

question I ask you shocks you, and I know every one's wish, I'll ease you of your fears. You, added he, that wished to be my wife, you shall have your desire this day; and you, continued he, addressing himself to the two eldest sisters, you shall also be married to my chief baker and cook.

As soon as the sultan had declared his pleasure, the youngest sister, setting her eldest an example, threw herself at the sultan's feet, to express her acknowledgment. Sir, said she, my wish, since it is come to your majesty's knowledge, was only made by way of discourse and amusement: I am unworthy of the honour you do me, and ask pardon for my boldness. The two other sisters would have excused themselves also; but the sultan interrupting them, said, No, no, it shall be so, every one's wish shall be fulfilled.

The nuptials were all celebrated that day, as the sultan had resolved, but after a different manner. The youngest sister's were solemnized with all the rejoicings usual at the marriages of the sultans of Persia; and the other two sisters according to the quality and distinction of their husbands; the one as the sultan's chief baker, and the other as head cook.

The two eldest sisters thought the disproportion of their marriages infinitely great, and this consideration made them far from being content, though they were arrived at the utmost height of their wishes, and much beyond their hopes: They were so much possessed with envy, that it not only disturbed their own joy, but was the cause of great troubles and afflictions to the sultan's younger sister. But at that time they had not an opportunity to communicate their thoughts to each other, upon the preference the sultan had given their younger sister to their prejudice, but were altogether employed in dressing themselves against the celebration of their marriages. Some days afterwards, when they had

had an opportunity of seeing each other at the public balls, the eldest sister said to the other, Well, sister, what say you to our sister's great fortune? Is not she a fine person to be a sultaneſs! I muſt own, ſaid the other ſiſter, I cannot conceive what charms the ſultan could diſcover in her, to be ſo bewitched by a young jade: That becauſe ſhe was ſomewhat younger than us, was that a reaſon ſufficient for him to prefer her! You were as worthy of his bed, and in juſtice he ought to have made choice of you.

Siſter, ſaid the elder, I ſhould not have ſaid any thing, if the ſultan had but pitched upon you; but that he ſhould chuſe that pert ſlut is what grieves me; but I will revenge myſelf; and you I think are as much concerned as me; therefore I would have us concert meaſures together, and communicate to me which way you can imagine to mortify her, while I on my ſide, will inform you what my deſire of revenge ſhall ſuggeſt to me.

After this wicked plot, the two ſiſters ſaw each other very frequently, and conſulted how they might diſturb and interrupt the happineſs of the ſultaneſs their younger ſiſter. They propoſed a great many ways, but in deliberating about the manner of executing them, they found ſo many difficulties that they durſt not attempt them. In the mean time, they often went together to make her viſits with a deteſtable diſſimulation, and every time gave her all the marks of friendſhip they could imagine, to perſuade her how overjoyed they were to have a ſiſter raiſed to ſo high a fortune. The ſultaneſs, for her part, always received them with all the demonſtrations of eſteem and value they could expect from a ſiſter, who was not puffed up with her high dignity, and loved them as cordially as before.

Some months after their marriage, the ſultaneſs found herſelf to be with child; upon which the ſultan

expressed great joy, which was communicated to all the court, and so spread throughout the capital city, and all Persia. Upon this news the two sisters came to pay their compliments, and entering into a discourse with their sister about her lying-in, they proffered their service to deliver her, desiring her, if she was not provided with a midwife, to accept of them.

The sultaneſs ſaid to them moſt obligingly, Sisters, I ſhould deſire no better, if it was abſolutely in my power to make choice of you; however, I am obliged to you for your good-will, but muſt ſubmit to do as the ſultan thinks fit. Let your huſbands make intereſt, and get ſome courtier to aſk this favour of the ſultan; and if he ſpeaks to me about it, be aſſured, that I ſhall not only expreſs the pleaſure he does me, but thank him for making choice of you.

The two huſbands applied themſelves to ſome courtiers their patrons, and begged of them to uſe their intereſt to procure their wives the honour they aſpired to. Thoſe patrons interceded ſo much in their behalf, as that the ſultan promiſed them to conſider of it, and was as good as his word; for in converſation with the ſultaneſs on that affair, he told her, that he thought her ſiſters were the moſt proper perſons to aſſiſt her in her labour; but did not think to name and appoint them to be her midwives before he had aſked her conſent. The ſultaneſs, ſenſible of the deference the ſultan ſo obligingly paid her, ſaid to him, Sir, I am ready to do as your majeſty ſhall pleaſe to command me; but ſince you have been ſo kind as to think of my ſiſters, I thank you for that regard you have ſhewn them for my ſake; and therefore I ſhall not diſſemble with you, but tell you I had rather have them than Arrangers.

Then the ſultan Khofrouſchah named the ſultaneſs's two ſiſters to be her midwives; and from that time they paſſed to and fro to the palace, overjoyed at the opportunity

opportunity they should have of executing the detestable wickedness they had meditated against the sultaneſs their ſiſter.

When the ſultaneſs's reckoning was out, ſhe was ſafely delivered of a young prince, as bright as the day; but neither his innocence nor beauty were capable of moving the cruel hearts of the mercileſs ſiſters. They wrapp'd him up careleſſly in his blankets, and put him into a little basket, which they abandoned to the ſtream of a ſmall canal, which ran under the ſultaneſs's apartment, and declaring ſhe was delivered of a little dead dog, which they produced. This diſagreeable news was preſently told to the ſultan, who conceived ſo much grief and anger thereat, as might have proved fatal to the ſultaneſs, if his grand viſier had not repreſented to him, that he could not without injuſtice, make her anſwerable for the variations of nature.

In the mean time, the basket in which the little prince was expoſed, was carried by the ſtream beyond a wall, which limited the proſpect of the ſultaneſs's apartment, and from thence floated with the current down the gardens. By chance the intendant of the ſultan's gardens, one of the principal and moſt conſiderable officers of the kingdom, was walking by the ſide of this canal, and perceiving a baſket floating, called to a gardener who was not far off, and bid him come preſently to him, and reach him that baſket, which he ſhewed him, that he might ſee what was in it. The gardener, with a ſpade he had in his hand, brought the baſket to the ſide of the canal, and took it up, and gave it to him.

The intendant of the gardens was extremely ſurprized to ſee a child in the baſket, which though he eaſily knew it to be but juſt born, had very fine features. This intendant had been married ſeveral years, and
though

though he had always been desirous of having children, heaven had never blessed him with any. This accident interrupted his walk: He made the gardener follow him with the child; and when he came to his own house, which was situated at the entrance into the gardens of the palace, he went into his wife's apartment. Wife, said he, as we have no children of our own, God has sent us a boy here; I recommend him to you; provide him a nurse presently, and take as much care of him as if he were our own son, for from this moment I acknowledge him as such. The intendant's wife received the child with a great deal of joy, and took a great pleasure in having the care of him. The intendant himself, would not enquire too narrowly, from whence the child came, but knew very well it came not far off the sultaness's apartment, and that it was not his business to examine too far into secrets, nor to create disturbances.

The year after, the sultaness was brought to bed of another prince, on whom the ill-natured sisters had no more compassion than on his brother, but exposed him likewise in a basket, and set him a-drift in the canal, pretending this time, that the sultaness was delivered of a cat. It was happy also for this child, that the intendant of the gardens was walking by the canal side, who had it carried to his wife, and charged her to take as much care of it as of the first; which suited as well her inclination, as it was agreeable to the intendant.

The sultan of Persia was more enraged this time against the sultaness than before, and she had felt the effects of his anger, if the grand visier by his remonstrances, had not opposed him.

The third time the sultaness lay in, she was delivered of a princess; which innocent babe underwent the same fate as the princes her brothers, but was preserved from a certain death by the compassion and cha-

city of the intendant, as well as the two princes her brothers.

To this inhumanity the two sisters added a lye, and used the same cheat as before. They produced a piece of wood, and affirmed it to be a mole which the sultaneſs was delivered of.

The ſultan Khoſrouſchah could no longer contain himſelf when he was informed of the news: What! ſaid he, this woman, unworthy of my bed, will fill my palace with monſters! Let her live! No, it ſhall not be, added he, ſhe is a monſter herſelf, and I will rid the world of her. He pronounced this ſentence of death, and ordered the grand viſier to take care to have her executed.

The grand viſiers, and the courtiers who were preſent, caſt themſelves at the ſultan's feet, to beg of him to revoke that ſentence. Your majeſty, I hope, will give me leave, ſaid the grand viſier, to repreſent to you, that the laws which condemn perſons to death, were made to puniſh crimes; the three extraordinary lyings-in of the ſultaneſs are not crimes; for in what can ſhe be ſaid to have contributed towards them? A great many other women have done, and do the ſame every day, and are to be pitied, but not puniſhed. Your majeſty may abſtain from ſeeing her, and let her live. The affliction in which ſhe will ſpend the reſt of her life, after the loſs of your favour, will be a puniſhment great enough.

The ſultan of Perſia conſidered with himſelf, and found that it was juſtice in him to condemn the ſultaneſs to death, and ſaid, Let her live then; I will give her life; but it ſhall be on this condition, that ſhe ſhall deſire to die more than once a day. Let a place be built for her at the gate of the principal meſque, with iron bars to the windows, and let her be put into it, in the coarſeſt habit; and every muſſulman that ſhall

go into the mosque to prayers, shall spit in her face: If any one fail, I will have him exposed to the same punishment; and that I may be punctually obeyed, I charge you, visier, to appoint persons to see this done.

The sultan pronounced this last sentence in a tone of so much resolution, that the grand visier durst not open his mouth; and it was executed to the great satisfaction of the two envious sisters. A cage or lodge was built, and the sultaneß, truly worthy of compassion, as soon as her month was up, was put into it, and exposed ignominiously to the contempt of the people; which usage, as she did not deserve, she bore with a great deal of constancy and resolution, to the admiration, as well as compassion, of those who judged better things than the vulgar.

The two princes and the princess, were nursed and brought up by the intendant of the gardens and his wife, with all the tenderness of a true father and mother; and as they advanced in age, they all shewed marks of superior greatness; and the princess in particular, a charming beauty, which increased the affections of the intendant and his wife, who called the name of the eldest prince Bahman, and the second Perviz, both names of the most ancient sultans of Persia, and the princess, Parizade, whose name had also been born by several sultaneßes.

As soon as the two princes were old enough, the intendant provided proper masters to teach them to read and write; and the princess their sister, who was often with them, when they were learning their lessons, shewing a greater desire to learn to read and write, tho' much younger than they, the intendant was so much taken with that disposition of hers, that he ordered the master to teach her also, who by emulation and her pretty lively, and piercing wit, became in a little time as great a proficient as her brothers.

From

From that time the brothers and sister had all the same masters in other arts and sciences, as geography, history, &c. all which came so easily to them, and in a little time they made so wonderful a progress, that their masters were amazed, and frankly owned, that if they held on so but a little longer, they could teach them no farther.

At the hours given them for their recreation, the princess learned to sing, and play upon all sorts of instruments; and when the princes were learning to mount the managed horse, and to ride, she would not permit them to have that advantage over her, but went through all exercises with them, learning to ride the great horse, bend the bow, and dart the javelin, and oftentimes excelled in them.

The intendant of the gardens was so overjoyed to find his adopted children so accomplished in all the perfections of body and mind, and that they answered so well the charge he had been at upon their education, that he resolved to be still at a greater expence; for whereas he had till then been content only with his house at the entrance of the garden, and kept no country-house, he, upon their account, purchased a country-seat at a small distance from the town, and laid out a great sum of money there in arable land, meadows and woods. As the house was not fine, nor large enough, he pulled it down, and spared no expence to make it magnificent. He went every day to hasten by his presence, the great number of workmen he had at work; and as soon as one apartment was finished, and fit to receive him, he staid there for several days together, when his presence was not necessary at court; and by his diligence, the house was finished answerable to the magnificence of the edifice. Afterwards he made gardens, according to the plan he had drawn out, and the manner of the great lords in Persia, and

took in a large compass of ground for a park, which he walled round and stock'd with fallow deer, that the princes and princess might divert themselves with hunting when they pleased.

When this country-seat was finished, the intendant of the gardens went and cast himself at the sultan's feet, and after representing to him how long he had served him, and the infirmities he found growing upon him, he begged he might deliver up his charge and post, and retire. The sultan gave him leave, and the sooner, because he was satisfied of his long services, both in his father's reign, and during his own; and before he went from him, he asked him what recompence he should give him? Sir, reply'd the intendant of the gardens, I have received so many obligations from your majesty, and the late sultan your father, of happy memory, that I desire no more than the honour of dying in your favour.

He took his leave of the sultan Khosrouschah, and afterwards return'd to the country retreat he had built, with the two princes Bahman and Perviz, and the princess Parizade; for his wife she had been dead some years, and he himself had lived not above six months with them before he was surprized by so sudden a death, that he had not time to give them the least account of their birth, which he had resolved to do that night. They lived as they always had done, and agreeable to the education he had given them.

The princes Bahman and Pervis, and the princess Parizade, who knew no other than that the intendant of the sultan's gardens was their father, regretted and bewailed him as such, and paid him all the honours in his funeral obsequies, which their duty and gratitude required of them. They were content with the plentiful fortune he left them, and lived together in a perfect union, free from the ambition of distinguishing themselves

themselves at court in places of great honour, which they might easily have compassed.

One day when the two princes were at an hunting, and the princess Parizade stay'd at home, a religious old woman came to the gate, and desired leave to go in to say her prayers, it being then the hour. The servants went and asked the princess's leave, who order'd them to shew her into the oratory, which the intendant had taken care to fit up in his house, for want of a mosque in the neighbourhood, and bid them also, after she had done prayers, shew her the house and gardens, and then bring her to her.

The religious old woman went into the oratory, said her prayers, and when she came out again, two of the princess's women, who waited on her, invited her to see the house and gardens; which civility she accepted of, and followed them from one apartment to another, and observed as a person who understood what belonged to furniture, the nice disposition of every thing. Afterwards she was conducted to the princess, who waited for her in the great hall, which in propriety, beauty, and richness, exceeded all the apartments she had admired before.

As soon as the princess saw the devout woman, she said to her, Good mother, come near and sit down by me, I am overjoyed at the happiness of having the opportunity of profiting for some moments by the good example and discourse of such a person as you, who has taken the right way, by dedicating yourself to the service of God; I wish every body were as wise.

The religious woman, instead of sitting upon a sofa, would only sit upon the edge of it; but the princess would not permit her so to do. but got off her seat, and taking her by the hand, obliged her to come and sit by her. The good woman, sensible of the civility, said, Madam, I ought not to have so much respect

shewn me; but since you command me, I will obey you. When she had sat down, before they entered into any conversation, one of the princess's women brought a little table of mother of pearl and ebony, with a China dish of cakes upon it, and a great many others full of fruits in season, and wet and dry sweetmeats set round it.

The princess took up one of the cakes, and presenting her with it, said, Come eat, good mother, and make choice of what you like best; you had need to have something on your stomach, after coming so far. Madam, replied the good woman, I am not used to eat such nice things; but will not refuse what God has sent me by so liberal a hand.

While the religious woman was eating, the princess eat something too, to bear her company, and asked her a great many questions upon the exercise of her devotion, and how she lived; all which questions she answered with great modesty. Talking of several things, at last she ask'd her how she liked the house?

Madam, answered the devotee, I must certainly have very bad judgment to disapprove of it, since it is beautiful, regular, and magnificently furnished, and all its ornaments well adjusted: Its situation is in an agreeable and pleasant part of the country, and no gardens can be more delightful; but yet if you will give me leave to speak my mind freely, I will take the liberty to tell you, that this house would be incomparable, if it had three things which I know of. My good mother, replied the princess Parizade, what are those three things? I conjure you in God's name, to tell me what they are: I'll spare nothing to have them, if it is possible to get them

Madam, reply'd the devotee, the first of those three things is the talking bird, which is called Bulbulkezer, and is so singular a creature, that it can call all the
singing

singing birds about it, which come to accompany him with their songs; the second is the singing tree, the leaves of which are so many mouths, which form an harmonious concert of different voices, and never ceases. The third thing is the yellow or golden water, a single pot of which being brought in a proper vessel, and poured into a large basin made for it in any garden, it fills it immediately, and forms a fountain which continually plays, and yet never overflows the basin.

Ah! my good mother, cry'd the princess, how much am I obliged to you for the knowledge of these things! they are surprizing, and I never heard of such curious and wonderful things before; but as I am well persuaded, that you know where they are, I expect that you should do me the favour to tell me.

Madam, replied the good woman, I should be unworthy the hospitality you have with so much bounty shewed me, if I should refuse to satisfy your curiosity in that point, and am glad to have the honour to tell you, that these three things are to be met with on the confines of this kingdom, towards India; the road lies before your house, and whoever you send, needs but to follow twenty days, and on the twentieth let him but ask the first person he meets, where the talking bird, singing tree, and yellow water are, and he will be informed. After these words she rose from her seat, took her leave, and went her way.

The princess Parizade's thoughts were so taken up with what the religious woman had told her of the talking bird, singing tree, and yellow water, that she never perceived when she went away, till she was going to ask her some questions, for her better information; for she thought, that what she had told her was not sufficient to expose herself to undertake a journey to no purpose; however, she would not send after her to bring her back, but endeavoured to remember all she
had

had told her; and when she thought she had recollected every word, she took a great pleasure in thinking of the satisfaction she should have, if she could get these wonderful things into her possession; but then again, the difficulties she apprehended, and the fear of not succeeding, made her very uneasy.

She was lost in these thoughts, when her brothers returned from hunting; who, when they entered the great hall, instead of finding her merry and brisk, as she used to be, were amaz'd to see her so pensive, and hang down her head, as if something troubled her.

Sister, said prince Bahman, what is become of all your mirth and pleasantry? What! are you not well? or has some misfortune befall you? Have you any reason to be so melancholy? Come, tell us, that we may do what is becoming us, and give you some relief: If any body affronted you, we will revenge it.

The princess Parizade remained in the same posture some time; but at last lifted up her eyes to look at her brothers, and then held them down again, telling them nothing disturbed her.

Ah! sister, said prince Bahman, you hide the truth from us, and I am sure there's something extraordinary makes you so grave: It is impossible, for the short time we have been absent, we could observe so sudden a change, if nothing was the matter with you. You would not have us satisfied with the answer you have given us: Don't conceal any thing from us, unless you would have us believe that you renounce our friendship, and the strict union we have hitherto preserved from our infancy.

The princess, unwilling to break with her brothers, would not let them long entertain such a thought or suspicion, but said, When I told you nothing disturbed me, I meant nothing that was of any great importance either to you or me; but since you press me to tell you

by

by our strict union and friendship, I will. You think, and I always believed so too, that this house, which our father has built, was compleat in every thing; but this day I have learned that it wants three things, which would render it so perfect, that no country-seat could be compared with it. These three things are the talking bird, the singing tree, and the golden water; and after she had informed them of the excellency of these three rarities, A religious woman, added she, has made this discovery to me, and told me the place where they are to be found, and the way thither; perhaps you may imagine these things trifles, and our house without these additions fine enough; but think what you please, for my part, I must tell you, that I am persuaded they are absolutely necessary, and I shall not be easy without them; therefore whether you value them or not, I desire you to give me your opinion, what person you may think proper to send on this conquest.

Sister, replied prince Bahman, nothing can concern you, which we have not an equal interest in: It is enough you have a desire for the things you mention, to oblige us to endeavour to get them; but if you had not, we might: I am persuaded my brother is of my opinion, and therefore we ought to undertake this conquest, as you call it; for the importance and singularity of it deserves that name, and I will take that charge upon myself; tell me only the place, and the way to it, and I will defer my journey no longer than till to-morrow.

Brother, said prince Perviz, it is not convenient that you, who are the prop and stay of the family, should be absent so long: I desire my sister would join with me to oblige you to abandon your design, and think well of my going; I hope I may be able to acquit myself as well, and things will be more in order at home.

home. I am persuaded, brother, of your good will, replied prince Bahman, and that you will acquit yourself as well or better than me in this journey; but it is a thing I have resolved on, and will do; and I have no occasion to recommend to you the necessity of staying at home with our sister. The remainder of that day he spent in making provisions for his journey, and informing himself from the princess, of the directions the devotee left her, that he might not miss his way.

The next morning early prince Bahman took horse, and prince Perviz, and the princess Parizade, who would see him set out, embraced, and wished him a good journey; but in the midst of their adieus, the princess remembered one thing, which she never thought on before. Alas! brother, said she, I had quite forgot the accidents which attend traveller; who knows whether I shall ever see you again? Light, I beseech you, and do not go this journey. I would rather be deprived of the sight and possession of the talking bird, singing tree, and yellow water, than run the risque of never seeing you more.

Sister, replied prince Bahman, smiling at the sudden fears of the princess Parizade, my resolution is fixed, and was it not, I should determine upon it now. The accidents you speak of befall but those who are unfortunate. 'Tis true, I may be of that number; but there are more who are not so, than who are; but as events are doubtful, and I may fail in this undertaking, all I can do is to leave you this knife.

Then prince Bahman pulling a knife out of his pocket, and presenting it in the sheath to the princess, said, Here, sister, take this knife, and give yourself the trouble sometimes to pull it out of the sheath; when you see it clean, as it is now, it shall be a sign that I am alive; but if you find it stained with blood, then
you

you may believe me dead, and favour me with your prayers.

The princess Parizade could obtain nothing more of prince Bahman, who bid her and prince Perviz adieu for the last time, and rode away well mounted, arm'd and equipp'd; and when he got into the road, never turned to the right hand, nor to the left, but went directly forwards towards India. The twentieth day he perceived on the road side an old man, the sight of whom was frightful, who sat under a tree some small distance from a thatched house, which was his habitation.

His eye brows were as white as snow, and so was the hair of his head; his mustachoes turned up to his nose, and with his beard, which reached down to his waist, hid his mouth. The nails of his hands and feet were grown to an excessive length; his hat was slouched about his ears; he had no cloaths, but only a mat was thrown over his shoulders.

This good old man was a dervise, who had for many years retired from the world, and had neglected himself, and went in that manner to give himself up entirely to the service of God.

Prince Bahman, who had been all that morning very diligent to see if he could meet with any body that could give him information of the place he was going to, stopp'd when he came near the dervise, and alighted from off his horse, to be the more conformable to the directions the religious woman had given the princess Parizade, and leading his horse by the bridle, advanced towards him, and saluting him, said, God prolong your good days, good father, and fulfil your desires.

The dervise returned the prince's salute, but so unintelligibly, that he could not understand one word he said: Prince Bahman perceiving that this obstruction of speech proceeded from the dervise's mustachoes hanging

over his mouth, and at the same time unwilling to go any farther without the instructions he wanted, he pull'd out a pair of scissars he had about him, having tied his horse fast to a tree, said to the dervise, Honest friend, I want to have some talk with you, but your mustachoes prevent my understanding what you say; and if you will consent, I will cut off some part of them, and your eye-brows, which disfigure you so much, that you look more like a bear than a man.

The dervise never opposed the prince, but let him do what he would; and when the prince had cut off as much hair as he thought fit, he perceived that the dervise had a good clear fresh skin, and that he was not so old as he appeared to be. Honest dervise, said he, if I had a glass, I would shew you how young you look; you are now a man, but before, nobody could tell what you were.

The caresses and behaviour of prince Behmen, made the dervise smile, and return his compliment. Sir, said he, whoever you are, I am infinitely obliged to you for the favour you have done me, and am ready to shew my acknowledgement, by doing any thing for you that lies in my power; you must have alighted here upon some account or other, therefore tell me what it is, and I'll endeavour to serve you if I can.

Good dervise, replied prince Bahman, I have come a great way, and am in search after the talking bird, singing tree, and yellow water: I know these three things are not far from hence, but cannot tell exactly the place where they are to be found; if you know, I conjure you to shew me the way, that I may not mistake it, and lose my labour.

The prince, while he spoke, observed, that the dervise changed countenance, held down his eyes, and look'd very serious, and instead of making any reply, remained silent; which obliged him to say to him again,
Good

Good father, I fancy you did not hear me; tell me whether you know what I asked you or not, that I may not lose my time, but inform myself somewhere else.

At last the dervise broke silence; Sir, said he to prince Bahman, I know the way you ask of me, but the friendship which I conceived for you the first moment I saw you, and which is grown stronger by the favour you have done me, kept me in suspense, to know whether I should give you the satisfaction you desire. What motive can hinder it, replied the prince? and what difficulties do you find in it? I'll tell you, replied the dervise; the danger you are going to expose yourself to, is greater than you believe it to be. A great number of fine gentlemen, who have had as much bravery and courage as you can have, passed by here, and asked me the same question you do now; and when I had used all my endeavours to persuade them to desist, they would not believe me; at last I have yielded to their importunities, and against my will shewed them the way, and I can assure you, they have all perished, and not one come back again; therefore if you have any regard for your life, take my advice, go no farther, but return home.

Prince Bahman persisted in his resolution. I am obliged to you, said he to the dervise, for the friendship you express for me, but will not believe that your advice is sincere; but whatever the danger may be you tell me of, nothing shall make me change my intent; whoever attacks me, I am well arm'd, and can say I am as brave as any one: But they who shall attack you are not to be seen, replied the dervise, for there are a great many of them; how will you defend yourself against invisible persons? 'Tis no matter what you say, answered the prince, you shall not persuade me from my design; and since you know the way, I con-

jure you once more to tell me, and not refuse me that favour.

When the dervise found he could not prevail upon prince Bahman, and that he was obstinately bent to pursue his journey, notwithstanding the wholesome advice he gave him, he put his hand into a bag that lay by him, and pulled out a bowl, which he presented to him. Since I cannot get you to hear me, and take my advice, said he, take this bowl, and when you are on horseback, throw it before you, and follow it to the foot of a mountain, where it will stop. As soon as the bowl stops, alight, and leave your horse with the bridle over his neck, and he'll stand in the same place till you return. As you go up the hill, you will see on your right and left hand a great quantity of large black stones, and will hear on all sides of you confused voices, which will say a thousand injurious things to you to discourage you, and prevent your climbing up the hill: But you must have a care, lest you be afraid, and above all things, not to turn your head and look behind you; for in that instant that you do, you will be changed into such a stone as those you see, which are all so many gentlemen, who have failed in this enterprise. If you escape the great danger, which I give you but a slight description of, that you might think of it, and get to the top of the mountain, you will see a cage, and in that cage is the bird you seek; ask him for the singing tree, and yellow water, and he will shew you where they are. I have nothing more to say, since I have told you what to do, and what danger you must avoid; but if you would believe me, you would take my advice, and not expose your life. Consider once more while you have time, that the condition is almost insuperable, since it is almost impossible to arm yourself against that surprize, as you may well comprehend.

I am

I am very much obliged to you for your advice, replied prince Bahman, after he had receiv'd the bowl, but cannot follow it; however, I'll endeavour to conform myself to that part of it, which bids me not look behind me, and hope to come and see you again soon, and thank you more when I have got what I am in search after. After these words, to which the dervise made no other answer than that he should be overjoyed to see him again, he mounted his horse, took his leave of the dervise with a low bow, and threw the bowl before him.

The bowl rolled away, and at the last had as much strength as when prince Bahman first delivered it out of his hand, which obliged him to put his horse to a good pace to follow it, and when it came to the foot of the mountain, it stopped as the dervise said. The prince alighted from off his horse, which never stirred off the spot; and having first looked up the mountain, and seen the black stones, afterwards began to climb up it, but had not gone four steps, before he heard the voices, tho' he could see nobody: Some said, where's that rash man going? What would he have? don't let him pass. Others, stop him, catch him, kill him; and others again, as loud as thunder, Ah! thief! murderer! ass! assassin! while some in a gibing tone, cried, No, no, don't hurt him; let the pretty thing pass, we keep the bird and cage for him.

Notwithstanding all those troublesome voices, prince Bahman mounted with courage and resolution, but the voices increasing their noise both behind and before him, at last he was frightened, his legs trembled under him, he reeled, and presently found that all his strength and courage failed him; he forgot the dervise's advice, turned about to run down the hill, and was that instant changed into a black stone, which metamorphosis had happened to many more besides him, who had attempted

ted the same thing. His horse likewise underwent the same fate.

From the time of prince Bahman's departure, the princess Parizade always wore the knife and sheath in her girdle, and pulled it out several times in a day, to know whether her brother was alive; and oftentimes she and prince Perviz, who often asked her what news, discoursed together on that subject.

On the fatal day that prince Bahman was metamorphosed into a stone, as prince Perviz and the princess were talking together in the evening, as usual, the prince desired his sister to pull out the knife, to know how their brother did. The princess pulled out the knife, and looking upon it, and seeing the blood run down the point, was seized with so much horror and grief, that she threw it down. Ah! my dear brother, cried she; I have been the cause of your death, and shall never see you more! How unhappy am I! Why did I tell you of the talking bird, singing tree, and yellow water; or rather, what matter of importance was it to me, to know whether the religious woman thought this house ugly or handsome, or compleat or not? I wish to heaven, she had never addressed herself to me. Deceitful hypocrite, added she, is this the return thou hast made me, for the kind reception I gave thee? Why didst thou tell me of a bird, a tree, and a water? Which are all imaginary, as I am persuaded they are, by my dear brother's death, yet disturb me, and all by thy enchantment.

Prince Perviz was as much afflicted at the death of prince Bahman, as the princess; but not to waste time in needless regrets, as he knew by the princess's sorrow, that she still passionately desired the possession of the talking bird, singing tree, and the golden water, he interrupted her, and said, Our regret and tears for our brother Bahman are all vain and useless, since all

our

our grief cannot restore him to life again; 'tis the will of heaven, and we must submit to it, and adore the decrees of the Almighty, without searching into them. Why should you now doubt of the truth of what the holy woman told you? Do you think she spoke to you of three things that were not in being? and that she invented that story on purpose to deceive you, who had given her no cause to do so, since you received her with all the bounty and civility possible? Let us rather believe that our brother's death is owing to some fault or accident, which we cannot imagine; and therefore it ought not to prevent us from pursuing what we do and ought to wish for. I offered to go this journey, and am in the same mind and readiness still; his example has no effect upon my resolution; to-morrow I'll go myself.

The princess did all she could to dissuade prince Perviz off his journey, conjuring him not to expose her to the loss of two brothers: But he was resolved, and all the remonstrances she could urge had no effect upon him. Before he went, that she might know what success he had, he left her, as his brother had done a knife, a necklace of an hundred pearls, telling her that if they would not run when she told them upon the string, but remain fixed, that should be a certain sign he had undergone the same fate as his brother; but at the same time, told her, he hoped that would never happen, but that he should have the happiness to see her again, to her utmost satisfaction.

Prince Perviz, on the twentieth day from his setting out, met with the same dervise in the same place his brother Bahman had done before him. He went directly up to him, and after he had saluted him, asked him, if he could tell him where to find the talking bird, singing tree, and the golden water? The dervise made the same difficulties and remonstrances he had done to
prince

prince Bahman, telling him, that a young gentleman, who very much resembled him, had been with him, within a short time; that overcome by his importunity and pressing influence, he had shewn him the way by giving him a guide, and had told him how to behave himself to succeed; but withal, that he had never seen him since, and never disputed but he had the same fate as many more had undergone.

Good dervise, answered prince Perviz, I know whom you speak of; he was my brother, and I am informed of the certainty of his death, but know not what it was. I can tell, replied the dervise; he was changed into a black stone, as all I speak of have been, and you ought to expect the same, unless you observe more exactly than he has done, the good advice I gave him, in case you persist in your resolution, which I once more intreat you to desist from.

Dervise, said prince Perviz, I cannot enough express how much I am obliged to you for the care you take of my life, since I am a stranger to you, and have done nothing to deserve so much good will: But I must tell you, I have deliberated too long upon this enterprize to quit it now; therefore beg of you to do me the same favour you have done my brother. Perhaps I may have better success, and may follow the directions I expect from you. Since I cannot prevail with you, said the dervise, nor persuade you not to undertake what you have so obstinately resolved on, if my age did not prevent me, and I could stand, I would get up to reach you a bowl I have here, which will shew you the way.

Upon this the prince alighted from his horse, and went up to the dervise, who took a bowl out of his bag, in which he had a great many others, and gave it to him, with the same directions he had given prince Bahman.

Prince Perviz thanked the dervise, and when he had mounted his horse and taken his leave, he threw his bowl.

bowl. When the bowl came to the bottom of the hill, it stopped, and the prince got off his horse, and stood some time to recollect upon the dervise's directions, and then began to walk up with a resolution to reach the top; but before he had gone above six steps, he heard a voice behind him, which seemed to be very near him, say, in an insulting tone, Stay, rash youth, that I may punish thee for thy boldness.

Upon this affront, the prince forgetting the dervise's advice, clapped his hand upon his sword, and drew it, and turned about to revenge himself; but had scarce time to see that nobody followed him, before he and his horse were changed into black stones.

In the mean time the princess Parizade, several times a day after her brother Perviz set out, flung over her necklace, which she generally held in her hand, and failed not every night she went to bed to do the same, and tie it about her neck, and in the morning count over the pearls again.

The day that prince Perviz was changed into a stone, she was pulling over the pearls as she used to do, when all of a sudden she could not stir them, and never disputed but that it was a certain token that the prince her brother was dead: But as she had determined before what to do, in case it should so happen, she lost no time in outward shews of grief, which she disguised as much as possible; but having armed, and disguised herself in man's apparel, she took horse the next morning, having told her servants she should return in two or three days, and took the same road her brothers had done before her.

The princess, who had been used to ride on horseback in hunting, supported the fatigue of so long a journey better than other ladies could have done; and as she made the same days journeys as her brothers, she met with the dervise on the twentieth. When she came

near him, she alighted off her horse, and leading him by the bridle, went and sat down by the dervise, and after she had saluted him, she said, Honest man, will you give me leave to sit by you? And do me the favour to tell me if you have not heard, that there are somewhere hereabouts a talking bird, singing tree, and golden water?

Madam; answered the dervise, since by your voice I know you to be a woman disguised in man's apparel, I thank you for your compliment, and receive the honour you do me with a great deal of pleasure. I know the place very well, where these things you speak of are to be found: But what makes you ask me this question?

Good dervise, replied the princess, I have had such an advantageous relation of them given me, that I have a great desire to have them. Madam, replied the dervise, you have been told the truth; these things are more singular and surprizing than they have been represented to you; but you have not been acquainted with the insurmountable difficulties to obtain them. If you had been informed of them, you would not certainly have undertaken so dangerous and troublesome an enterprize. Take my advice, and don't go any farther, and don't urge me to contribute towards your ruin.

Good father, said the princess, I have come a great way, and should be sorry to return back again without executing my design. You talk of difficulties, and my running in danger of my life; but you do not tell me what those difficulties are, and wherein the danger lies, which is what I desire to know, that I may consider on it, and know whether I have courage and resolution enough to undertake it.

Then the dervise repeated to the princess Parizade, what he had said to the princes Bahman and Perviz, exaggerating upon the difficulties of climbing up to the

top

top of the mountain, where she was to make herself mistress of the bird, which would inform her of the singing tree and golden water. The noise and clamour of the terrible threatening voices, which she would hear on all sides of her, without seeing any body; and in short, the great quantity of black stones, the only objects most capable of striking terror into her, or any other person, to reflect, that those stones were so many brave gentlemen, metamorphosed into that form and substance, for not observing the principal directions for a person to succeed in that undertaking, which was not to look behind them, before they had got possession of the bird and cage.

When the dervise had done, the princess replied, By what I comprehend from your discourse, the difficulty of succeeding in this affair, is first, the getting up to the cage, without being frightened at the terrible voices I shall hear; and secondly, not to look behind me: For this last, I hope I shall be mistress enough of myself to observe it. As to the first, I own, that those voices, such as you represent them to be, are capable of striking terror into the most undaunted: But as in all enterprizes and dangers, every one may use art and management, I desire to know of you, if I may make use of one of great importance. And what is that management you would make use of, said the dervise? To stop my ears so hard with cotton, answered the princess, that I may not hear the voices, and by that means prevent the impression they may make upon my mind, and that I may not lose the use of my reason.

O madam, replied the dervise, of all the persons who have addressed themselves to me, to know the way, I don't know that ever any one made use of what you propose: But this I know, they all perished. If you persist in your design, you may make the experiment;

but I would not have you expose yourself to the danger.

What ! replied the princess, not persist in my design ; I am sure I shall succeed, and am resolved to try the experiment ; therefore only want to know which way I must go ; which is a favour I conjure you not to refuse me. The dervise exhorted her again, to consider well what she was going to do ; but finding her resolute, he took out a bowl, and presenting it to her, said, Take this bowl ; and when you have mounted your horse again, throw it before you, and follow it till it stops at the bottom of the mountain, and there light off your horse ; you know the rest ; but be sure to remember what I have told you.

After the princess Parizade had thanked the dervise, and taken her leave of him, she mounted her horse, threw the bowl before her, and followed it till it stopped at the foot of the mountain.

The princess alighted off her horse, stopp'd her ears with cotton ; and after she had well examined the way she was to go, to get up to the top, she began with a moderate pace, and walked up with intrepidity. She heard the voices, and perceived the great service the cotton was to her. The higher she went, the louder the voices seem'd ; but were not capable of making any impression on her. She heard a great many affronting base things, which were very disagreeable to a woman, which she only laughed at. I mind not, said she to herself, all that can be said ; I only laugh at them, and shall pursue my way. At last she got so high, that she began to perceive the cage and bird, which endeavoured with the voices, to affright her, crying in a voice as loud as them, notwithstanding the smallness of its size, Retire, fool, and come no higher.

The princess, encouraged more by this object, redoubled her haste, when she saw herself just at her journey's

ney's end, and got to the top of the mountain, where the ground was all level and even; and running directly to the cage, and clapping her hand upon it, cried, Bird, bird, I have got thee, in spite of thee, thou shalt not escape me.

While princess Parizade was pulling the cotton out of her ears, the bird said to her, Brave lady, be not angry with me, for endeavouring to preserve my liberty; for though kept in a cage, I was content with my condition; but since I am destined to be a slave, I would rather be your's, than any other person's in the world, since you have obtained me so courageously; from this instant I swear an universal fidelity to you, and an entire submission to your commands. I know who you are, and can tell you, it is what you do not know yourself; but the time will come, when I shall do you a piece of service, which I hope you will be obliged to me for; and for a proof of my sincerity, tell me what you desire and I am ready to obey you.

The princess's joy was the more inexpressible, because the conquest she had made had cost her the lives of two beloved brothers, and given her more trouble and fatigue than she could have imagined, notwithstanding what the dervise had represented to her. Bird, said she, it was my intention to have told you, I wish for a great many things, which are of the last importance to me; and am overjoyed that you have your own self prevented me first. I have been told that there is a golden water not far off, the property of which is very wonderful, and, above all things, I want to know where it is. The bird shewed her the place, which was just by, and she went and filled a little silver flaggon she had brought along with her. Then she said to the bird, Bird, this is not enough, I want also the singing tree; tell me where it is. Turn about, said the bird, and you will see a wood behind you, where you will find

find the tree. The princess went into the wood, and by the harmonious concert she heard she soon knew the tree, which she found so large, that she said to the bird, which she always carried along with her, Well, now, bird, I have found this tree, I know not what to do with it, since I can neither carry it, nor pull it up by the roots. Replied the bird, It is enough that you break off a branch, and carry it to plant in your garden; it will take root as soon as it is clapt into the earth, and in a little time will grow to as fine a tree as this you see.

When the princess Parizade had the three things in her hand, which the religious woman had told her of, and she conceived so great a desire of, she said again to the bird, All thou hast done for me yet, bird, is not enough; thou hast been the cause of the death of my two brothers, who ought to be among the black stones I saw as I came up the hill, and I want to take them home along with me.

The bird would fain have been dispensed with from satisfying the princess in this point, and indeed made some difficulty to do it. Bird, said the princess, remember you told me that you were my slave, and in short, thou art so; and thy life is in my disposal. I cannot deny the truth, answered the bird; but although what you now ask of me is a more difficult thing than all the rest, yet I will do it for you. Cast your eyes about you, added he, and look if you can see a little pitcher. I see it already, said the princess. Take it then, said he, and going down the hill, spill a little of the water that is in it, upon every black stone, and that will be the way to find your brothers again.

The princess Parizade took up the pitcher, cage and bird, flaggon of golden water, and the branch of the singing tree, and as she went down the hill again, spilt a little of the water on every black stone, which was
chang'd

chang'd immediately either into a man or horse; and as she did not miss one stone, she found both her brothers, as well as a great many fine gentlemen, and all their horses. She presently knew prince Bahman and prince Perviz, as they did likewise her, and all ran to embrace each other, expressing a great amazement. What do you here, brothers, said she? They told her, they had been asleep. Yes, replied she, and if it had not been for me, perhaps, might have slept for ever. Don't you remember, that you came here to fetch the talking bird, singing tree, and yellow water? And did not you see, as you came along, a great many black stones? See if there be any now. If you desire to know how this miracle was performed, continued she, shewing the pitcher, which she set down at the foot of the mountain, it was done by virtue of the water which was in this pitcher, with which I sprinkled every stone; for, added she, after I had made this talking bird, my slave, by his directions I found out the singing tree; a branch of which I have now in my hand, and the yellow water, which this flaggon is filled with; but being still unwilling to return home without you, I constrained the bird, by the power I had over him, to afford me the means; upon which he told me where to find this pitcher, and the use I was to make of it.

Prince Bahman and prince Perviz knew by this discourse, the obligation they had to the princess their sister, and all the other gentlemen were all so sensible of theirs to the princess, that, far from envying her happiness in the conquest she had made, and they all aspired to, they thought that they could not any otherwise acknowledge the favour she had done them, in restoring them to life again, than by declaring themselves all her slaves, and that they were ready to obey her in whatever she should command.

Gentlemen, replied the princess, if you had given
any

any attention to my discourse, you might have observ'd, that I had no other intention in what I have done, than to find out my brothers again; therefore, if you have received any benefit, you have no obligation to me for it, and I have no other share in your compliment, than what common civility requires, and return you my thanks, as I ought: Moreover, I look upon you in every particular, as free persons now, as you were before your misfortunes, and rejoice with you for the benefit and happiness which happened to you on my account: But let us stay no longer in a place where we have nothing to detain us, but mount our horses, and return to our own homes.

The princess Parizade shewed them the way first, and went and took her horse, which stood in the same place where she left him. Before she mounted, prince Bahman, who would help her, desired her to give him the cage to carry. Brother, replied the princess, the bird is my slave, and I'll carry him myself; but there's the branch of the singing tree, if you will take the pains to carry that; but hold the cage while I get on horseback. When she had mounted her horse, and prince Bahman had given her the cage, she turned about, and said to prince Perviz, Brother, I leave the flaggon of golden water to your care, if it will not be too great a trouble for you to carry.

When prince Bahman and prince Perviz, and all the gentlemen had mounted their horses, the princess Parizade waited for some of them to lead the way first. The two princes paid that compliment to the gentlemen, and they again to the princess, who, finding that none of them would accept of the honour, but that it was reserved for her, address'd herself to them, and said, Gentlemen, I expect that some of you should lead the way; to which one in the name of the rest, replied, Madam, were we strangers to your being a woman, yet
after

after what you have done for us, there is no honour we would not willingly pay you, notwithstanding all your modelty; therefore, desire you would not deprive us any longer of the happiness of following you.

Gentlemen, said the princess, I don't deserve the honour you do me, and accept of it only because you desire it. At the same time she led the way, and the two princes and gentlemen followed her without the least distinction.

This illustrious company called upon the dervise, as they passed by, to thank him for his good reception and wholesome advice, which they all found very sincere; but he was dead: But whether old age, or that he was no longer necessary to shew the way to the obtaining the three rarities, which the princess Parizade was possessed of, they were doubtful in. Afterwards they pursued their way, but lessened in their numbers every day; the gentlemen taking their leaves handsomely, and testifying their obligations to the princess, who, with her brothers, made the best of their way.

As soon as the princess came home, she placed the cage in the garden, just by the hall; and the bird no sooner began to sing, but he was surrounded by nightingales, chaffinches, goldfinches, larks, linnets, and a great many other sorts of birds. As for the branch of the singing tree, it was no sooner set in the midst of the parterre, some distance from the house, but it took root, and in a little time became a large tree; the leaves of which, in a short time, gave as harmonious a concert, as those of the tree from which it was gathered. As to the flaggon of the yellow golden water, a large marble basin was made in the midst of another parterre; and when it was finished, the princess poured all the yellow water that was in the flaggon into it, which increased and swelled so much, that it soon reached up to the edges of the basin, and afterwards

formed a fountain twenty foot high, which fell again into the basin, without a drop running over.

The news of these wonders was presently spread abroad in that neighbourhood; and as the doors of the house, and those of the gardens were shut to nobody, great bands of people came to admire them.

Some days after that the princes Bahman and Perviz had recovered themselves of the fatigues of their journey, they began to renew their former way of living; and as their greatest diversion was hunting, they mounted their horses and went, not in their park, but two or three leagues from their own house; but as it happened that they had made choice of the same spot of ground, where the sultan of Persia was then hunting; when they perceived it, they left off their chase, and retired, to avoid meeting him; but for all their care and caution, they chanced to chop upon him in so strait and narrow a way, that they could not turn back without being seen. In their surprize, they had only time to prostrate themselves before the sultan, without lifting up their heads to look at him. The sultan, who saw they were well mounted and dress'd, had the curiosity to see their faces; therefore stopp'd, and commanded them to rise. The princes, when they rose up, stood before the sultan with so easy an air, and at the same with so great modesty, that the sultan took some time to view them from head to foot, before he spoke; and after he had admired their good air and mein, he asked them, who they were, and where they lived?

Sir, said prince Bahman, we are the sons of your majesty's late intendant of your gardens; and we live in a house which he built, a little before he died, for us to live in, till we should be fit to serve your majesty.

By what I perceive by you, replied the sultan, you love

love hunting. Sir, answered prince Bahman, it is our common exercise, and what your majesty's subjects who intend to bear arms, or serve in your wars, ought not, according to the customs of the kingdom, to neglect. The sultan, charm'd with so prudent an answer, said, Since it is so, I should be glad to see you hunt some wild beast? Make choice of which you please.

The princes mounted their horses again, and followed the sultan; but had not gone far, before they saw a great many wild beasts together. Prince Bahman chose a lion, and prince Perviz a bear; and pursued them with so much intrepid courage, that the sultan was surprized. In short they darted their javelins with so much skill and address, that they pierced, the one his lion, and the other his bear, quite through and through, that the sultan saw them die with his own eyes. Immediately afterwards, prince Bahman pursued a bear, and prince Perviz another lion, and killed them in a short time, and would have beat out for fresh game, but the sultan, who would not let them, sent to them to come to him. When they came nigh enough that they could hear him, he said, If I would have given you leave, you would soon have destroyed all my game; but it is not that which I would preserve, but your persons; for I am so very well assured of your bravery, which may one time or other be serviceable to me, that from this moment your lives will be always dear to me.

The sultan Khosrouschah, in short, conceived so great a kindness for the two princes, that he invited them, at that time, to go and make him a visit: To which prince Bahman replied, Your majesty does us an honour we do not deserve; and therefore we beg you will excuse us.

The sultan, who could not comprehend what reason the princes could have to refuse this token of his fa-

your, asked and pressed them to tell him why they excused themselves. Sir, said prince Bahman, we have a sister, with whom we live in so perfect an union, that we act nothing before we consult her, nor she any thing without asking our advice. I commend your brotherly agreement, answered the sultan. Consult your sister, and meet me here to-morrow a hunting, and give me an answer.

The princes went home, but not only forgot to speak of their adventure in meeting the sultan, and hunting with him, but to tell the princess how he had invited them to go home with him; but yet did not the next morning fail to meet him at the place appointed. Well, said the sultan, have you spoke to your sister? And has she consented to the pleasure I expect, of seeing you at my palace? The two princes looked at each other and blushed. Sir, said prince Bahman, we beg of your majesty to excuse us; for both my brother and I forgot. Then remember to-day, replied the sultan, and be sure to bring me an answer to-morrow.

The princes were guilty of the same fault a second time; yet the sultan was so good natured as to forgive their negligence; but to prevent their forgetfulness the third time, he pulled three golden bullets out of a purse, and put them into prince Bahman's bosom: These bullets, said he smiling, will prevent your forgetting a third time, since the noise they will make by falling on the floor, when you undress yourself, will remind you, in case you should forget. And indeed the thing happened out, as the sultan foresaw it would; and without these bullets, the princes had not thought of speaking to their sister of this affair; for as prince Bahman unloosed his girdle to go to bed, the bullets dropt on the floor, and thereupon he ran into prince Perviz's chamber, and both went into the princess Parizade's apartment before she was got into bed, and

after

after they had asked her pardon for coming at so unreasonable a time, they told her all the circumstances of their meeting the sultan.

The princess Parizade was something surprized at this news. Your meeting with the sultan, said she, is very happy and honourable, and in the end may be very advantageous to you, but may be ill for me. 'Twas upon my account, I know, you refused the sultan, and I am infinitely obliged to you for it, and find your friendship is perfectly consistent with mine, since you would rather be guilty of ill manners towards the sultan, than break in upon the brotherly union we have sworn to each other: You judged right; for if you had once gone, you would insensibly have been engaged to leave me to go and pay your respects to him: But do you think it an easy matter, absolutely to refuse the sultan what he so earnestly desires; for sultans will be obeyed in their desires, and it may be dangerous to oppose them; therefore, if to follow my inclination, I should dissuade you from shewing the complaisance he expects from you; it may expose you to his resentment, and may render myself and you miserable. These are my sentiments; but before we conclude on any thing, let us consult the talking bird, and hear what he says; he is penetrating, and has promised his assistance in all difficulties.

The princess Parizade sent for the cage, and after she had related the fact to the bird, in the presence of her brothers, she asked him, what they should do in these perplexed circumstances? The bird answered, The princes your brothers must conform with the sultan's pleasure, and in their turn invite him to come and see your house.

But bird, replied the princess, my brothers and I love one another, and our friendship is unparalled? Will not this step be injurious to that friendship? Not
at

at all, replied the bird, but it will become stronger thereby. Then, answered the princess, the sultan shall see me. The bird told her, it was necessary he should, and that every thing would go better afterwards.

The next morning the princes met the sultan a hunting, who, when he came near enough to them to be heard, ask'd them, if they had remember'd to speak to their sister? and was answered by prince Bahman, Sir, your majesty may dispose of us as you please; we are ready to obey you; for we have not only obtained our sister's consent with a great deal of ease, but she took it amiss that we should pay her that deference in a matter wherein our duty to your majesty was concerned: But you are so good, that if we have offended, we hope you will pardon us. Don't be uneasy upon that account, replied the sultan; I am so far from taking what you have done amiss, that I approve of it, and hope you will have the same deference and attachment to my person, for the little share I have in your friendship. The princes, confounded at the sultan's goodness, returned no other answer but by a low bow, to shew the great respect with which they received it.

The sultan, contrary to his usual custom, did not hunt long that day; he judged that the princes wit was equal to their courage and bravery, and longed with impatience to be more at liberty to discourse with them: He made them ride on each side of him, which honours, without speaking to the principal courtiers, was envied by the grand visier, who was very much mortified to see them preferred before him.

When the sultan entered his capital, the eyes of the people, who stood in crowds in the streets, were fixed only upon the two princes Bahman and Perviz; and they were earnest to know who they might be, whether foreigners or natives.

However, they all wished that the sultan had been
blessed

bleſſed with two ſuch handſome lovely princes, and ſaid, He might have had children as old, if the ſultaneſs had not had miſfortunes in her lyings-in.

The firſt thing that the ſultan did when he arrived at his palace, was to carry the princes into the principal apartments; who praiſed with judgment the beauty and ſymmetry of the rooms, and the richneſs of the furniture and ornaments. Afterwards a magnificent repaſt was ſerved up, and the ſultan made them ſit at the ſame table with him, which they at firſt reſuſed; but finding that it was his pleaſure, they at laſt obeyed.

The ſultan, who had himſelf had a great deal of wit, and had made a conſiderable progreſs in the arts and ſciences, and particularly in hiſtory, foreſaw that the princes out of modeſty and reſpect, would not take the liberty of beginning any converſation; therefore, to give them an opportunity, he furniſhed them with ſubjects all dinner-time; but whatever they talked on, they ſhewed ſo much wit, judgment, and diſcernment, that he was ſtruck with admiration. Were theſe my own children, ſaid he to himſelf, and I had given them all the education ſuitable to their births, they could not have been better inſtructed, or known more. In ſhort, he took ſo great a pleaſure in their converſation, that after having ſat at table longer than uſual, he went into his cloſet, where he diſcourſed a long time with them, and at laſt ſaid to them, I never believed that there were young gentlemen in the country who had ſo much wit and politeneſs; and I never was better pleaſed in my life with any converſation: But it is time now we ſhould regale our ſenſes with ſome diverſions of my court; and as nothing is more capable of enlivening the mind than muſick, you ſhall hear a vocal and inſtrumental concert, which may not be diſagreeable to you.

The ſultan no ſooner ſpoke for them, but the muſicians,

ficians, who had orders to attend, entered, and answered very well the expectations the princes had entertained of their abilities. After the concert, an extraordinary play was acted, and the entertainment was concluded by some excellent dancers, both men and women.

The two princes seeing night draw on apace, prostrated themselves at the sultan's feet; and having first thanked him for the favours and honours they had received, asked his leave to retire; which was granted them by the sultan, who said, I give you my leave to go; but remember, I brought you to my palace myself to shew you the way; and the oftener you come, the welcomer you shall be, and you will do me the greater pleasure.

Before they went out of the sultan's presence, prince Bahman said, Sir, shall we be so bold as to beg of your majesty to do us and our sister the favour, next time you pass near our house a hunting, to call to rest and refresh yourself after your fatigue: It is not worthy your presence; but monarchs sometimes have vouchsafed to take shelter in a hut. Gentlemen, replied the sultan, your house cannot be otherwise than beautiful, and worthy of you. I'll call and see it with pleasure, which will be the greater, to have you and your fair sister to be my hosts, who is already dear to me before I have seen her, from the account you give me of the rare qualities with which she is endowed; and this satisfaction I'll defer no longer than to-morrow: Meet me to-morrow morning early at the same place where I first saw you, and then you shall be my guides.

When the princes Bahman and Perviz went home, they gave the princess Parizade an account of the honourable reception the sultan had given them; and withal told her, that they had invited him to do them
the

the honour, as he passed by, to call at their house, and that he had appointed the next day.

If it be so, replied the princess, we must think presently of preparing a repast fit for his majesty; and for that end, I think it would be proper we should consult the talking bird; he will tell us perhaps, what meats the sultan likes best. The princes approved of her thought, and after they retired, she consulted the bird alone. Bird, said she, the sultan will do us the honour to-morrow to come and see us, and our house, what shall we entertain him with? Tell us what we shall do to acquit ourselves in the most handsome manner possible.

Good mistress, replied the bird, you have excellent cooks, let them do the best they can; but above all things let them prepare a dish of cucumbers stuffed full of pearls, which must be set before the sultan in the first course, before all other meats.

Cucumbers stuffed full of pearls! cried princess Parizade, with amazement; surely, bird, you don't know what you say; 'tis an unheard-of dish: The sultan may admire it for a piece of magnificence, but he will want something to eat, and not to admire pearls; but moreover, where shall I get pearls enough for such a dish?

Mistress, said the bird, do what I bid you, and do not be uneasy at what shall happen. As to the pearls, go early to-morrow morning to the foot of the first tree on your right hand in the park, and dig under it, and you will find what you want.

That night the princess ordered a gardener to be ready to wait on her, and the next morning early took him with her, and carried him to the tree the bird told her of, and bid him dig about a foot deep. When the gardener came to the depth, he found some resistance with the spade, and presently discovered a gold box, about a foot square, which he shewed the princess.

This, said she, is what I brought thee for; take care not to hurt it with thy spade.

When the gardener took up the box, he gave it into the princess's hands, who, as it was only fastened with little hasps, soon opened it, and found it full of pearls of a moderate size. Very well satisfied with having found this treasure, after she had shut the box again, she clapt it under her arm, and went into the house, while the gardener threw the earth into the hole, and laid the green turf on again, as before.

The princes Bahmin and Perviz, who, as they were dressing themselves in their own apartments, saw the princess their sister in the garden earlier than usual: As soon as they could get dressed, they went to go to her, and met her as she was coming back, with a gold box under her arm, which very much surprized them. Sister, said Bahman, you carried nothing with you when we saw you before with the gardener, and now we see you have got a golden box: Was this treasure found by the gardener, and did he come and tell you of it?

No, brother, answered the princess, I carried the gardener to the place where this coffer was hid, and shewed him where to dig; but you will be more amazed when you see what it holds.

The princess opened the box, and when the princes saw the considerable quantity of pearls, which though small, were of great value, they asked her, how she came to the knowledge of this treasure? The princess, as they returned back to the house, gave them an account of her consulting the bird, as they had agreed she should, and the answer he gave her, to prepare a dish of cucumbers stuffed full of pearls, and how he had told her where to find this box. The princes and princess raised many conjectures to penetrate into what the bird could mean by such a dish; and tho' they could
not

not by any means guess at his reason for so doing, they nevertheless followed his advice.

As soon as the princess got into the house, she called for the head-cook; and after she had given him directions about the entertainment for the sultan, she said to him, Besides all this, you must dress an extraordinary dish for the sultan's own eating, which nobody else must touch besides yourself. This dish must be cucumbers stuffed with these pearls; and at the same time she opened the box, and shewed him the pearls.

The chief-cook, who had never heard of such a dish, started back, and shewed by his looks his thoughts; which the princess penetrating into, said, I see thou takest me to be mad to order such a dish; but thou must know I have my reasons for so doing, therefore go and do the best thou canst, and bring me back what pearls are left. The cook made no reply, but took the box and went away. And afterwards the princess gave directions to all the servants to have every thing in order, both in the house and gardens, to receive the sultan.

The two princes went to the place appointed; and as soon as the sultan of Persia came, they began a chase, which lasted till the heat of the sun obliged them to leave off; and while prince Bahman staid to conduct the sultan to their house, prince Perviz rode before, to inform the princess Parizade, who had been told by some servants before, and was ready to receive him.

When the sultan entered the court-yard, and alighted at the porch, the princess Parizade came and threw herself at his feet, and the two princes informed him she was their sister.

The sultan stooped to help her up, and after he had gazed some time on her beauty, and was dazzled with her good mein, noble air, and a *je ne sçai quoi* which seemed foreign to a country life, he said, The brothers

are worthy of the sister, and she worthy of them; and to judge of her sense by her person, I am not amazed that the brothers would do nothing without her consent; but, added he, I hope to be better acquainted with you, madam, after I have seen the house.

Sir, said the princess, it is only a plain country house, and fit for none but such people as we are, who live retired from the world: It is not to be compared with the houses in great cities, much less with such a magnificent palace as yours. I am of another opinion, said the sultan, very obligingly; for by its first appearance it seems otherwise; however, I won't pass my judgment any farther upon it, till I have seen it all; therefore be pleased to conduct me through the apartments.

Then the princes led the sultan through all the rooms but the hall; who, after he had considered them very attentively, was mightily taken both with them and their furniture. My fair one, said he to the princess Parizade, do you call this a country house? The finest and largest cities would soon be deserted, if all country houses were like yours. I am not at all surprized that you take so much delight in it, and despise the town so much: Now let me see, if the gardens be answerable to the house.

The princess opened a door into the garden; and the first object which presented itself to the sultan's view, was the golden fountain. Surprized at so rare a sight, he asked, from whence that wonderful water, which gave him so much pleasure, had its rise? And by what art it was made to play so high, that nothing in the world was to be compared to it? And said he would, by and by, take a nearer view of it.

Then the princess led him to the spot where the harmonious tree was planted; and there the sultan heard a concert, which was different from, and exceeded all the concerts he had ever heard in his life; and stopping

to see where the musicians were, he could discern nobody either far or near; but still heard the musick distinctly, which ravished his senses. My fair one, said he to the princess Parizade, where are the musicians? Are they under ground, or invisible in the air? for certainly such excellent charming voices will not run the hazard of being seen, for fear they should please too much.

Sir, answered the princess smiling, it is the tree your majesty sees before you, and not musicians, which forms this concert; and if you will give yourself the trouble to go a little nearer to it, you will not doubt of it; and the voices will be the more distinct.

The sultan went nearer, and was so charmed with the sweet harmony, that he could have staid for ever to hear it; but that his desire to see the fountain of yellow water nearer, forced him away. Fair one, said he, tell me, I pray you, whether this wonderful tree was found in your garden by chance, or if it was a present made you from some foreign country? For certainly it must have come a great way off, otherwise, curious as I am of these rarities, I should have heard of it. What name do you call it by?

Sir, replied the princess, this tree has no other name than that of the singing tree, and is not a native of this country. It will be too long to tell you here the adventures relating to it, the yellow water, and the talking bird, which your majesty may see after the golden water; but if it may be agreeable to your majesty, after you have refreshed yourself, and recovered the fatigue of hunting, which was the greater because of the sun's intense heat, you shall hear it.

My fair one, replied the sultan, my fatigue is so well recompensed by the wonders you have shewn me, that I am not in the least weary, but am impatient to see the yellow water, and admire the talking bird.

When

When the sultan came to the yellow water, his eyes were fixed so stedfastly upon the fountain, that he could not take them off; at last addressing himself to the princess, he said, As you tell me, fair one, that this water has no spring, nor communication hereabouts, by any means whatsoever, I apprehend that it is foreign, as well as the singing tree.

Sir, replied the princess, it is as your majesty says, and to let you know that this water has no communication with any spring, I must tell you that the basin is one entire stone, hewed out in that form: But what your majesty may think most wonderful, is that all this water proceeded but from one flaggon-full, which I threw into this basin, which increased of itself to the quantity you see, (a particular quality of this water) and formed this fountain. Well, said the sultan, going from the fountain, this is enough for one time; I promise myself the pleasure to come and visit it very often; but now let us go see the talking bird.

Going towards the hall, the sultan perceived a prodigious number of singing birds in the trees thereabouts, and asked, why there were so many there, and none on the other trees in the garden? The reason, sir, answered the princess, is because they come from all parts about to keep the talking bird company, which your majesty may perceive in a cage just by the window of the hall we are going into; and if you do but mind, you will perceive that his notes are sweeter than all the other birds, even the nightingale's.

The sultan went into the hall; and as the bird kept singing, the princess raised her voice, and said, My slave, here's the sultan, pay your compliments to him. The bird left off singing that instant, and said, The sultan is welcome here: God prosper him, and prolong his life. To which the sultan reply'd, as he was sitting
down

down at the table, Bird I thank thee, and am overjoyed to find in thee, the sultan, and king of birds.

As soon as the sultan saw the dish of cucumbers set before him, he reached out his hand, and took one; but when he cut it, he was in an extreme surprize to find it stuffed with pearls. What novelty is this, said he? And with what design were these cucumbers stuffed thus with pearls? since pearls are not to be eat! Then he looked at the two princes, and the princess, to ask them the meaning of it; when the bird interrupting him, said, Can your majesty be in so great an astonishment at cucumbers stuffed with pearls, which you see with your own eyes, and yet could so easily believe, that the sultaneſs your wife was delivered of a dog, a cat, and a piece of wood. I believe it, replied the sultan, because the midwives assured me of it. Those midwives, sir, replied the bird, were the sultaneſs's two sisters, who envious of her happiness, in being preferred by your majesty before them, to satisfy their envy and revenge have abused your majesty so easily: If you interrogate them, they will confess their crime. The two brothers, and the sister, whom you see before you, are your own children, which were exposed and received by the intendant of your gardens, who provided nurses for them, and took care of their education.

This discourse of the bird's presently cleared up the sultan's understanding. Bird, cried he, I easily believe the truth, which thou discoverest to me. The inclination and tenderness I have always had for them, tell me but too plainly, they are my own blood. Come then, my children, embrace me, and let me give you the first marks of a fatherly tenderness. Then he rose up, and after having kissed the two princes, and the princess, and mingled his tears with theirs, he said, I now embrace you as my own children of the royal blood

blood of the sultans of Persia, whose honour and glory, I am persuaded you will maintain; and not as the children of the intendant of my gardens, to whom I have been very much obliged for preserving your lives.

After the two princes and the princesses had embraced mutually with an entirely new satisfaction, the sultan sat down at the table again with them, and pressed them to eat; and when they had done, he said, My children, you know me to be your father; to-morrow I will bring the sultaneß your mother, therefore prepare to receive her.

Afterwards the sultan mounted his horse, and returned in all haste to his capital; where the first thing he did, as soon as he alighted, was to command the grand visier to take out a process against the sultaneß's two sisters, and take them and have them examined and interrogated seperately; and accordingly they were tried and condemned to be quartered; which sentence was put in execution immediately.

In the mean time the sultan Khosrouschah, followed by all the lords of his court, who were then present, went to the door of the great mosque; and after he had taken the sultaneß out of the strict confinement she had languished under for so many years, he said to her, with tears in his eyes, and embracing her in the miserable condition she was then in, I come, madam, to ask your pardon for the injustice I have done you, and to make you the reparation I ought to do; which I have begun, by punishing the persons who put the abominable cheat upon me; and I hope you will look upon it as sufficient, when I present to you two accomplished princes, and a charming lovely princess, our children, and restore you to your former honours. All this was done and said before great crowds of people, who immediately spread the news throughout the town.

The next morning early the sultan and sultaneß, whose

whose mournful weeds were changed into magnificent habits, went with all their court to the house built by the intendant of the gardens, where the sultan presented the princes Bahman and Perviz, and the princess Parizade to the sultaneſs. These, madam, said he, are the two princes your sons, and this princess your daughter; embrace them with the same tenderness I have done, since they are worthy both of me and you. Then the tears flowed plentifully down their cheeks at these tender embraces, especially the sultaneſs's, for the joy of having two such princes for her sons, and such a princess for her daughter, after the afflictions she had endured upon their account.

The two princes and the princess prepared a magnificent repast for the sultan and sultaneſs, and their court. As soon as that was over, the sultan led the sultaneſs into the garden, and shewed her the harmonious tree, and beautiful fountain. As for the bird, she had seen him in his cage; and the sultan had spared no panegyrick in his praise during the repast.

When there was nothing to detain the sultan any longer, he took horse again, and with the princes Bahman and Perviz, on his right and left hand, and the sultaneſs and the princess following them, preceded and followed by all the officers of his court, according to their posts, returned back to his capital. Crowds of people came out to meet them, and with acclamations of joy ushered them into the city, where all the people's eyes were not only upon the sultaneſs, the two princes, and the princess, but also upon the bird, which the princess carried before her in his cage, and who by his sweet notes had drawn flocks of all sorts of birds about him, which followed him, by flying from tree to tree, and from one house-top to another; and nothing was to be seen or heard all that night, but illuminations

minations and acclamations of joy, from the palace to the utmost parts of the town.

The sultan of the Indies could not but admire the prodigious memory of the sultaneſs his wife, who had entertained and diverted him ſo many nights with ſuch new and agreeable ſtories, that he believed her ſtock inexhauſtible.

A thouſand and one nights had paſſed away in theſe agreeable and innocent amuſements, which contributed ſo much towards removing the ſultan's fatal prejudice againſt all women, and ſweetening the violence of his temper, that he conceiv'd a great eſteem for the ſultaneſs Scheherazade, and was convinced of her merit and great wiſdom, and remembered with what courage ſhe expoſed herſelf voluntarily to be his wife, knowing the fatal deſtiny of the many ſultaneſſes before her.

Theſe conſiderations, and the many rare qualities he knew her to be miſtreſs of, induced him at laſt to forgive her. I ſee, lovely Scheherazade, ſaid he, that you can never be at a loſs for theſe ſort of ſtories to divert me; therefore I renounce in your favour the cruel law I had impoſed on myſelf; and will have you to be looked upon as the deliverer of the many damſels I had reſolved to have ſacrificed to my unjuſt reſentment.

The ſultaneſs caſt herſelf at his feet, and embraced them with the marks of a moſt lively and ſincere acknowledgment.

The grand viſier was the firſt that learned this agreeable news from the ſultan's own mouth, which preſently was carried to all the towns and provinces; and gained the ſultan, and the lovely Scheherazade, the bleſſings of all the people of the large empire of the Indies.

The End of the Fourth and laſt Volume.

CONTENTS, Vol. IV.

<i>C</i> ontinuation of the history of Aladdin, or the wonderful lamp,	Page 3
<i>The Adventures of the caliph Haroun Alraschid,</i>	102
<i>The story of the blind man, Baba Abdalla,</i>	107
<i>The story of Sidi Nonman,</i>	119
<i>The story of Cogia Hassan Alhabbal,</i>	133
<i>The story of Ali Baba, and the forty thieves destroyed by a slave,</i>	162
<i>The story of Ali Cogia, a merchant of Bagdad,</i>	197
<i>The story of the enchanted horse,</i>	211
<i>The story of prince Ahmed, and the fairy Pari Banou,</i>	249
<i>The story of the sisters who envied their younger sister,</i>	312

